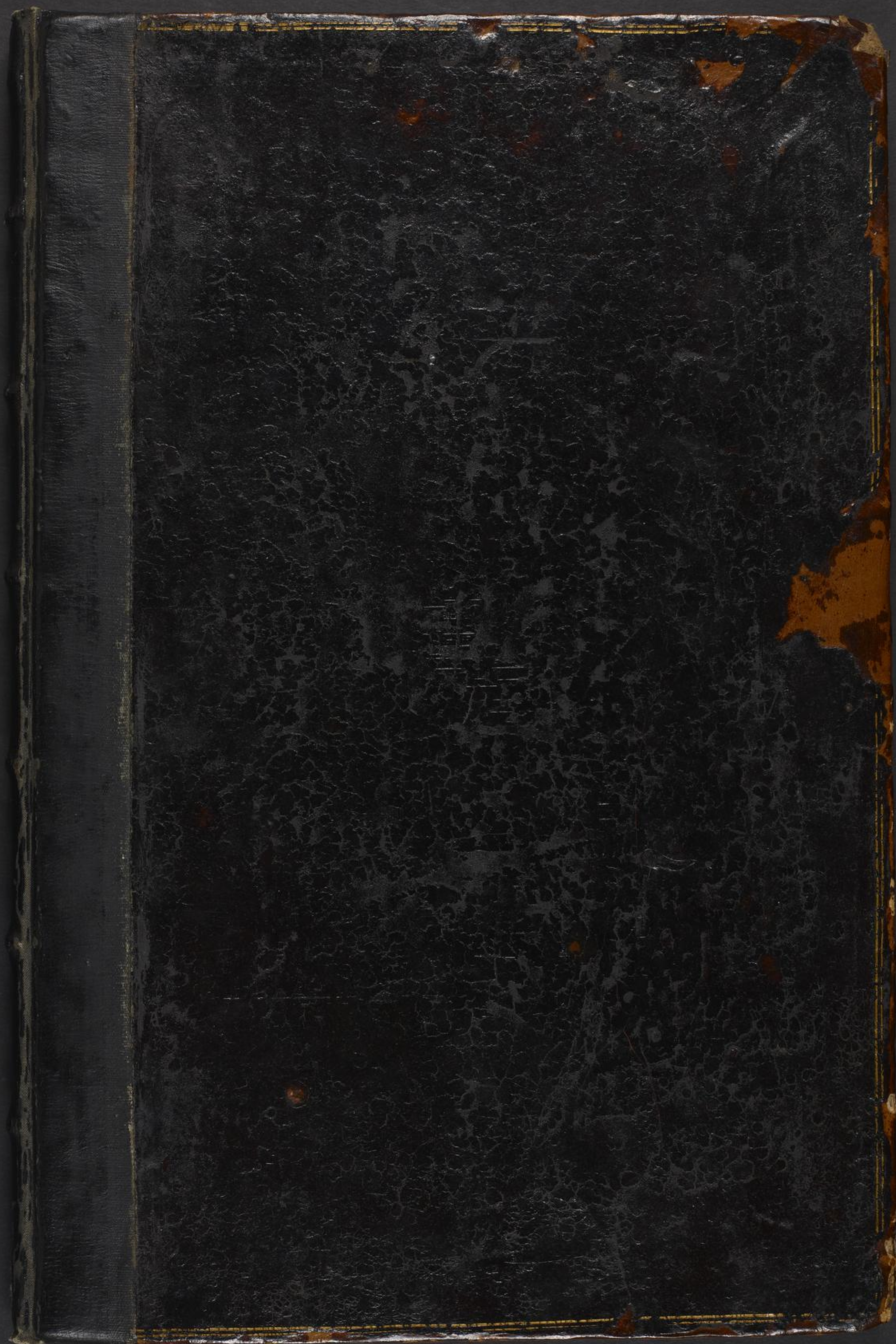


Lit. O.

9 l 2

13



Christopher Tower, Esq.r
Weald Hall.



Lit

Placidus de Titis his
Primum Mobile:

With Theses added to the Theory & Cannons to the Practice

Which for Demonstration are set fourth in ye following Examples of Thirty Excellent Nativities Computed by the Author Placidus de Titis of Padua Mathematitian

To Leopoldus Duke of Austria According to the Principles Expounded by the same Author in his heavenly Phylosophy with Evedently Approved Reasons deducted from Nature and Asserted by Princes as Well Physically as Mathematically

Wherein 'tis Manifestly Apparent the Author has better Explained the Mind of Ptolomy than any Writers Ancient or Modern for more than a Thousand Years past

His Calculations in his Thirty Wonderful Nativities being compleatly performed with Indefatigable Industry are of Great advantage to the Learner by Showing them throughout the Whole Course of his Calculations the many Mistakes and Manifest Errours of Modern Authors

More Especially in the Nativities set fourth by Andw Argol

Printed by Paul Frambut at Padua in Italy
Anno 1657

To The most Sereen and Reverend Prince William Arch Duke of
Austria Duke of Burgundy Styria Corinthia Carinola & Wirtenburg
General of the Jerusalem Militia Minister of the Teutonick Order A
of the Blessed Virgin in Prussia and Master of ye same throug Germany
Italy and the Transmarine parts Bish of Argent Halberstad Passa
via Olomnca and Wratislavia Governour of the Principal Abbyes
Hersfeld Murbard Lynder Earl of Tyroll and Goritia Land Grave of
Alsatia and General Governour of the Provinces of Burgundy &c

To his most Clement Lord

The Austrian Left hand hath borne the Ensign of the Great Empire thro the Universal World for Near 400 Years past under the Auspicious and happy Star of Piety belonging to Your most Excelent Progeny I Say tis born in the hands of those who Governs truely by Prudence & B Nourisheth by Clemency Encourages and Makes happy by Laws of Equity Props and Supports by Unconquerable Mars For howmany Battles howmany brave Actions howmany Triumphs of Victory under the Name of Austria And hath not ye Austrian Souldier been a perpetual Saviour to All Nations Annals are full thereof hath not the report of this comed to all ye Climates of the Earth hath not this brought the Laurel

Who Can declare or Show what Provinces Kingdoms Seas Priviledges are Subjected to Your high born Progeny What Avails unless I produce the Whole Globe of Geography that I may not Say from the East Even unto the West But even Emulating ye Sun They have Valiantly Illustrated and Subdued the Lower Hemisphere from the Western parts

C

I have here the Sphere of the Universe Compleated with Circles and Numbers to Your view most Sereen and Reverend Prince this little Worke becomes the Dignity of the Archetipe of ye house of Austria Your Excellency will help it I am bound to be Your humble servant for the Gifts and Favours I have receiv of You for wch I return You thanks That ye Rt hand of Your humanity may Imbrace the request I desire and May Impart Liberally to Your perseverance And that I May for Ever Rejoyce in a Vital Light and May direct his Circutes round the World by Innofensive Steps

These heavenly Spirits by no Labour make their Revolutions through out the Stary Orbs by their perpetual conversions and by the like heavenly Command Tis Available

If Your highness pleases that this Primum Mobile in ye Rear D of Life may be Endued wth Eternity Your Liberality hath promoted me to the honour of Your Name and to ye Top of Your Grace and Favour from the lowest Pregonums of Whole Fortunes that I may not seem unmindful of these Favours my Own Merrits in not performing things are Altogeather underserving not forgetting the Duty of Charity that I may not Omit the Most Excelent Moysius Matheus Marquess Who Whylst he Merrits the Favour of You and the Whole Imperial house of Learning and Virtue upon ye Argument of ye great Wisdome and Virtue of those Princes Who have Known these things & how Sublime Were those things and how Sublime Were ye Minds of those Kings their Piety their honesty & Intelligence of Countries declare

9 Sometimes the Industry of Man Nature Emulating hath Attempted
A Alwayes to Counterfeit bringing to Light and Objecting to the View
of Living Creatures Whether they be Flowers Fruits Medows Animals
Clouds and All those things Shut Up Within the Confines of Heaven
as hath Life to Express themselves that You Might perswade Your
hands to Grasp at them and Your Mouth to Spake to them after
a Wonderful Manner But All these things are Affected by Illustri
ous Ornaments towit by Life Light Motion and Spirit

I have Laboured to Build this heaven of the Premum Mobile by
Circles wch I have distributed into their propper parts and by All Numbers
I think I have Compleated it but wth an Unhappy Exit
No Law No Motion Appears and What Heat may give Life or What
Intelligent Spirit Governs or Directs does not as yet Appear

D

A Fox having the head of a Man Accurately Formed in a Stone Statue
saith the Fox how Fair and Excellent it is but it Wants Brains Life is
the perfection of All things

This Volume is Without Life Yea Buried in perpetual Oblivion Except
Illuminated with the Splendor of your Bounty without ye breath
of Your Mouth Inspire It Unless the heat of Your protection
Cherish it wth Your Stamp or Impression Alone wch I have Faith
fully put to this Worke I may be Able to do All these things
But if You remove Your hand or Very Look Or Your most Celebrated
Stock from this Little Gift I shall think my self Void of All desire
but for my Observance towards You I shall not be Afraid to receive
these Heavenly Orbs

6

The most Sereen the other Leopoldus heretofore Arch Duke hath most
Learnedly furnished with his hands these heavenly Matters & hath
Adorned them with his Wisdome Whereof hitherto remains most
Learned Monnuments

The Science of the Stars was the practice and Custome of ye first Kings
Who by Authority Governed ye Inhabbitants of the Earth
They knew how to bear Rule by their Wisdom & Knowledge in ye Stars
Vouchsafe and disdain not that Your Name should be Set to the
Front of the Discription of the first and Supreme Orb of the
Regal heaven I may say the most Splendid Star of ye Imperi
all heaven For 'tis Fitting he Who Governs Mortals wth Clemency
and that Shines by most Excellent Actions May Also shine Amongst
D the Stars in Sparkling Rayes Long may You Live that is the
Honour of Princes and of Prelates Also

At Pattavia
the Ides of
January
1657

Most Devoted to Your
most Sereen & Revd
Highness
Placidus de Titis

To the Reader

Of the Conversion of the Stars and of their Efficient Virtue no Man without Note of Madness can give a true and perfect Account A
I Must Ingeniously Confess most Courteous Reader more Especially because this Object by Nature is Incorruptable that their Propper ties are Altogeather unchangeable and Passions do Act within themselves by an Invariable Order

The Godly Fathers themselves Confess and truely in most Excellent Words Express the Same wch being Manifest to All Men tis Needless to repeat it Again We find yt this discipline of the Stars hath been Reverenced by Kings and the Cheif Princes Always have had the Same in great Honour as their Annalls in Many places do testifie Yea honoured and Esteemed by most Ample Nations as the Egiptians Arabians Persians and Medes B

In My Younger Years when I desired with my Whole heart to Attain ye Knowledge of this Science I applyed my self with no less Cheerfullness than Hopes of Attaining it and therefore Couldly Entered upon it and bestowed Many Years Labour in it But of late finding Many things practised by Modern Professors not Conformable to reason and ye Opinion of the Cheif Doctors in Physick and the Mathematicks nor to the Experience of things I therefore determined to bid a Farewell to the Whole Works and to All the Night Watches I bestowed therein

But Joyning togeather All ye Forces of my Mind tho small with a full desire I betook my Self privately to the finding out ye Cheif Causes of this discipline and the first principalls thereof In discoursing of wch I have here layed down the Reasons Wherein I found out Every where such things as Were probable and Agreable to Reason wch Same I am Willing to Impart to my Friends and the Professors of this Science Paradventure when they first heard thereof they Esteemed them Void of Reason but Notwithstanding they Greatly desired it them And in Order they should be Committed to writing I was Often desired to Publish this small Compendium containing the Breifest Theory and Practice to wch I have Joyn Many Examined Examples taken from the most Considerable Authours And this Calculation being Compleatly performed I at length under the Title of Heavenly Phylosophy gave out the Universal Series of Disputions as Also the Reasons and Principals though disfusedly Yet as Well as I Was Able and as time and Opportunity would permit C

Those things being all Lay down and Published some verily admired the Novelty of the Opinions but for Opposing the Reasons as Well as the Causes on wch they depend No Man hath hetherto Attempted the Life Others Applauding Express No Little Joy that principles so fitly Accomodated to Reason and Natural Causes of this most Noble Phylosophy should be brought to Light wch After a Wonderful Manner is agreable with things themselves and are Always beheld of the Sences to Correspond with the Effects of Accidents So that there was no Plea Left for Detractors to dispise it but yt I might for good right be Numbered with the Phylosophical displine D

Now that the Learner should not be discouraged with the difficulties of ye Supputations I have Every Where made ye same Proof in Order to Inform the Skilful I was perswaded to Ex pound it as Well for Proofs and Evidence as more Largely and plainly to Illustrate all and Every of the Cannons For

4 For the Good an Benefit of All with Tables Compleat where Need
A required Laying down the Shortest Theses wch were pertinant to
understand the Theory that those Who may want ye Disputations
shal in few Words briefly Apprehend the Causes and Principles
lay down by me Manifesting from Whence All this Structure
of Numbers do Arise Afterwards adding thereto as Well for them
the Supputations as for the Conformation of the Truth of things
Thirty Examples of Illustrious Men taken from ye most Learnd
Authors According to My Method

But Let Every Man remember that Nature is so hidden in its Wayes
and its Effects that her foot Steps Cannot be Known but by great
Labour and Industry from Man understanding wch so Evedently
Approves so many Contrarieties of Opinions Amongst ye Professers
of Phylosophy wch diffring amongst themselves (from Several
B Countreys) concerning the things of Nature
(And does not Nature Shew her self Wonderful and unserchable)
Altogeather in the great Variety of her Effects in ys Scene of ye
World We must Confess Indeed that ye Mind of Man so under
stands those things as if he Were in Exile so yt tis Wonderfull
to Every One to See that this Method of Calculation Cannot
be discoverd without some difficulty

The Works of the Infinate and Efficient Power must be attained by
a Close Joyning togeather of the Faculties But ye Virtue and the
Resplendant Wisdome of the Artificer In his Works does somewat
require Infinity at Least as to the Great Variety of Effects towit
the Division of a Contined proportion The Supputation of Numbers
and the Like Therefor What Wonder is it if the Mind of Man is not
Able to Comprehend the Works of God For Who Will Strive to draw
C fourth in a Cup all the Waters of the Sea wch in a Manner have
No Relation to the Omnipotence of the Maker
And May We be Able to take After a Sort the Huge Vast Frame of the
Heavens into a Small place of our Minds Such is ye Weakness
of our Strength yt We Can but Only Intricate Nay Scarcely Touch
Those Coasts

Most Courtious Reader make Tryal and Enjoy then ye Wonderffull
Works of the most High

The Theses or Positions taken out of the 1st Book of the Authors Cœlestial Phylosophy -- 5 A

1st The Heavenly Efficient causes being so Far removed from Inferior things - they cannot Act upon Sublunary Bodyes Except by some Moderate Instrumental Virtue Whereby they touach the Subject or their Mixt Bodies Neither Can any Action be produced from the Subject wch is touched by No Active Virtue For an Effect may be produced in the Subject without an Efficient Cause Therefore We Say that the Instrumental Cause of the Stars is Light and this Only is Sufficient to produce All ye four Prime Qualities by wch Means the Universal kind of Natural Effects are Attained B
by Motion the Stars do apply this Light The Occult or hidden Influence we Object as Superfluity Yea and Impossible

2. There are the proporties of the Light of ye Stars Intention & Extention The Less principal proporties are their Coloures wch Manifestly appears in the Stars by the Sences Neither does it Come to Pass from thence that the Stars are Corruptable at Least According to the Whole For New Phenomenaes do Testifie yt there are Alterations made in the Heavens wch Oftimes is Objected unto us For Colours may be found in Bodies Incorruptable Yea there is not any thing Visable that hath no Colour Other Proporties of the Stars are Figure Locall disposition Obscurity and the Like A Locall Motion is a Certain disposition or Position by wch Means the Stars do apply Increase and Dominish Light
They Rise They Set They go backward and are sometimes Nearer 6
and Sometimes further distant from us &c

3. They Act not nor Suffer amongst themselves in the Heavens They only receive Light from the Sun Whereby they Extend to us a Colour proper to Every One of them but they Alter there actions on Inferior Objects as they Agree togeather in Acting and this is a Sufficient Testimony of ye Variety of ye Effects

4. Although the Stars by their Motions In the Heavens do Change their Positions or Habbitudes amongst themselves and do attain a Gradual Quantity of Extention of their Light Yet they Act not upon those Inferior Beings according to ye true and Reall Intentions and Extention of their Light B
wch they have Amongst themselves but only According to What is Apparent that is accordingly as their passible Bodies may touch Wherefore the Stars Act upon Sublunary Bodies only According to the Degree of Intention & Quantity of Extention of Light Their Light Whereby they touch Bodies Passible But the Lesser Proporties are Intention & Extention Whereby their is a greater distance of ye Stars from ye Subject They also Act According to the Extention wch they Eject or cast fourth as we must Evidently Experience in the Moon They likewise Act According Situatuation and Parallax to the Subject Passible Eclipses wch are not beheld have no Influence New Phenominaes do only Act upon those Provinces Where they Appear The Stars wch do not Rise do not Act

5. The Stars are universal Causes and not determinated to Specifick Individual Effects but are disposed According to ye Variety of the Subject

6 Subject Passible and next Causes As the Sun he Melts Wax dry
A others the Dict makes one Skin White and an other Black
with a Man he Begets a Man with a Lyon a Lyon

6. The Stars are not the signs of Effects unless they be also ye Causes
Wherefore after the Manner of the Ancients Questions can
not have place in Nature but by Conjecture only
For Eminent Effects in that they the Nearest Cause of Natu
ral Effects they also move the parts Organs and Members
of the subject Passible In Birth as to yt of ye Parents
The Sex The Number and the Figure The Planets in their
present State do act the same Effect According to ye preor
dinate and preexistent Power and therefore they are the
Causes and Concause and not the Signs only & ye Constellati
ons wch do Act for the present have Such like Effects as to
the Cause of Preordination and in the like manner as that
B of the Decumbitures For unlike Causes cannot Act unlike
Preexistant Effects According to the Power of the Effects

7. Now in Order to know and distinguish the Effect of Every
perticuler Star 'tis Needful to Know the distinct Nature
and Order of their Effects According to the Doctrine of the
best Phylosophy The first Principles of all things being
granted to be Matter and Substantial Form from ye first
Qualities and Mixtures all these things are Distinguisht
into their first Kinds that is to Say into Passive or Feminine
or into Active or Masculine Unto the first Kind we
Allow Matter and Quantity so far as it is Passive wth all
Other Qualities as flow from it Humidity Dryness Serenity
C Levity &c To the Masculine Kind the Substantial Motor
nal Form so Far in the Quality as it is Active & hath Light
Heat Colours Savours Smell Sounds and Active Virtues
of Mixtures

8. We Say Indeed that Mixture is a Union of other things Mixt
but we add 'tis from the Efficient Cause of the Superior
Order and Act of Nature Towit from the Celestial Quality
from Whence depends the Connection of those Mixtures
Wherby the things Mixed have a greater & more Compleat
Connexion and Consequently a more Intense & heavenly
Quality being therby the more Perfect as they wch having
the Smaller Quality are the Less Perfect

9. The Virtues and qualities of Mixtures are Indeed Worthy of
D admiration by reason of the Many Varieties of their Effects
We Say these Virtues are not Elementary nor do they flow
from the Element but are heavenly Qualites wch have Altoga
ther their Rise from Celestial Light and are therefore Elementary
and heavenly and of a Divine Quality Although the Stars
produce Elementary Qualities in their Mutual Transmutati
ons Nevertheless they also produce other most Excellent
Qualities Whereby they bring fourth all Kind of Mixtures

10. We Say wth Aristotle that Vital heat and Radical Moysture in
living Creatures are Altogeather heavenly Qualities produced from
the Light of ye Sun and Moon wch we do not deny to all ye Stars
from Whence a distinction is Made of So many divers Mixtures
In Nature Contained within themselves As the Luminaries wth
the Malefics do Generate Poison beings or what is otherwise
of an Evil Quality But wth the Benefics on ye Contrary from hence
'tis the Antipathy & Simpathy of things that do Appear

11. The Qualities as Well of Mixtures as of the Elements are the first in Power 7
at least According to Nature and afterwards in the Act But what
things are in the Act have their proper Quality from their Successive A
motion by reason they go fourth Successively to their Act by which
Powers they are Restored to their Connatural Actual Qualities

12. From Vital heat and Radical Moysture their flowes fourth the power
of an Animal as Sencitive Appetitive Degestive Retentive Expul
sive &c wch being distinguisht amongst themselves they have every
One their propper Exercise Accordingly Wherefore those Powers have
a Power the first of All in being and secondly in Acting

13. These Vital Qualities are Extinguished after a twofould Manner
Naturaly and Violently First by the Final Consumtion of the
Preexistent Power in Extreame Old age Secondly by a Violent
Extinction proceeding from Contrary Causes

14. Powers do Exercise their Effects after a proportional manner upon B
Every Object having Sence As on the Vegitative Qualities
they produce Nourishments and by how Much the more ye Connexion
of the Mixture is perfect so much ye More and also so much the
sooner it Nourisheth and thereby 'tis ye more easily & perfectly
turned into the Substance of the Animal &c

15. The first and prime Colours are four White Black Light & Darkness
by the Name of Colour we do not understand what flows from the
Stars and from the Fire But yt Colour wch takes its Rise from ye
Intention of ye same Light towit a Golden Colour
of Darkness the privation of this Colour But their are other
Heavenly Colours wch proceeds from the Celestial Qualities or are
Elementary towit from the Elements themselves though possibly C
they are produced from the mutual permistion of ye Infinite
White 'Tis a Colour Nearly Passive and Light is Active

16. Although the Stars do Never Cease from Acting and Altering Inferior
or things Yet they do not produce by Such Alteration any Notable
Effects Except it from their Familiarities We say that the Famili
arities are produced by an Influx motion proportionably by an
Agreable Power Light we understand not only All Stars but but Also
New Phenominaes And We Exclude All yt part of Heaven wanting
Light for by Light only the Stars Act as was said before Concerning the
Conjoyned Powers Vizt of their beings We Exclude from ye Familia
rities those Stars wch Can in nowise be Joyned together
Now the Familiarities have their being from heaven but in a More
Inferior and Passible Station towit According to the Manner of recei
ving as is Manifest D

17. Authours have delivered divers distinctions and Divisions of ye Heavens
or houses of the Heavens We only approve of those According to the
direction of Ptolomy towit by two temporal hours All the rest
we reject as Void for wch they have reason in Nature

18. The Signs and Houses have real distinctions not only in the Heavens
but also in the Inferior and Passible Subjects According to ye Manner
of receiving the Influx of the Stars The Signs have a true & Real
Sex in this Manner Vizt The Masculine Sex by a proportion to the
Influx from the places at ye begining of ye quality acting
The Feminine Sex to ye places begining wth ye Passive Qualities
of wch We Shall Speake hereafter

19. From the Intention of Light proceeds quality so far as tis Passive yea
Every Natural principle of Active Virtue hath its Original from the
Intention of Light But the Principle of Passive Virtue hath its
Original from Retention Therefore to ye Sun is Refferred the Subt

8 Substantial Material Form and all Active Qualities in General hence 'tis
A Manifest the Sun hath an Active Virtue by reason by reason ye Intention
of his Light But the Moon hath a Passive Virtue by reason of her Exten-
tion Although in Very deed Intention and Extention Attends them both
But in the Sun Intention Prevailes But In the Moon Intention Effects
but Little and Extention prevailes And She Shows her Light in her Incre
sings and Decreasings She Increses and Decreses her Divers Qualities in
The Quantity and Humidity of Things

20. The diversity of Colours in the Stars shows the difference of their Effects
as the Light or Gold Colour hath an Active Virtue because it is the very
Intention of Light for from the Intention of Light it proceeds as
from the Next Cause A White Colour hath a Passive Virtue but these first
Colours Shows the Simple Effects of Nature performing as they are Mate
rial Substances of other Colours they are Causes of qualities Specie
as Sky Colour and Saffron Colur The same as in ♃ and ♀ being Mixt of Whit
and Gold Colour they Set fourth a Temperate Nature from their Colour
and Humidity for the predominanting of the Sky Colour and ye Saffron
B Shows Humidity and therefore these two Planets do give what is Bene
ficial Good and Delightful ♃ he is Masculine by reason of his
greater Heat ♀ She is Feminine by reason of her humidity
A Leaden or Firey Colour such as are ♄ or ♂ denotes an Intemperate
Nature from Cold and Dryness in ♄ and from heat and dryness in ♂
Saturn more Cold then Dry and therefore Masculine Mars is more Dry
than Hot and therefore he is Hot Masculine

21. But their Effects in general According to their Nature & Propperties Passi
ons and Motions &c do Imitate their Cause But their Manner of Act
ing follows the Manner of their beings As the Works of ♄ is Sharp
Rigid Frigid Black and of Slow Motion &c and more Largely from
the Passions of Light which proceeds from Local motion From Motion
Passions do follow in Effects as from Access and Recess followeth
C Access and Recess of Actions Effects from Nearer and Further to
be in Action Nearer and Further from Inception ye beginning of Action
and from Increase Increase

22. From the Accession and Nearness of the nearness of the Stars followeth
the Increase of Light According to Extention and from Increase Accor
ding to the thing Extended follows ye Greater Extention of Light
According to ye Degrees at least of ye Effects From ye Increase of
Light According to ye Extention follow an Increase of Moysture
From the greater Intention of Light follows ye Greater heat and
On the Contrary in Every particular Aristotle in his 2d Book of
Generation Text 56 requiring ye Causes of Perpetuity of Things in their
Rise and Detriment teacheth not only the Cause of Rising & Detrimen
but may Contain Contrary Motions to which ye Causes Access and Recess
Nearness and further of to be ye Cause of Generation the Recess and
D the Coming Nearer to be the Cause of Corruption

23 There are therefore four Conjunctions of the manner of ye Influence
of the Stars in the Augmenting of Light and to be Nearer & Decreasing
in Decreasing And to be Further of in being Further of & in Augmenting
And these Conjunctions are Constituted four of ye fourths and first of
All in the World which are the Circle of ye Stars by Day from ye East
to the South And from ye South to ye West And from ye West to North
And from ye North to ye East Secondly in ye Zodiack & times of ye
Year from ♈ to ♋ and from ♋ to ♎ and from ♎ to ♑ & so to ♈ Again

24. There are four Respects produced from ye Wandring Stars to the Sun
first from ye Apogeum of ye Epicicle to ye first Station
In the Moon to ye first dichotome from ye first Station to the
Perogeum Afterwards to ye Second Station In ye Moon to the 2d
Dichotome at Length Even to ye Apogeum Wherefore ye 3 Superiors
are Esteemd More Strong If they be Matutine to ye Sun but ye three
Inferiors when they be Vespertine from ye Sun they are Increas in Light which is
the Virtue of their Acting and then they are Call Oriental

Oriental But they are Occidental on contrary parts &c but what &
how greatly Authors Speake of the reason of ye Orientality of ye Stars A
Tis not without Cause nor is any Man Ignorant

25. From the Cardinal Points of ye World and of the Zodiack ye Stars begin
to Influence with ye four prime Qualities from ye Northern Tropic
of ♋ Drouth from ye West and ye Cold all these Ways Considered
They Stars although they May have their Nature Absolute in them
selves Neverytheless they in no Wise bring fourth ye four prime Quali
ties although there be difference from ye diversity of ye Nature of ye
Stars Yet they Intend and Constantly Set fourth what Qualities they pro
duce by a Successive Progression to ye Opposite Points Wherefore they do
remit a Contrary Quality

26. From these things 'tis Manifest that ye Influx and Rays of ye Stares
may recieve less from a real Motion and Illumination not from ye
Quantity of ye Space of heaven, nor from their Scituations and
there we Say ye Stars are Weak in Cadent houses and they are Strong B
in Succeedent houses and most Strong in the Angles &c

27. The Actual Qualities Whatsoever they be either of the Elements or Mix
tures they have a dependance On the Horary Motion of the Stars About
the World because ye duration of Things are Divers Whether they Annual
Monthly or Diurnal as Ptolomy thinks with us In his Chapt of those
Birth Who are not Nourished And the Phylosopher in his 2 Book
of Generation Text 57 Accounts the Diurnal as first in ye Order of ye
Wch the Worke directly in ye Order of Perfection they are the Lowest
and have ye first place by reason of wch Perfection they have Annual
Durations

28 The Virtual Qualities of ye Elements depend on ye Motion of ye Stars in
the Zodiack The Vital Qualities of Living Creatures by Years & Months
depend On the Motion of ye Sun in ye Zodiack and ye Moon abt ye Sun C
as from the present Causes But they are Preordinated from ye Suns
going Abt ye World and from ye Moon Abt ye Sun from Whence the
Motions of Progressions and Directions have their Rise

29. The difference of Celestial Qualities wch are in Mixt beings as well Living
Creatures as those not Living depend on the Various Congresses and
Familiarites of ye Luminaries with ye other Stars as Well Wandering
and from divers places of ye Zodiack so far fourth as they are Indued wth
divers Virtues For from their Simple Transits as well in ye Zodiack
as Abt ye World are Simply beheld those prime Qualities of their Rise
and no Otherwise

30. But ye Moment of ye Nativities of any Living Creature, Leaving the
Opinion of all Authors We Say is When ye Birth is made Independt
from its Own Near Cause and from Immediat Influx The Heavenly
Constitution of wch Moment may be ye Cause of ye Conservation of it
'tis not Needfule he Should Longer Persever for this Cause Vizt to
give a Being and Conatural Qualities for So it Comes to Pass that
the Native through his Wole Life Reffers and Represents such Effects
and as it hath a Relation to Seal so as ye Constitution of the Stars
of his Nativity although it be presently passed away

31. The Stars Infers Powers in Living Creatures and Virtual Qualities by D
certain Emanations of Shorter time whereby they Preordain in
Power Natural Accidents through the Whole Course of Life by
determinate times And they begin at ye Moment of Birth
and Reffer to Dayes and Months and Preordain Successively wth
Order and do Act with ye Same Nature Native
But they do appear to Act in Preordain times when ye present
constitutions are Like to the Causes of Preordination, because un
likely Causes being present Cannot bring fourth a Likely Effect
To its Self. For Heat doth not produce an Act of Frygedity -

10·32 The Constution of ye Stars in the Nativity are said to be Immovable
as well the Significators as Promissors of Effects and not without
A Cause respecting the Temperament of ye Native to those places
for Whylest the Stars Concur wth Mixt Causes to give a Being they
Impress so many of his degrees of Quality upon ye said Animal
Actual places throughout his Whole Life the places of those Stars
In his Nativity Always remain Immovable

33. But When their is a Double Motion of the Stars that is to Say under
the Primum Mobile and about the World Whereby proceeds their
Influx in both Motions as we have said the Consequence is as We
think yt the Significators does Moderate being Subjected to them
selves by this Double Motion to wit under the Primum Mobile
and about the World Also ye Former Moderation hath ye Signi
ficator Remaining Immovable in ye World that is to Say in the
Horary Circle of Position And in the Latter Moderation
B they Consist Immovable in their Places under ye Primum Mobile
But ye Promissors in the Former Moderation Consist Immovable
under the Primum Mobile but are Moved wth the parts of ye Zodiac
to the Horary Circle of Position of ye Significator In ye Latter
Moderation they Consist Immovable in ye World yt is to Say in ye
the horary Circles of Position but are after a sort Moved by ye
Primum Mobile to ye place of ye Moderator taken fr ye Pri Mobile

34. We have said ye Significators are Immovable by ye Scituations they
have in the World By the name of Scituation in the World we
understand the Horary Circles that is to Say of unequal houses
According to the Precepts of Ptolomy but not ye Circles of Positions
wch pass by the Common Section of the Finnitor and Meridian
as we Shall hereafter Lay Open at Large Also When we Say yt
the Significator in ye Former Moderation remains Immovable
C In the Scituation We do not Exclude ye Change of the Declinations
Yea We had rather that Your Moderator remained Always & make
Your Progressions in their Own Real and Natural Way wch if ye Sun
he moves in the Ecliptick and if of the Moon She moveth in her
Circle of Latitude Constantly Wherein She Always moving Succesively
Chainly Changing her Lattitude

35. But When the Sun is found in the Space of Twilight before he Rises & Sets
he doth remain Immovable under ye Circular houses but in Twilight
Paralels to ye Finnitor Wherein he Always takes away ye Degrees of
Intention of his Light He Cannot be Said to remain Immovable but
he is Moved in the other Obscure places The Sun is to be Directed wth
respect to ye Term of his Twilight to ye North be from ye proportio
nal Division of the Obscure Arches As if they were Semidiurnal
Arches as We Shall hereafter Spake at Large

D
36. There are 5 Governours or Hylegical Points Vizt The Sun The Moon ye Asc
of the Region The MC and the Lunar Horoscope Each of those Govers
so Rules as he does not partake what belongs to an other for otherwise
they would be Erronious.

37. The Mundane Apottick places Qualified for the Giver of Life are five
Vizt the Asc Eleventh Tenth Nineth and Seventh The Sun being in
Any of those places he is then Chose for Giver of Life
But when he is Absent the Moon is Chosen Governess of Life Acco
rding to the Doctrin of Ptolomy in his 3 Book Wom We aught to
Follow Strickly without Exception Now Whoever Accepts ye Ascedent
for Giver of Life Neglecting ye Luminaries when in Apottick Places
he is Altogather Erronious and Deserves not to be Esteemed a Professor
of the true and Natural Astrology

Theses from the Second Book

38. There are two Motions of the Stars from Whence they Influence these A
Inferior Bodies that is to Say under the Primum Mobile & About
the World. The Familiarities of the Stars is nothing Else but a
Proportional Influence Influx attained by Motion as is Said 'Tis
therefore Necessary that there are two Kinds of Familiarities of ye
Stars One under the Zodiack and the other About the World those
two Kinds of Familiarites of ye Stars are by Ptolomy in divers
places of his Writings (recomended to us) and first in his Almagist
8th Book 4th Chapt. In those Words Vizt It Remaines we Leave in
Writing their Aspects Therefore Concerning them wch are amongst
themselves accounted More Stable as when a right Line or in a Tri
angle or Triangular Aspect and Other the Like Some are behold of
the Stars themselves and Sun and Moon and other parts of ye Zodiack
Others some they behold only the Earth And others the Earth wth ye Erat
tick Stars. and to ye Sun and Moon and parts of the Zodiack &c
By wch Words it Manifestly appeares that Ptolomy approv'd of those B
two Kinds of Aspects or Familiarities Vizt in the Zodiack and to
the Earth that is to Say in the World Also in his Quadripartite
In ye begining of his first Book he sayes Vizt One wch being ye first
is in place and Power Whereby we apprehend ye Configuration of
the Sun Moon and Stary Motion as Well amongst themselves as
to the Earth And again in the Same Book and Chapt Says Ptolomy
Vizt To that End the Stars are said to Influence Persons wn Every
One of them have a Configuration to ye Sun or Moon Whereby
there houses are wth the houses of ye Lights as when ♀ is in ⚹ Configu
ration with ye Luminaries But with ye Sun Vespertine &c
But ♀ Never hath a ⚹ Ray with ye Sun in ye Zodiack by reason
they are not Elongated from Each Other 48 degrees C

39. Therefore unless any man will Say that Ptolomy was Ignorant
hereof (wch is Foolish) it Necessarily follows that he here spakes
of a ⚹ Ray in Mundo But in his 3d Book Speaking of the
Ecliptical places he Sayes We must first of All Esteem yt there
are Effettick places in wch 'tis Altogather Necessary to find the
Giver of Life wch if the Ascendt 'tis to Observe ye Same from 5
degrees Above the Cusp to 25 degrees below ye Same and the
11th house wch is said to be ye Good Demond and Other parts Above
the Earth &c Now from those places in Ptolomies Writings 'tis
Evidently Manifest (that the Mundane Rayes) was ye Opinion
of Ptolomy The Familiarities in ye Zodiack is a proportinal
Influx of ye Stars by a Local Motion Whereby they may Effect a
perfect Conjunction And We Say that those Familiarities happen D
ing are Effections amongst the Stars only from Whence they proceed
But We Absolutely deny there Efficacy to the Angles Vizt ye Cardinal
Points and Other houses for besides the other reasons the Stars do
not goe unto the Angles by Progression On the Signs therefore
they do not Effect any proportinal distance in ye Zodiack to those
Cardinal Points For ye Rayes are Nothing Else but proportinal distances

40. The Familiarities of ye Stars in Mundo is a proportinal Influx of ye
Stars according to their Motion Abt ye World and happens Efficaciously
in a proportinal distance Received that is a proportinal Division
of the Diurnal and Nocturnal Arks and No otherwayes

41 But because the Stars are Moved Amongst themselves and under ye
Primum Mobile And Abt ye World it comes to pass yt they Contract
Within themselves Either Kind of those Familiarities and so Far

12 Far does Ptolomy Insinuate in the places quoted But We disalow & Reject
A Familiarities Reced any other wayes or by any other Circle in the Equator according to Maginus his Opinion

42. These two Kinds of Familiarities granted we say that in Every Kind there are not more nor fewer Species than Nine towit ☌ ⚹ Q □ △ ⚼ Biquintil Opposition and Paralel repeated of others by ye Name of Antisions wch Kepler hath by a Subtil and Evident reason Selected from Harmonious Consonants of those Familiarities
Now ye Benefick Amongst these are ⚹ Q △ and Biquintil the unfortunate are the □ ⚼ and ☍ The other Familiarities are Indifferent by reason they are happy If Joyn with happy Stars & unhappy on ye Contrary being Joyned with Unhappy Stars

43. The Stars having Latitude do not Commit their Virtue to the Ecliptick but retain Amongst themselves their Whole Virtue of Acting and their greater or Lesser Nearness to the Ecliptick does Neither add nor diminish in themselves their Strength of Action
B But ye Stars have their Activity amongst themselves Altogather Independent and from the Ecliptick

44 But the Stars when found amongst us in the same Partile Longitude we do not Say they are than found in a Perfect Conjunction yt is If they are distant by Latitude More amongst themselves than there Sphere of Activity Allows Vizt ♀ with great South Latitude of 8 Degrees She is not than Conjoyn by a perfect Conjunction with ♀ having North Latitude Although they are found degree and Minute of Longitude they may be Said to be Joyned by a Virtual Conjunction If they togather Ascend or Descend in ye Same Horary Circle or Angle wch is not of yt Kind of ye Familiarities in the World

45. Therefore the Stars are not to be placed in the Angles According to their Longitude Nor the Fixed Stars with the other Planets if they
C be more remote by Latitude from their Circle of Position than Can be their Sphere of Activity Neither Ought there to be Difference made between ye Familiarites of ye Natives Constitution of what Aquired by the Motion of Direction in Keeping to ye Lat as Argoll Immagines when their is no greater reason In ye One than In the other Case

46 In Defining the Intermediate Rayes there is not to be Observed ye half Latitude in Sextils or Trines nor to be Reject in a □ as Blanchin teacheth Whom ye Moderns follows But the Latitude of Either beholding is to be Observed For the Rayes are projected from ye Bodies of ye One to the other As it Fall out by those Stars having Latitude So that Whatsoever Latitude ye Planets have they Send fourth & Receive in proportinal distances taken According to Latitude
D Longitude as ye distance of a ⚹ is 60 Degrees a □ 90 Degrees &c And We would have this Always Observed as Well in Daily Motions of the Planets as in the Directions and Progressions In wch the Significators pass by their Own Real and Natural Way in wch they Receive and Emit or Send fourth their Familiarities in all ye Motions of the Stars

47. The Fixed Stars wch are Joyn togather by a Perfect Conjunction wth the Planets do Affect other Familiarites wth themselves in ye Primum Mobile wch things they do not Otherways Effect or bring to Pass We must therefore in Like Manner Consider their Familiarities in the World

48 The Rayes in their Kind from ye Long or Short Assencention of the Signs do not Change their Own Nature from happy to unhappy or On ye Contrary as Authors Commonly Immagine for it may come

come to pass yt a square in ye Zodiack may be Either a △ or ✶ in Mundo 13
and on ye Contrary But yn Every Ray hath its Own Effect Accord A
ing to its Own Nature in Either Kind For paradventure they do
Moderate themselves One with the Other Now if those Rayes
be Made from happy Stars without doubt they produce Felicity
but if from Unhappy Stars the Contrary

49. Those Commonly Call'd Antiscians we call Paralels in ye Primum Mobile because we Esteem ym Nothing Else but Parralels in ye Equator According to Ptolomys Precepts in that he says they do Arise in an Space of time and discribes ye Same Parralel Therefore an Antiscion and a Parrallel in the Primum Mobile is an Equal distance from the Equator as wn from ye same Region tis Call'd a Primary or beholding &c If of divers Countryes the North doth Command the South doth Obey and they are ta from the Table of Declinations A Physically may be Defined for from it may be the Equipollency of the Influences of ye Stars from ye Primum Mobile B

50 The 12 Houses or Mansions in the Heavens Authors Divides divers wayes and differing amongst themselves all wch Opinions we Reject with Ptolomy we dispose of them by Temporary Houres for so it Comes to Pass that not only the Space of Heaven may be proportially and Equally Divided but Also a Successive Influence of the Stars and the houses themselves Therefore the Rayes Recio in the World does appear Equal and proportional so yt ye Division of the houses are from the great Circles by ye Common Section C
51. of ye Finnitor and Meridian But to Divide by ye 12 Equal parts of the Equator According to Modern Authors are the furthest of all from the Truth of Nature and More Estranged

52 How many Species of Familiarities are found in the Primum Mobile of wch we have Spoken so many we Say are found in ye World also the Influences of ye Parralels in the Zodiack are Equally ye Same wth those in the World from the Cardinal Points

53 There are found more Similitudes or Likenesses amongst Parrallels in the World and Parralels in the Primum Mobile For first of all the Efficacy of ye Familiary in Either Consits In Parity or Likeness Or Equipoysing of the Virtue Secondly as in the Primum Mobile is Exhibited a Certain quantity of the Ascention of ye Signs For Example in the like times as ♒ and ♈ Ascends so also does ♊ and ♑ And In Like manner in the World they Exhibit ye Quantity of Ascention and Descention As the 11th house Effects the same Ascention as doth ye Descention of the 9th hous And the 12th house Effects ye Same from the 10th as the 8th house &c Thirdly as the Parralels in the Primum Mobile are Like distances from the Cardinal Points in the Zodiack So the Parrals in the World are the Like distances from the Cardinal Points of ye World Fourthly as in the Primum Mobile they do Exhibit the Like Temporal houres So in the World they Exhibit ye Like distance from the Angles Fifthly the Parralels in the Primum Mobile are Equal distances from the Poles of ye World So ye Parralels In the World have ye Elevation of the Pole and there are found Other Similitudes if required D

14 The Efficacy of all the Parralels as Well in the Primum Mobile as in
A the World doth Consist in the Likeness of the Degree of Quality w^ch the Stars do Effect being found in those Parralels as from w^ch we have Mentioned in Number 45 'tis Evidently Gathered For by Intention in going and by remission in Returning from the Cardinal Points it happen^d that they bring to Pass y^e Degree of Quality as Well Under the Primum Mobile as Ab^t the World

55 The Circles of Possion in w^ch the Significat^rs are said to remain Immovable In the World and uppon w^ch they are to be Directed and taken from the Obliq^t Assentions Those great Circles cannot be Read by the Common Sections of y^e Finitor and Meridian as the Modern Immagine For there Opinion plainly Contradicts Ptolomy's Precepts but those parts of the Circles are to be taken in w^ch y^e Stars having
B a different Declination bringeth fourth the Like Temporal hours This Judgm^t follow^s from what has been Said and agrees w^th y^e Division of the House^s by two Temporal houres for Each house & Reced with y^e Rayes in Mundo Therefore we do Call Such a place in this Kind a Horary Scituation or Possition

56. The Dignities of the Planets in their signs and those parts w^ch are Call^d Termes they have a real and Natural Foundation & their Familiarites are Efficacious and Influances Proportional to that of the Points of the Primum Mobile from whence y^e Stars begin to Produce their prime Qualities So that According to the things Expounded of us in Our heavenly Phylosophy they Will be found so Agreable w^th y^e Termes of y^e Planets According y^t they are Certainly
C Worthy of admiration

Theses from the 3 Book

57. If we may Spake Phylosophycally the Stars moved only by One Motion w^ch is of the Primum Mobile from the East to the West but for they Easy understanding those Astronomical things We Say After y^e Common Way of Speaking the Stars are Carried by a Double Motion as We have Often Said Yea Further We Say that there are as Many Motions In the heavens As y^e Stars Change their Aspects towards us
D
58. The Motion of Directions is what the Sun brings Ab^t the Earth to pass Every Day After the Nativity by w^ch Inference the Sun Proordains In Power and Virtue the Vital heat with Its Cooperation &c^t from Every Day to Every Year by Course For It Comes to Pass y^t at y^e End of the first Day After the Nativity the Sun Returning to y^e Same Equal houres in the Nativity the parts or Degrees of y^e Primum Mobile Shall go before with All the Stars in A Manner by one Degree or through One Degree of the Equator And in Like Manner it happens to Every One of the ffollowing Dayes But in y^e Mean time the Stars Progress and Apply Either by Body or Rayes to the places of the Significator

59. There is a Double Motion in Directions First a Direct Motion w^ch teaches and Calls Accinobolium and this he Sayes is made towards the ffollowing Signes Secondly There is a Conovers Motion w^ch he Calls Horimonn those Appears to be made towards y^e Precedent places

60. By the Direct Motion of Direction We Direct the Angles and All the Gover nours or Hilegick^s But by a Converse Motion the Angles Cannot be Directed

61. The Angles Receive Rayes only in Mundo but not Parralels or Rayes In the Zodiack The other Significators receive Rayes by a Direct Motion and Parralels as Well in the Zodiack as In Mundo But by a Convers Motion they Only Receive Rayes and Mundane Parral lels and by No Other Way in the Zodiack

62. By a Converse Direction the Significator Descending from y^e mc to the West the is Interjected Amongst All the Rayes w^{ch} are Interjected betwen Every Every Significat^r and the West But those Rayes must be taken In Mundo For in a Convers Direction the Rayes hold no place in y^e Zodiack as is Said Now the Hostile Rayes of the Malefick^s being Interjected they Either Cut of or take Away y^e Years from y^e Number of Directions to the West So on the Contrary the Rayes of the Benefick^s they Add to the Years According to the Method of Ptolo my w^{ch} We Shall Deliver In ours our Cannons B

63. But it happens when the Significator and the Promissor are Carried to gether by the Motion of the Primum Mobile they bring to Pass Parralels in Mundo Equally Effectual with y^e Rest of y^e Familiarit^s

64. In a Direct Direction the Significators by in their Own Real Way as the Sun in the Ecliptick or through y^e Ecliptick The Moon by the Circle of her Own Latitude as She is Moved Successively in Longi tude She Changeth her Own Latitude in Like Manner We now Spake of All those things Wherein the Significat^r are Concerned C

65. Now for the Measure of Time in Directions Authors Spake different ly For Some Receive the Degrees of the Equator Intire to All & Every Year Others Observe the Motion of y^e Sun On the Day of the Nativity Others understand a Middle Motion of the Sun & Others reckon otherwise We for the first Year after y^e Nativity Observe that part of the Equator Wherein the Sun Ascends in his Sphere by his Motion the first day After his Nativity For the second Year Wherein the Sun Ascends by his Motion for y^e 2^d Day For y^e 3 Year Wherein y^e Sun Ascends y^e 3^d Day After y^e Nativity and So On for the rest of the following Years We Will y^e Motion of Directions to be Successive and Always made to the Subsequent places and that y^e Motion of y^e Sun Every Day shall be Considered as a Rule and Measure for Every Year Answe ring his Effects in the Same Order and Number D

66. But Because the Primary Motion of Directions and the principal Measure hath its Rise from y^e Suns Motion After y^e Days of his Nativity as is said So it Consequently ffollow^s the Familiari ties by y^e Secundary Motion to y^e Luminaries and Angles do On those Days Much Influence by helping y^e Significators of the primary Directions Therefore We Say y^t in What Dayes those Familiarities they Much Avail those Years w^{ch} Answer & depend on those Days From hence y^e true Secundary comes to Light and is Manifest in those things Even to the time unknown of y^e Crittical and Climactorical Years For y^e Moon Every 7 Dayes Posited in a Crittical place with Respect to y^e place She has in y^e Nativity w^{ch} greatly Concerns us as Experience Wonderful ly Grants So y^t Effects may Appear Answering Even unto Minutes as We may by Examples w^{ch} we have lately taken of Argoll and Morinus But with Respect to y^e Difference they have to y^e Primary

16 Primary or Principal Directions And we think y^t Ptolomy when he
A Speaks of Annually Annual or Yearly places doth understand or
Mean the places of those Motions as We have Signified Where we
Spake concerning Monthly places and places of Progressions
Equally Equal and Uniform Progressions
The Progressions w^ch are Commonly Used We understand to Ly under y^e
Suspicion of a Figment for they are not Apparent by any Reason
or Foundation But all Professor w^th one Mind affirmes that
these Progressions do not Ampose their Effects
Now We think the Progressional Motions have their Rise from y^e Circles
of the Moon about the Sun Whereby She Preordaines ab^t y^e Sun a
Power and Virtue of Radical humidity with its Coaffects Even as She
hath her Rise and Motion of Direction from y^e Sun from the
☉ Whence She Preordaines Vital Heat

67. We Say that the Motion of Progressions from y^e Moon by her Circles to
B wards y^e Sun and her Return to Same place or Same Face with
the Sun In her Illuminations or distances But all her Circles or
Revolution^s are to be Observed After the Nativity and is to be
Look^t upon as a Cause for Every Year during the Life of y^e Native
being the Moons Progressions through Every Sign for Every Month
In Like Manner Also the Stars

68. By daily Motion their universal Influence does never Cease from
Acting on Inferior and Material things producing Notable Effects
when they touch y^e places of y^e Moderators w^ch when Radical
they are Call^d y^e Transits of y^e Native But if to y^e places of
Directions or Progressions they are Coll^d Ingresses For than they
are Like y^e Constellations of those Motion^s made by y^e Constitution
of the Nativity or of his Directions or Progressions they produce
C Preordinate Effects 'Tis After this Manner and No Otherways the
Stars Act on Inferior Bodies &c as they are found in y^e Power Succeeding

69. Some Ingresses are Active and some Passive The Active are made from
the Stars having An Active Virtue when they Enter on the Places of
Directions and Ingressions of the Significat^rs for at y^t time they Act
upon those Rulers or Governours
The Passive Ingresses are made from the Universal Significators
in the Whole World 'towit from y^e Sun Moon and ⊕ that is when
they Enter those Places of Directions and process of the Stars
Whatsoever they be that have an Active Virtue But the Active
Ingresses when they are Like unto Preordinate Effects they bring y^m
to an Act But If they are unlike or Deminish they y^n Retard as
D Ptolomy hath it in his Last Chapt^r Book the 4^th
the Passive Ingresses administer Nourishment to Refresh & preserve
Vital Heat & by Refreshing the Radical humidity

70. The Transits are also by the Like reason Either Active or Passive
and hence 'tis Manifest howmuch the Accidental Familiarities
of the Luminaries on the Angles of y^e Decumbitures and at
other times The Natural Accidents from those happy or Unhap
py Stars of the Native As Also those places of Directions and
Progressions Of the New Phenomenyes we shall in Like
Manner reason According to What has been Said for y^e Effects on
those Stars on y^e Preimpsors Provinces Subjected to them are
gathered from the Extention and Intention of Light
From the Colour Duration Appearance Scituation Either in the
World or Amongst the Ingresses of y^e Stars &c & their other Posi
ons New Phenomenies being in Nativities by Experience
We Observe denotes Wonderful things Especialy to the Strength
of the Wit of the Native his Intentions and Actions w^th the Like

And Reader Thou shalt Remember that Art or humane Wit by Means of Liberty and Industrey may Change Dominish and Pervert the Influence of the Stars whichsoever they be Especialy if they be Acted from the Effects which may be Managed by humane Strength And therefore he Who Excells with more Sublime Sharpness of Wit attaines to Great things But those Who are of Dule Witt, attains to Less and those Who are Altogeather Negligent Attain to Nothing at all
By All that hath been said in these Theses it Will not be troublesome to thee to Run over the Large Explanations & Questions of my heavenly Phylosophy I Promise thee a Little Worke as soon as I Can Concerning this Doctrine of the Familiarities of the Stars not only In Nativities but Also in Decumbitures togeather with the Crittical Dayes and what may be Observable in the Change of the Air Wherein Thou shalt find Wonderfull Effects For the Doctrine is Universal however the Stars may Act on those Inferior beings Whether they be Mixt or Simple

The End of the Theses No 70

18 # The Use of the Table of the 1st Part

A

To take the places of Number of the Stars ~

For distinction sake and greater Clearness of the ffollowing Cannons I have disposed the same into four parts The first part contains the Accounts of the places where ye Longitude & Latitude Consists under the Primum Mobile and their Scituation in Mundo and their distance from ye Angles and houses Their Right and Obliq^l Ascentions Horory Times Semidiurnal and Seminocturnall Arches and more of this Kind

The Second Part contains ye manner of Computing ye Directions of the Significators to ye Familiarites in ye Zodiack or in the Primum Mobile

B

The Third part containes ye Supputations of Directions to the Familiarities Reced in Mundo

The Fourth part Contains Observations and Precepts concerning Progressions Ingressions and Transits &c

But by reason all Tables Contains their Numbers to Intire degrees as well in Longitude as Latitude Therefore so often as ye places given in Longitude or Latititude the Proportinal part is to be taken Agreeing with ye Minutes having a place given more than Degrees concerning wch things their is lay'd down in the first Cannon a Way or Method for Young beginners to perform it with the greater Ease as well as in ye other Cannans concerning ye Sexagenary Tables the same thing may not be in Vain Repeated in Every Cannon Wherein Wherever it Shall happen that the Proportinal part be wanted
Thou mayst Know ye Same Method is Always wch is placed 1st or 14th Cannon And Indeed ye same Method is Every where to be Observed and Esteamed

The First Cannon

To take the Declination of the Planets and to their A
Longitude in the Ecliptick from their Declination

The The Tables of Declinations contains 6 Signs in ye begin
ing and 6 at ye End The Tables under the Column on the
Left hand have Degrees of Longitude Descending But from
the Right hand Degrees Ascending 'Tis divided into two parts
Towit into North and into South Latitude whose Degrees of
Lattitude Appear On the Top ye Tables under their Denomina
tion But it is Also Divided from the Itermediate Scale into B
North and into South Declination In the first place yt is
to say upon the Scale is the South Declination under ye Scale

If the Given place of the Declination sought after have no Lati
tude Thou Mayst find it in the Bottom under 0 Lat in ye Smal
Column on ye Left hand wch is of the Ecliptick If for the
first sort of Declination without Latitude So for Example
sake in 24 degrees of ♌ 0 Minutes Thou Shalt find by the
Tables the Declination to be 13 deg 34 Minutes But if ye
given place is in deg. and Minutes as Supposing it be 24 Deg.
10 Minutes the proportinal part is to be taken for ye 10 minutes
from the difference found between the Declination of 24 of ♌ C
and the 25 degrees of ye same Sign Now the Declination
of 24° of ♌ is 13.34' but the Declination of 25 of ♌ 13.14'
the difference between those Declinations is 20' therefore
by the Golden Rule I say if the Whole Degree or 60' give ye
difference ye difference of 20' howmany shall 10' give the
Answer is 3' wch is to be Substracted from ye Declination
of 13.34 being the 24 of ♌ because ye Declination is Dimin
ished but If it were Increased it aught to be added & there
Will come out 24.10' of ♌ Therefore the Declinatn is 13.31'.

If so be the given place have Latitude and 'tis in Whole degrees
as well of Longitude as Latitude by one Inspection You shal D
have the Declination in the Common Angle as if ye given
place be 24 of ♌ having 7 degs No Latitude, You shal find
the Declination in the Common Angle 15.27 Now if be
According to Longitude in degrs and Minutes but in Latitude
Intire or Whole Degrees the proportional part must be pro
cured from the difference between the Greater and ye Lesser
of ye Longitude Amongst wch is ye given Minutes & under ye
Column of ye same Latitude Let ye place be 24.10' wth ye said
7 degrees no Lat I find yt under ye Column 7 Nor Lat ye 24
of Longitude brings out ye Declination of 15.27'
Again ye Longitude of 25 in ye same Column of Lat 17.7' of Declination
the difference of those Declinations is 20' from wch for 10' we
say 3' is to be Substracted as We have said
If the given place be for Whole degrs of Longitude but Degrees
and Minutes of Latitude ye proportinal part is to be taken

30 taken from the difference twixt the greater and Lesser Declination
A of Latitude twixt wch the given Minutes are but to the Same Longitude
As if the Given place be in 24 of ♈ with 9.51 North Latitude, In the Column under 9 deg Nor Lat the deg of Declination is 15.27 in wch Column under 3 of Lat the Declination is 16.24 the Difference is 0.57 from wch for 51 add 48 because the Declination is Increased by the Lat But if the Given place be by Longitude & Latitude in degrees and Minutes As in the Nativity of Sabastian King of Portugal The Moons place According to Longitude is 24.10 of ♈ Latitude 9.51 North The proportional part is taken after a twofould Manner for the Same reason Aforesaid Therefore Substracting 3' from 15.27 there remaines 15.24 but 48' being Added there Remaines the Declination of the Moon 16.12

For taking the Proportional part You have the Saxagenary Tables Whose Use You shal find in Cannon 14 Although ye Rule of three will very well performe Operation But this Method of Computation is rightly to be understood for 'tis Aboundance of trouble to Repeat the Same thing Overagain

B In Every Table Concerning the Scale we divide the North from the South Declination but You must have a Care so often as it shall happen yt You pass by the Scale from one to another Whether it be in Longitude or Latitude Let the Declinations be Joyned togeather from whence proportional part is taken if it be Lesser than ye Declination of ye Former Angle wch is whole degrees Whether Longitude or Latitude 'tis to be Substracted from the declination of its Angle and there will remain ye Declination of ye same Denomination But on the Contrary the proportional part being taken be greater than yt it is to be Substracted from what remaines is the Declination wch Changeth the Denomination

C Let the Moon be in 9 deg 10 minutes of ♎ wth 4 deg north Latitude I Joyn 6 with 18 and it makes 24 Minutes from wch for 10 Minutes 4 are to be added wch because they are fewer yn are to be taken Away from 6 there remaines ye Declination 0.2' North again Let ye Moon be in 9 deg 40 of ♎ from ye difference for 40' Substract 16' because they are more than 6 I Substract 6 from 16 and there remaines the Declination of ye Moon 0.10 South But if the Moon in this Case have North Latitude 4.30 I yn Joyn 18 to 38' wch are under ye Lat of 4 and 5 and it wil make 56 from wch 30 there are due 28 but because they are more than 10' I Substract these 10' and there remaines ye Declination 0.18' but again Observe it is North Now if there were fewer as Suppose 5 from 10 yn there would remain 5 South Declination

D The Given Declination is reduced to the degree of the Ecliptick if it be not greater yn 23 and 32' for otherwayes it wile fall without the Ecliptick under the Column 0 Lat wch Column under 0 we Carry ye Declination of ye Star to see in what part of the Ecliptick it answers to Note if it be North Declination 'tis Above ye Scale but if South beneath ye Scale but if it be found Even to Minutes ye degrees of ye Signes of ye Ecliptick Correspondeth They Posited on Either side direct but if the given Declation be not found there than must be taken ye proportional part for Minutes Wanting to be Either added or Substracted to or from ye degree of ye Ecliptick

After this Manner Let 7 deg 28 Min of South Declination under the Scale and in ye Column under 0 deg Lat I find it directly 19 deg of ♎ or 11 deg of ♓ to these degrees it Answers

In the Nativity of Sabastian King of Portugal ye Declination of ♄ is 7.47′ wch is not Expressed in the Tables therefore I take the Next Lesser being 7°.28′ after yt the Next greater is 7°.51′ ye differenc A
is 23′ the Declination of ♄ Exceeds the other or Lesser 19 I therefore say if ye total Difference of 23′ give 60′ of Longitude how many shall 19′ give and it brings out 50′ wch must be added to ye 19 of ♎ so yt that Declination of ♄ Answers to 19.50 of ♎ or to 10.10 ♓ and if the proportional be taken a Contrary Way for ye Next greater Declination Exceeds ye Declination of ♄ 4′ for wch the proportinal parts of Minutes is 10′ wch if added to 10 deg of ♓ or Substracted from 20 of ♎ ye places of ye Ecliptick are found out after ye Method we repeated before

To Make ye Way Easey in Apprehending these Tables yt You may have them Apparent before your Eyes it Will be Necessary at ye beginning B
of Every Table there be Lay down without ye Ends of ye Pages Small Indexes wth the Inscriptions of ye Table so as that one Index shall depend an other but Every Index in Order Shall Ly open before the Eye at ye first Table in the Chapter and afterwards within the Chapter &c So that if it Shal happen ye Book be Shut any person upon Opening ye Same may have beginning of Every Table

Cannon the Second

Concerning the Ascentional Differences

In the Front of the Table of Ascentional Differences ye Elevation C
of the Pole of ye Country may be found And in the first Column the declination of the place given wch If it be in whole degrees In the Common Angle is placed the Ascentional Difference sought but if the Declination be with degrees and Minutes let ye proportinal part be taken for ym as was said in the former Cannon As if the Declination given be 14 deg under ye Elevation of ye Pole 49 The Ascentional Difference is placed in the Common Angle 11.2 but if the Declination Given be 12.25 the Ascentional Difference of the Declination of 13 is 12 degrs therefore it differs from ye form 58′ from wch there remains 24 to be added to those 25′ and the Ascentional Difference will be made 11 deg 26 minutes

An Other Way

If You have Already by You ye Tables of Obliq. Ascentions for ye given place and ye Rt Ascentions Substract ye Lesser from ye greater and the remainder is ye Ascentional Difference D
Again if You have Already ye Semidiurnal and Seminocturnal Ark Substract if it be Lesser from 90 degrs but if it be greater Substract 90 degrs from it and ye remainder is ye Ascentional Difference sought

33
A

Cannon the 3

Of the Semidiurnal and Seminocturnals Arks

You shal Attain to the Semidiurnal Arks in degrees & Minutes by Adding the Ascentional Difference to 90 degrees that is to say when a Star declines to the North but by Substracting from 90 when it declines to ye South to ye Seminocturnal Arches & On the Contrary by Substracting ye Ascentional Difference from 90 when a Star declines to the North but by adding to 90 degrs when it declines to the South for of Either ye remainder shal be the Semid or Seminoct Arch as tis said in degrs and Minutes as if the Aforesaid given Declination 12.25 being North the

B Semidiurnal Arch Shal be made by ye Ascentional Difference 11.26 wch added to 90 degrs and tis made 101 degrs 26' If ye Declination be South ye same Arch shall be Seminocturnal if ye Declination be North and Substract from 90 there shal remain ye Seminoct Arch 78.34' but if it be South ye same shal be ye Semidiurnl Arch

To find out ye Semidiurnal or Seminoct Archs in degrs and Mints in Order to Reduce ym to houres and Minutes See what we have Said in the Afore said Cannon

You Shall take from its Tables its ye Semid or Seminoct Arch of the places of the Ecliptick in Houres and Minutes under ye Elevation of ye Pole, If the degree given be at ye Top Seeke his degrees in them those Descending wch are placed On the right hand and in ye Common Angle You Shal have ye Arch Sought After whose Denomi

C nation You shal discover under his Sign whether it be Semid or Semi noct Remember If there be no Minutes take ye Proportional parts

But If the denomination be Semid and You would ye Semin or the Contrary ye Substract ye Arch found from 12 Houres and ye remainder is ye Other Sought

In the Nativity of Charles ye 5th the Sun is 14 degrs 30' of ♓ under the Pole 52 therefore I find ye 14 degrs of ♓ taken in ye Commn Angle procures the Seminoct Arch of 6 houres 33' but because there is likewise 30' I Substract one Minute and there remains ye Semin Arch of 6 houres 32' But If I would have ye Semid Arch I substract 6 houres 32' and their remaines 5 houres 28 Minutes

D Having ye Planets Latitudes so far as there Declination may not Exceed 23.32' the Semid or Semin Arches may thus Obtained in Houres in Minutes There Declination being Reduced to the Longitude of the Ecliptick I Enter ye Tables of Semid and Seminoct Achos in houres and Minutes of wch I have Spoken &c

As in the Nativity of the King Sabastian of Portugal ♄ hath 7 of Declination 47' being reduced to 19.50 of ♈ or to 10.10 of ♓ the Semidiurnal Arch under ye Elevation of ye Pole 40 degrees is 6 houres 27 Minutes

Cannon the 4th

Of the Horary Times

The Horary Times are Obtained Several Ways First they are Diurnal and Nocturnal from the Division of ye Semid and Seminct Arch in Degrs and Minutes Receiv by 6 Temporal Houres The Mundane Angles being so far distant Amongst themselves Let ye Semid Arch be 104 degrs 45' the 104 being divided by 6 the quotient is 17 degrs and remaines 2 degrees wch reduced to Minutes add the other 45' and the produce is 165 wch being Divided by 6 the Quotient is 27' and thence are made the Horary times 17 degrees 27' Diurnal B

Secondly the Horary Times of the degree of the Ecliptick are found in its propper Table As under ye Elevation of 51 45 the degree of the Ecliptick for 15 of ♉ will give ye Horary times diurnal 17 houres 51 Minutes
Thirdly the Semid Arch in houres and Minutes if it be produced by 2 Temporal houres & it is turned into Diurnal horary times And In Like Manner ye Seminct Arches into Nocturnal Temporal houres As ye Semid Arch of 15 ♉ under the Pole of 45 is 7 houres 9 Minutes wch divided into half there remaines 17 degrs 52 Minutes C

Fourthly having the Latitude of Planets their Declination taken is reduced to their place in the Ecliptick As in ye first Cannon before Expounded and that degree of ye Ecliptick Ent the Small Table of Horary Times and they may taken as is Said. But If a Planet have greater Declination yn 23. 32' the horary Times can no Otherwayes be taken yn by ye Ascent Differences But if any Man having Diurnal horary Times would Convert them into Nocturnal or the Contrary Let him Substract wt he hath from 30 degrs and ye remainder shall be ye horary Times Sought As in the Example given I Substract 17 degrees 51 from 30 degrs and there remaines ye Nocturnal Horary times 12 degrs 9 Minuts D

Cannon the 5th

Of the Right Ascention that is to Say of a Rt Circle

Thou Shalt take the Right Ascention from its propper Tables & if the given place be in the Ecliptick so yt hast no Latitude seeke ye Rt Ascention under ye Column of Right Ascent 0 degrs and in ye Common angle of Meeting Thou shalt gain it by taking ye proportional part for ye Minutes of Longitude
If they are found as is Said in the first Column As in ye Nativity of Charles ye 5th The Rt of ye ☉ is in 14° 30' of ♓ the Rt Ascention of 14 of ♓ is 345.16 for 30' there are 28' to be added So yn ye Rt Ascention of ye Sun is found to be 345.44 But if ye given place be not in the Ecliptick but have Lat and that in Whole

24 Whole degrees as Well of Longitude as Latitude in ye Common angle
A You shal have ye right Ascention Sought but if their be minutes the proportional part must be taken as is said in ye first Cannon

Cannon the 6th

Of the Right Ascention that is to Say from a Right Circle

The right Ascention of a Star being known from the right Circle sobstract the Smaler from ye greater that is to Say ye right Asctl of the place proceeding from ye place ffollowing and ye remaindr is the Rt Ascention Sought But here You must take heed
B because ye Rt Ascention is an Arch or Number of ye Degrees of ye Equator of 360 Degrees And they take their begining from the Entrance of ye Sign ♈ and End in the Latter part of ♓ Whence it happens yt ye place proceeding or the Lesser Rt Ascention be at or Near ye End of ye Circle Supposing in ♒ or ♓ &c But the ffollowing place or yt of ye greater Rt Ascention be About ye begining of ye Circle as in ♈ ♉ &c There must than be added the Whole Circle of 360 Degrees to ye Rt Asct of the ffollowing place wch is ye begining of the Circle as before Repeated and from ye Sum is taken the Rt Asct of ye place proceeding

Example

C Let it be of the MC in 18 degrees 3 Minutes of ♒ Whose Rt Asct is 320·30 Let ye ffollowing place be 15 degrs 0 Minutes of ♈ Whose Rt Asct is 13·48 the Rt Asct from whence we must Substract 320·30 Now in as Much as this Cannot be done without adding ye Whole Circle We must therefore Adjoyn ye Whole Circle of 360 to those of 13d·48' making ye Sum total 373·48' from wch 320·30' being Substra Substracted there remaines ye Rt Asct of ye distance Sought 53·18

But this Caution Vizt of adding ye Circle of 360 degrs is to be observ in Every Substraction of all Ascentions Whether Rt or Obliq and Whether In degrees or Minutes or in houres and Minutes

D We may take ye Rt Asct and in Like Manner ye Rt distance of the degree of the Ecliptick in houres and Minutes out of ye Tables of Houses from yt Space Called time from Noon wch is Nothing Else but ye Rt Ascention of ye Degree of ye Ecliptick in houres and Minutes wch are in their places in ye 10th house As Rt Asct of 4 Degrs of ♊ Is 4 hours 8' No Seconds

Cannon the 7th

of the Obliq Ascentions

Obliq Ascentions are taken by Substracting the Ascentional Difference from the Rt Ascention of any Star yt is ye Star hath North Latitude Declination But if it have Sout Declination the Ascentional Difference must yn be Added to ye Rt Asct of that Star ye remainder is the Obliq Sought But if no Declination ye Same Rt Asct is made Obliq The Obliq Descention on ye Contrary are found by Adding ye Same if Nor Declint & Subst if So D fro ye Rt Asct

For Example —

One degree 23' of ♉ hath 17 degrees of Declination his Ascentional Difference under the Pole of 52 as We have Mentioned in ye Second Cannon is 11·2' The Rt Asc is 29·13' but ye Declination being North I Substract ye Ascentional Difference of 11·2' from ye Rt Asc and there remaines the Obliqe Ascention 18·11 25 A

The 1·23' of ♏ hath ye Same Declination and Ascional Difference wch is to be Added to his Rt Asc 209·13' because ye Declinat is South and there Comes Out 220·15' of Obliqe Ascention

Furthermore there are Tables of Obliqe Ascentions composed by the most Excellent Andrew Argol for the Elevations of all the degrees of the Poles with there several Latitudes from wch may be Easilly gathered the Obliqe Ascentions You may repair to ym Your Self and We shall take Care to Revise them and Afterwards Publish the Same B

Cannon the 8th —

How to Reduce the Right or Oblique Ascention to the degree of Longitude in the Ecliptick or to any other place of Latitude and Longitude C

Seeke the Right Ascention of ye given place of ye Ecliptick in the Body of the Tables of Rt Ascentions under ye Column of 0 Lat and from ye back thereof take ye place of the Ecliptick answering thereunto by ye proportional parts for Minutes if there be Any

But If You would Know to what part of the Ecliptick it will Answer to take ye Rt Asc of the Planet having Latitude and Seeke for his Rt Asc in ye Column under his given Latitude and from the back of the Table in ye Outer Column on the left hand You shal gain the degree of the Ecliptick answering thereto D

For Example

The Rt Ascention of 157·48' in the Ecliptick answers to 6 of ♍ as if, for Example the Rt Asc 157·48' were the place of ye Moon She having 5 degrs South Lat I Say it answers to 8 of ♍ yt is with the said 5 degrs of South Lat But wth this Caution of ye Moons coming to ye Meridian wth 6 degrs of ♍ Although She hath Rayes to Other Planets in the Zodiack from 8 degrs of ♍ After the Same Manner You Shall reduce ye Obliqe Ascentions to the Ecliptick from the Tables of ye Obliqe Ascentions und its proper Pole As the Obliqe of 168·9' under ye Pole 45 is reduced to 21 of ♍ in the Ecliptick

But

26 But If this Obliq^e Ascention of y^e Moon in y^e Same place had 5 deg^rs
A South Lat I say She is y^n reduced to 19 deg^rs of ♍ because of y^e
5 deg^rs South Lat but with distinction y^t When y^e ☽ doth Ascend
in the Circle of Position w^th 21 deg^rs of ♍ She Sends her Rayes
to other Planets from 19 deg^rs of y^e Same Sign
Now this reducement ought to be known When y^e Significat^r
by Direction (and Consequently) with other Planets may Con
tract Familiarities at y^t time in y^e Zodiack and May Il
lustrate y^e Long^e and Declination by adding y^e arch of Directi
on to its R^t Asc If it be found in a R^t Circle or Obliq^e Ascent
if otherwayes

Cannon the 9^th

B To Find the distance of a Star from any angle or house that is to Say from the Cusp there of

We may Easily attain the Ascention given of any house or angle for the Lesser Ascention of y^e Star of y^e place preceding Substrac ted from y^e greater w^ch is of y^e place ffollowing y^e remainder shal be distance of the Star from y^e house or angle
If so be the house or angle be in the part of Heaven Descen ding the descentions of y^e House must be Substracted from y^e the y^e Ascentions of y^e Opposite place and so in Like in Like Manner y^e Lesser from y^e greater y^e remainder Shal be y^e distance Sought The preceeding place is in Lesser parts but y^e ffollowing in greater parts as y^e begining of ♈
C proceeds, y^e begining of ♊ Succeeds & y^e Like in all things

The distance of y^e Stars are taken from the Centers of the houses by the Obliq^e Ascentions But y^e R^t Ascentions must be Ob served and y^e Semidiurnal and Seminocturnal Ark^s and the Horary Times Form the MC are Call^d primary distances
The Secundary distances are made in the Centers of y^e houses

Now the 9^th house and y^e 11^th are Equally distant from y^e MC by their horary Times being dubled or by a 3^d part of their Semid Ark The 8^th and 12 are twice dubled &c

Therefore having Obtained the Primary and Secundary distanc^e of a Star from y^e MC Substract Always y^e Lesser from the
D greater and You Shal Awayes Obtain y^e distance of y^e Star from the given house
By the Name of Primary distance I understand it is y^e distance a Planet hath in y^e Nativity But y^e Secundary distances are what they Aquire by Direction Examples in y^e ffollowing Na tivities are Many

Cannon the 10^th

To describe a Celestial Figure

All Proffessers in a Manner track y^e Following Method after the Shortes Way w^ch we Shall lay down
The Italian hour beg being given, Let it be performed by Astrono mical addition of y^e Semidiurnal Arch^s
In the Table of houses under y^e Elevation of y^e Pole Let y^e given place be of y^e Sun Sought for y^e Same Day in w^ch y^e Figure

Figure is Errected from the 10th house and Let ye time be taken from 27
Nn wch will be found from ye back there of Let ye Same be Joyned a
with ye Astronomical houre above found wth ye Sum thereof
found in the Table of houses and ye Sign shal directly appear
with their degrees wch fall out for ye 6 Oriental houses by taking
the proportional part if Need require The Cusps of ye other 6
Occidental houses are placed Opposite wth their Opposite Sign
and Opposite degrees and Minutes

An other Way The Italion hour beg being given Let ye Opposite
degree of ye Moon for the given day be placed in the Ascendant
and the time from Nn being found in ye back or Left hand Co
lumn may be Joyn'd wth the Italian hour given From this Sum
found the Division of the houses may be Made from ye Said
Sum of the houses the time from Nn May be taken towit 3
from ye back of ye Degree of ye Sum of ye Same Day in the
10th house Constituted and there shall remain ye Astronomical
houre or ye hour After Noon as I may cale it

As in the Nativity of Charles the 5th The Italian hour given is h s 10 . 11
I put in Horroscope 14° of ♏ Whose time from Noon in the Tables is
4h. 29' to wch I add 10h. 11' and ye Sum is 14h. 40' wch I find in ye Table of
houses I therefore take there Divisions
Again I put ye Moon in the 10th and I take there 23h. 1' wch I cast out from
14h. 40' by first adding 24h as We have Said in the 6th Cannon and there
remains 15 Astronomical houres 39' P/m

In Order to Place the Planets in the Figure Let the Astronomical houres 6
be Equated and first by the Tables of Equation of Natural Dayes
afterwards from the Meridional Difference in ye Manner before
Noted

The places of the Planets are Computed to ye houres Adequated most Ea
sily from ye Sexagenary tables In ye Manner ffollowing
In the first Column on the Left had to Numbr 24 for 24 houres get in
the Body of ye Table the Motion of ye Planets and yt for ye hour
given add ye Same to ye hour given or Otherwise Substract if the
Planet be Retrograde

For Example

In the Nativity of Charles the 5th the Moons daily Motion is 14° . 39' wch 8
from the direct Number 94 I find in the Body of the Sexagenary
Tables under Column 37 but because they are not there even to
Minutes I take the proportional parts and find to Corresspond under
36 degrs. 37' For ye houre 15 under 36 I take 9 deg and for 37 Min
I add 9' Again for 39' of the hour given I take 37' & 39' In
the Common Angle I take 24'' to be added and ye Whole Motion
of the Moon is Made 9° . 33' to be added to the Same place Com
puted from the 10th house But ye Moon was in 29 . 12' of ♐
therefore her given place for the houre is 15 . 39 In 6° . 45' of ♑
For the other Planets wn there Motion Exceeds 72' and what proces
duble to the given hour As in the Diurnal Motion of ♀ being
75' I use the half Number 37' and I find directly under ye Colum
24 – 93' therefore Direct 15 under ye same Column I take wch
being dubled Makes . 48' Or Use ye house doubled as 48 for 24
in the Body of the Table I find the Motion of ♀ 75' under
the Column 94 but truely from ye direct 31 for 13 houres
39 Minuts I take 48 or 49 as before –

28 In Like Manner there Latitudes are to be Computed the degrees
A reduced to Minutes and by Seeking from ye Sides the Days and in the Body the difference of Latitude As ye Latitude of ♀ for the 20th of February is 3. 16 The first of March is 2. 11 ye difference 65 for ye 10 days From wch for 4 days Substract 26 But because the Sexagenary Tables are not Extended beyond ye Number of ye Number of 30 I Triplicate the Number 10 yt is Say to 30 and I find 65 under 130 But if We Triplicate 4 towit to 12 under 130 I find 126 as before Or again I require the Quadruplicate of 10 that is to Say to 40 I find Ether under 97 or 98 for in ye One tis too Short in the other it Exceed Minutes and Seconds 20 and for ye Quadrupical 4 towit 16 under Either Column ⊕ 26 as above Mentioned

B The part of Fortune is place as the Moon is distant from the Sun for the ⊕ hath ye Same to the Horoscope wth ye Same Excess or Deffect So that ye same distance as the Moon hath to ye Sun the Same the ⊕ hath to the Horoscope And as ye Sun is to the Horoscope So is ye Moon to ye ⊕ As in the Same Example of Charles ye 5th the Moon applyes to last ✶ of the Sun but there are Wanting 7 degrs 45' I therefore Substract those 7. 45 from 5. 34 of ♋ the last ✶ to the Horoscope and then ye ⊕ is placed in 28. 9 of ♈ But the Partitions or Cusps of ye houses may be made by the Rt and Obliqe Ascensions of those houses under the Elevation of the Poles

C First You shall reduce ye houres given to the degree of ye Equator If the houre given be Italian add those degrees to to ye Obliqe Asct of the opposite place of ye Sun and ye Sum shall be ye Obliqe Ascension of the Horoscope for ye Figure Erected

If the hour given be Astronomical add the same to ye Rt Ascension of ye Sun and ye Sum Shall be ye Rt Ascension wch must be plac, On the 10th house For the rest of the house the Obliqe Ascension are Obtained by adding 30 to ye Ascension of Every house from wch Tables of ye Ascensions for the Elevation of those houses the degrees of the Zodiack are to be placed towit on ye Cusps of those houses

D Note that under Every Scheme you must Inscribe ye Latitude, of the Planets Their Declinations Horary Times Right Ascension and Likewise the most Illustrious Fixed Stars Coascending &c Also to Every house on ye Outside place the Elevation of ye Pole and the Obliqe Ascension wch You Shall Effect by adding 30 degrs to the Rt Asc of ye MC For by adding 30 degrs to ye 11th You shall have the Obliqe Ascension of ye 12th house and in Like Manner of the Rest The Elevation of the Poles of ye houses are lay down in their propper Tables and also in ye Tables of houses

Cannon the 11th

Of Converting Equal houres and Minutes into Degrees and Minutes of the Equator and on ye Contrary to Turn Degrees and Minutes of the Equator into Degrees & Minutes

One Equal hour Makes 15 degrs of the Equator Every Minute of an hour Makes 15 Minutes of ye Equatr & Every Second 15 2ds ye Equator

Nevertheless If You Enter the former Former Table for ye purpose with Your houres in the first Column You Shal have directly the degrees of the Equator Afterwards with ye Minutes of houres You Shall have the degrees and Minutes again wth Minutes and Seconds and You Shal have Minutes and Seconds also and after that with Thirds and You have Seconds and Thirds wch are to be Joyn togeather A

Let the houres given be 3 Minutes 51 Seconds 15 The 3 houres gives 45° The 51' gives 12. 45' and 15 Seconds gives 45 Seconds
Now If You Seeke a Second time Enter ye Latter Table and 57 gives 3 houres 48 Minutes but 48' gives Minutes 3 houres 12 Secon and 45 Seconds gives 3 Seconds wch being Joyd togeather Makes 3 houres 51 Minutes 15 Seconds as We Said before

Cannon the 19th B

Of the Circle of Position or the Elevaton of Every Planet

Modern Authors by their Method understands by ye Name of Circle of Position what passes by ye Common Section of ye Finitor or Meridian and upon those Circles they direct ye Significatrs and also Constitude ye houses but how Void and far remote from the Trueth of Nature this Opinion is I have Evidently & at Large Demonstrated in my heavenly Phylosophy C
Therefore this Said Opinion Contradicts the Doctrine of the Prince of the Mathematicks towit Ptolomy Who hath Transmitted this Universal Learning founded upon ye hyghest Principals and Experience of Phylosophy wch I think has been Approved of Innumerable persons Therefore those Who dispise to ffollow Ptolomy without doubt are out of ye Way and by no Meanes Praise Worthy I would have no other Esteemd besides Ptolomy and Reason for their Guide Who Will in No Wise admit of ye Title of Circle of Position wch are Directed by ye Common Section of ye Finitor and Meridian by what described from ye proportional distance of the Stars towardes the Angles

D

We may Know by an Eath Eassy Method ye Elevation of ye Pole upon this Ptolomean Circle of Every Star
First of all Let the quantity of ye house wch ye Illuminating Star Measures out Whose Elevation of ye Pole is Sought wch quantity May be had Many Wayes And first by ye Conditionary horary Times of that Star being dubled Makes ye Quantity of ye house of the said Star

Secondly the 3 part of ye Semidiurnal Arch of ye Star is ye Measure of ye houses Above ye Earth and of ye Seminocturnal Arches und the Earth Thirdly the distance of ye Star from ye precedent house being Joyned to ye distance of ye Same Star of ye ffollowing house Now ye said distance is taken after ye Mann Taught In ye 9th Cannon I Say the distances Joyned togeather makes ye Space or quantity of a house Than ye difference of ye Elevation of ye Poles may be taken wch is between ye precedent and

30 and ffollowing house twixt wch ye Star is found in ye Tables of ye
A Poles of ye houses Thirdly the distance of ye Star may be ta
ken either from the ffollowing or from Precedent house as it is said

Fourthly by Rule of Three it may be Queried towit If ye Whole
quantity of ye house of ye Star gives ye Difference of ye Poles
twixt the ffollowing and precedent Houses what difference wil
the distance of ye Star give from either house
It will give ye fourth Number If ye Elevation of ye Pole be Aug
mented from ye house from wch ye distance of ye Star is taken
Let it be Added to ye Elevation of ye house but if it be demin
ished Let Substraction be made and ye Remainder Shall be ye
Elevation of yt Stars Pole Examples are Many here ffollowing

In the Nativity of Francis ye first King of France of Anthony
Maria Cardinal De Salveates of the Cardinal Zack of Loud
B Molini and Others But herein beware by reason the Eleva
vation of ye Houses Poles are not Augmented nor Deminished
Uniformly that is say Equally

For Example

In the Lattitude of ye Country under ye Elevation of ye Pole 45°
the 11th house is Augment to 18°.50' The 12th is Augmented to 15.
Almost And Even to ye Horoscope its 11 Degrees So that you
see the Houses are not Equally Augmented Now When a Star
C is Within the Middle distance from ye Center of the Preceeding
and ffollowing house If any desire ye more Exact Elevation
of ye Pole of that Star it behoveth he taketh heed of of that
Inequality As if ye Star be in the Middle distance between
the 10th and 11th houses Where by ye Golden Rule ye Pole Increaseth
to 9 degrs 25 Minutes ye half of the Aforesaid 18°.50 Whereby ye 11th
House is Elevated In this Kind a Star hath greater Elevation
than ye half by being in ye Middle ye Middle twixt those two
Houses The reason is because ye difference of ye Elevations of ye
Pole is Deminish or Lessed towards ye 10th house and greater towards
the Horoscope Therefore ye Pole of 11th house is more Increased
in the Latter half yn in the former The difference of ye Poles
of ye Houses ffolloweth

D

Vizt Poles 11: 15. and 19 If we divide 11 into 5 and 6 but 15 into 7 & 8
and Lastly 19 into 9 and 10 This Division Appears to be Altogeather
Agreable to Reason as 5: 6: 7: 8: 9: and 10 wch are ye difference of ye
in Every one of ye Middle Spaces of ye houses Wherefore ye given
Star being placed in the Middle distance twixt ye 10th and 11th it
will so have ye Elevation of the Pole But ys Caution is to be
observed only wn a Star Stayes about ye Middle distance from the
Centers herein we are to worke by ye Golden Rule by proportion after
wards to add or deminish One Degree Almost as is Said Above
But when a Star remaines upon the Cusp of any house it ought
Altogeather to be Neglected and Always shall for that it Makes
but a Small difference

Cannon the 13th

Of the distances of the Rayes and Aspects as Well in the Zodiack as in the World with their Latitude

The zodiack hath 60 degrees a * A Quintile hath 72 degrs A square 90 degrs
A Trine 120 A Sesquiquadrate 135 degrs Biquintile 144 degrees
An Opposition 180 degrs But because Every Ray is a Circle Whose
Center is a Star Casting a Ray Excepting ye Opposition with
done Every Ray Cuts the Whole Latitude of ye zodiack Therefore
it happens yt Another Star May pass by ye Section of a Radious
and Whatsoever Latitude that hath It Receives a Radious or Ray
and Mutually Cast fourth ye Same to Another Star from ye Section
and No otherwise yn from a Point of ye Latitude ye Star hath B

But ye Manner of Receiving and Sending fourth ye Like Rayes hap
pens in the Daily Motions of ye Stars in Directions Progressions
and All ye Other Motions of ye Stars And Indeed from ye Great
divers Latitudes of ye Stars beheld among themselves there Will
ffollow Some difference in ye Longitude of those Rayes though but
of Some few Minutes wch May be Neglected amongst those Who
ffollow Regiomontanus and Magnus

The 10th house Receives a * Ray of ye Stars from ye Center of ye 8th & 12th
houses A Quintile when distant from those Centers four fift pts
of ye Semidiurnal Arches &c A Square from ye Points of the
2 North and South Angles Nay not so but yt is from ye East & West
A Trine from ye Centers of ye 2d and 6th and Sesquiquadrate from ye
Middle distance twixt ye East and North and twixt ye West and C
North A Biquintile When they are distant from ye North 2 Fifths
of ye Seminocturnal Arches or 3 fift parts of ye East and West under
the Earth an Opposition from the North

To the Horoscope or Ascendt the Stars Sends their * Rayes from ye Centers
of ye 11th and 3d houses A Quintile when distant ye East four fifth
parts of ye Semidiurnal Arches or Seminocturnal or wn they are
distant one 5th part of ye Semidiurnal part Arch from ye MC or one
Seminocturnal 5th part from 4th house towards ye East
They have a Square from ye 10th and fourth houses A Trine from
the Cusps of ye 9th and 5th houses A Sesquiquadrate from the
Middle distance between ye South and West and from ye West and
North A Biquintile when distant 2 fifts parts from ye Setting D
and beneath ye Earth So the Sun or Moon being Near ye Center
of Any house they other Planets have Rayes in Mundo after Like
Manner to the Angles Now if they are In ye Center of ye 9th they
Send a * to 11th and 7th a Quintile when distant from ye Lumina
ries a 5th part more yn ye * from ye twice doubled horary times
diurnal if ye Star be Above ye Earth but Nocturnal For a Quintile
hath 12 degrees more yn a * wch is a 5th part of ye * again from ye
Center of ye 9th a Stars Send his □ to ye Center of ye 12th and 6th houses
a Δ to ye East and Center of ye Fifth A Sesquiquadrate when
distant beyond a Trine ye Space of One Temporal house or are
distant One Qudrate and half According to ye Semidiurnal Arch
because both ye Sesquiquadrate Rayes ffalls out beneath ye Earth from
the Center of ye 9th A Biquintile being distant from a Trine 2
6th parts of ye Sextile Nocturnal Vizt beneath ye 10th they are distant
from ye ☍ of ye Luminaries 2 fift parts of ye Semnuct Arches
and in Like Manner in Whatever place they are found Whethr Lights or other
Stars ye Rays in Mundo are by proportional Division of ye Semidor Semin Arches

Of Parrallels in the Zodiack

3e
A

The Parrallels in the Zodiack w^ch^ are Commonly Cal Antisicious are Circles Equally distant from y^e^ Equator and are taken from the Equal Declination of y^e^ Stars having any Latitude w^ch^ If It be of y^e^ same name are Esteemed to be of y^e^ Same Power If the One Circle be North and y^e^ Other South y^e^ one is Said to be Commanding And the Other Obeying

Of Parrallels in Mundo

B The Mundane Parrallels are Equal Proportinal distances from from Every One of the Angles Although Indeed they may appear to be Equally proportionable to All y^e^ Angles

For Example

A Planet upon y^e^ Cusp of y^e^ 11^th^ house is in Mundane Parrallel with an other On y^e^ Cusp of the 9^th^ and 3^d^ houses &c but they are Obtained by a proportional part of y^e^ Semediurnal and Semi nocturnal Arches of the Stars

Cannon the 14^th^

C # The discription and Use of y^e^ Sexagenary Tables

The Sexagenary Tables Containes Square and Right Angles Whose Whose greater Sides does not Exceed 180 and 60 therefore You must Use Multiplication and Division and y^e^ fourth Proportional Number Even to y^e^ Said Sides But in very deed As for y^e^ two Former Apperations it hardly serves or is Little Proffitable If a Man would have y^e^ Number Sought Multiply he will find it in the Common Angle 2 Number be ing given the One in the Front or y^e^ Sides If he will Divide let him take y^e^ Dividend in the Body and a Divis^r^ from y^e^ Side and he Shal have y^e^ Quotient in y^e^ Front or y^e^ Divisor in y^e^ Front and Qotient in the Side This Table is of ffrequent Use by gaining
D the fourth proportional part Especially 3 being given y^e^ one being 60 from whence it takes of Sexagenary But y^t^ you may not be deceived in its Use Always dispose y^e^ 3 Former Numbers in there places And If You first take it in y^e^ Front or other Inferior Line take it again and a 3 time (Viz^t^) In y^e^ Front or In the Same Line beneath As I may Say Wherever You find it under y^e^ Same Column or Other Line Direct y^e^ first and y^e^ 3 Number under y^e^ Same Column or Line and You Shal Directly find y^e^ Second Num ber Whence You Shall bring Out y^e^ fourth Number

For Example

Let their be given 60: 75: 40 I first Seeke for 60 in y^e^ first Column 75 In the Second y^t^ is in y^e^ Body Directly 40 The 3 Also in y^e^ first Column Directly of w^ch^ under y^e^ Same Column under w^ch^ I find 75 The Second I take out y^e^ fourth Number 50 Again Let there be 75: 60: 40 I first Seeke 75 Either in y^e^ Front or in the Body 60 The Second I have in y^e^ first Column 40 in y^e^ 3 under y^e^ Column

Column of ye first [A number] and directly in ye first Column I take out ye first
Number Sought 32 Again Let there be 75: 40: 60: I Seeke first in A
the front or in ye Body directly of 60 The Second in ye Body but
because they are Divided in Like Manner Proportionably 75 in his
Column and 60 in the ye first I take 32 ye fourth Number Sought
In ye first of 40 received in ye Body under Column 75 Let there be
3 other Numbers besides 60 As for Example 24. 16: 18 I Seeke
24 in the Front 16 In ye Body and in ye first Column 75 Let there
be 3 other I Observe there is 40 Therefore I Seeke 18 In ye Front
and in the Angle directly to 40. I take ye fourth Number Sought be
ing 12 Or I Seeke 24 in ye first Column In ye Body 16 wch under 40
In ye Front I find posited under ye front first Column I Seeke 18
and under ye Same Column Number 40 in ye Common Angle I take
out ye fourth Number 12 as was Said before

But If it happens yt ye Given Numbers by reason of there Greatness
Cannot be found in ye Tables yn use ye half part Either of all or B
of yt wch is found in ye Second place but yn You Shall double ye Number
40 found If so be ye Division be of ye first and Third the Second Shall
remain an Itger The Fourth wch proceeds ought not to be Doubled
as You Might do by the first And Thirdly ye Numbers being Mul
tiplyed by the Same Number Whatever it be yea and Secondly the
Second Number being Divided by any Number If so it be Multi
plyed by Same Number yn it is a fourth Number wch proceeds The
Number May be given 24. 104. 18. The Table is not Extended to ye
Number 104. Therefore I take ye half of ye Second Number 52 and
the Same directly from 24 I find in the Body under ye Column
130 wch directly under ye Front 18 I take 39 wch I double & Make it
78 being ye fourth Number Sought

Or Seeke 24 in the Body of ye Table under ye Column 104 but there C
I do not find it without Fragments so I take 24 with 16 wch is Nearest
and I find directly ye Number 14 wch I find directly ye Number 14
wch I find under ye Column 77 but because there is not to be found ye
Compleatly ye Number 18 Nearer yn 17.58 wch makes no difference
therefore ye 4th Number I take 77 placed in the head Or I take 48 the
duplicate of ye first Number and yn 104 and than 36 ye Duplicate
of ye 3d The Table is Extended to Number 48 and beyond
Now I find in the Body under 130 Number 104 under wch directly
from 36 I take 78 as before

Or I take ye 4th part of ye 2d that is to Say 26 and from thence directly under
24 I find it under 65 from wch Same Column directly under 18 I take
19.30 wch I Carry by 4 and Make 78 the Number proceeds If You
take ye 8th part of ye 2 and ye fourth being found You shall Carry by D
8 Therefore You Se how many Ways these Sexagenary Tables may
be Used But beware if ye 3 Number given be of a different Kind
as If the First and Third Shall be houres The Second Shall answer
to Dayes and Minutes Or On the Contrary If What proceeds from
the fourth Shall be of ye Same Kind wth ye Second Or If ye first and
Second of ye Same Kind the 3d different and ye 4th yt Proceeds of the
Same Kind of ye 3 If it happens ye Number given have Fractions
the proportional part May Indeed be taken but not Without Trouble
and Loss of time We shall More Easily and Sooner get ye Number
Sought by the help of the Logarithms As in the following Cannon

Cannon the 15th

34 A

The Use of the Logarithms

We have placed ye Absolute Number of the Logarithms after ye Mann[er] of Ptolomy directions wch are follow Those Numbers are Very Commodious by given a fourth part or Number There fore a 3 Numbers being given Whether of Degrees or of houres If they have Minutes they are reduced Every one to Minutes ye Minutes added and disposed in there places Then take ye Logarithms of ye 3d and 2d Number and Joyn them togeather from wch Sum Substract ye Logarithm of ye first and Seeke ye remainder in the Body of ye Table from whence take Directly ye 4th Number Sought wch Divide by 60 and You shall have ye remainder in Degrees or houres with their Minutes

B

For: Example

Let 3 Number be given The first 95 degrees 25' The Second 35 Degrees 45 Minutes and ye Third 110 deg 15 They being reduced to Minutes are 5725: 2145: 6615: The Logarithm of ye first is 375778 The 2 is 333143 The 3d Is: 382053 Joyn ye Second and Third togeather and it Makes: 715196 from wch Substract ye first and remains ye Logarithm 339418 Answering ye Number 2478 wch being reduced to degrees Make 41° 18' the fourth Number Sought

But because Logarithms Contain 8 Figures Whereof ye first 6 are Sufficient for this Use Neverthe less it doth not please us to Cut of ye

C Rest because of their Use for other Benefits hereafter wanted You may Now be Able to Use 6 Only with ye first but wth ye Caution If it Seame good For it Matters not Much Whether it be 7 Figures or 5 Or the greater as 6.7.8.9 You May add a Unite to ye 6th Figure wch Shall be ye Last to You But If ye 7 Figure be 4.3.2.1 Or a 0 Neglect it Altogeather

In the Example given of the first Number 5725 ye Logarithm is of 8 Figures 37577755 I Cast Away ye Last Figures 55 and add a Unite to ye remaining 6 and I Make ye Logarithm 375778
But take heed because Your Logarithms are More Easily geathered by taking 2 Figures Each time After this Manner first Colect 37 then 57 and than 78

D

Cannon the 16th

To Equate for the Arch of Directions as Followeth

The Arch of Direction Obtained add ye Same to ye right Assention of the Sun in the Nativity Find out ye Sum in ye Body of ye Table of Rt Assentions under the Ecliptick than take ye Degree & Minute of Longitude Answering to that Sum and Entring ye best Ephemeris Compute in howmany Natural Dayes ye Sun Will come to ye Degree and Minute from ye Day and houre of ye Nativity For Somany Dayes Somany Years So Also In howmany duble houres Somany Months You have the Examples in the Schemes Expounded

The Second Part

To Calculate the Directions to ye Aspects in the Zodiack

I said before that ye Cannons were Divided into four parts for better distinction and Clearness And that I may not Repeat ye things Always upon the Titles of ye Cannons towit Either in ye Zodiack or in Mundo You May therefore Know yt in this Second part I here Mean ye Directions to ye Rayes in the Zodiack Only or as I may Say they are in the Primum Mobbile and of No Others

But What ye Familiarities are in the Primum Mobile and What they are in Mundo with ye Reason or Occation of ye distinction I have Evedently demonstrated from Natural Principles in Our heavenly Phylosophy 3

Now the Familiarities in the Primum Mobile ffalleth out only Amongst the Stars Amongst themselves or rather Within them selves Independently from ye Finitor of ye Region towit the reason of their Motion in the Same Primum Mobile under wch they have themselves in the Same Manner in all Regions or Citys in the World with this difference Only of Time and ye Elevation of the Pole

The Familiarities in Mundo are Made dependantly from ye Finitor of Every Region by Reason of ye Motion of ye Stars towards the World and the Angles But by reason some dispute Whether ye Significators be Direct to ye Promissors & ye Rayes Or Whether ye Promissors and Rayes are directed to ye Significators Know ym that there is a duble Motion of Directions towit Right and Converse 6

In the Motion of Directions that We call right or Direct ye Significator remains Immovable in the Scituation of ye World Always under ye Same Elevation of ye Pole But Progresseth under ye Same Primum Mobile from his Occidental parts to his Oriental
But they that do Occur remain Immovable under ye Primum Mobile but Yet are Moved with a Rapid Motion and Universal from ye principal parts of ye World to those more Occidental to ye Scituation of the Significator 5

In the Converse Directions I say on ye Contrary yt ye Significator Remains Immovable under ye Primum Mobile but is Moved by a Universal Rapid Motion from ye Oriental part of ye World to ye More Occidental parts towards ye place of ye Promissor in Mundo
But those that Occur Remains Altogeather Immovable in ye Scituation of ye World and Elevation of the Pole

It Therefore ffollows that Either may be Said but with distinction & 'tis Spoken Indifferently as Opportunity Offers it Self But Since Experience Every Where Shows besides ye Reasons given in my heavenly Phylosophy that ye Familiarities of ye Stars with ye Luminaries and Angles have a Most Strong Influence by their Motion Every Day After ye Nativety towit from Every Day to Every Year Whence before the Rest they have their Rise from the Climacterical Year as I shal hereafter Mention And 'tis Provable Ptolomy in ye 11th Chapt of his 4th Book by ye Name of Annual places understandes the places of these Motions

36 It Pleased us to Cal those Motions by y^e of Secundary Direction^s but the
A Rest of w^{ch} we are Now going to Treat to them we give the Title of
Primary - ~~Secondary~~ Directions

Cannon the 17^{th}:

To Direct y^e Sun when remaining about y^e Center of a Right Angle to all his Congresses and Rayes

I Say ab^t his Center that is to Say not beyond it nor beyond 3 degrees of the Equator Take y^e R^t Asc of the Sun After that of his place Occurring whether it be his Conjunction or Opposition or if any Other Intermediate Ray but in this Case Always Neglect his Latitude in taking his R^t Asc But Contrary in y^e Body & Opposition Now if y^e Promitor have no More Latitude than the Orb of his Own Light but there is a difference twixt y^e Familiarities In the Zodiack and Familiarities in y^e World For they are Made from a greater Nearness to a greater distance of the Stars within themselves and upon their Own Real Way in the Zodiack But the greater Nearness happens w^n in the same partile Longetude Althoug they may be distant Somewht in Latitude Nevertheless If the distance of y^e Latitude in the Body Or Opposition as I have said be not greater y^n y^e Sphaere of y^e Activity of Light of those Stars 'tis Effectual but if it be greater y^n that of the Body or Opposition in y^e Zodiack tis not Effectual (as I have demonstrat in My Heavenly Phylosophy) than Substract y^e R^t Asc of y^e Sun from y^e R^t Asc of y^e place Occurring and y^e remainder is y^e Arch of Direction Sought

For Example

Of George AldoBrandine the R^t Asc of y^e Sun is 215 . 58' but y^e R^t Asc of ♀ taken in the Ecliptick is 262 . 8 from w^{ch} the R^t Asc of y^e Sun being taken there remaines y^e Arch of Direction 49 . 9

Cannon the 18^{th}

To Direct the Sun to all his Congresses and Ray^s found upon the Center of an Obliq^e Angle

Take y^e Obliq^e Asc of y^e Sun if he be in the Eastern Angle under y^e Latitude of y^e Region Or take his Descention if in y^e West Or the Obliq^e Asc of his Opposite place After that take the Asc or Descention of y^e place Occurring under y^e same Pole w^{ch} in taking Always Neglect y^e Latitude in this place But if for y^e Body or Opposition y^e Latitude Occurring may not Exceed his Activity as I have said before and take y^e Obliq^e Asc of y^e Sun from thence proceeding and the remainder is the Arch of Direction Sought

Cannon the 19^{th}

To Direct the Sun when above the Earth being foun Remote from the Center of the Angles to all his Rayes &c A

If the Sun remaining Above ye Earth be distant from the Center of the
Angles more ye degrs of Equator First take ye Rt distance of ye Sun
from ye MC and from ye Same ye Rt distance of ye place Occurring
wch We Call ye Primary Distance And Afterwards ye Semidiur
nal Arch of ye Sun and place Occurring Than by ye Golden Rule
Say If the Semid Arch of ye Sun gives ye same Rt distance what
distance Will ye Semid Arch of ye Promissor give or of ye Place
Occurring Multiply the Second and ye Third and Divide ye product
by the first and What proceeds is ye true distance of ye Secundary
place Occurring Then if Either ye Primary or Secundary distance
of the place Occurring be from ye Same Angle and in ye Same Sphere
of Heaven Ascending or Descending Substract ye Lesser from ye
greater and ye remainder is ye Arch of Direction Sought B

But if One be in ye Ascent and ye other in the Descent add both
distances togeather towit ye Primary and Secundary and the
sum is the Arch of Direction You may take ye Semid
Arch of ye Sun or of ye place Occurring Either in houres and
Minutes or Degrees and Minutes &c You may use ye Tempora
ry houres from ye place of ye Semidiurnal Arch

In the Example of Cardinal Fachinti I Will direct ye Sun to the
Quintile of ♃ in ye Zodiack wch Falls out in 19 degrs 41 of ♈
The Semid Arch of ye Sun is 6.0 his Rt Asc 0.8 his distance from
the MC is 33.42 The Semid Arch of 19 of ♈ is 6h.30 its Rt Asc is
18.9 its Primary distance is 51.43 Now by ye Rule of Three I Say
if the Semid Arch of ye Sun being 6h.0 gives his distance
from ye MC 33.42 what Will ye Semid Arch of 6.30 give C
I Will Use the Logarithms And first Reduce All ye Numbers to Min
utes and they are 360 2022 390 The Log of ye first is 255630
Of ye Second is 330578 Of the Third is 259106 I Joyn togeather
the Second and ye Third and Make ye Sum 589684 from wch I Sub
stract ye first and there remaines the Log 334054 Answering to
the Number 2190 wch reduced to Degrs Makes 36.30 wch is ye Secon
dary distance of ye place Occuring But because ye Primary as
Well as ye Secundary distances are made in the Ascending Part
of the Heaven I Substract ye Secundary from ye Primary & there
remaines the Arch of Direction Sought 15.13

For Equation I add this Arch of Direction to ye Rt Asc of ye Sun and
I make it 15 degrs 21 Minutes wch Answers to 16.40 of ♈ to wch place D
the Sun Comes in 16 dayes with Some houres from ye Day & hour
of ye Nativity According as ye Years are Measured but

An other Way be the Obliqe Ascentions take ye Elevation of the Pole
as Expounded in the 12th Cannon and in it ye Obliqe Ascention of
the Sun, and place Occurring Substract ye Obliqe Asc of ye ☉ from ye
Examples Appear beneath Therefore See more Examples Other &c

But for this purpose We place the Tables of the Elevations of ye Poles
of the 11th 12th 2d and 3d houses under ye Latitudes of the Regions
Even to 60 degrs Yea in the Same Manner is placed ye Elevation
of the Pole to Every house

These 3 Lines wrong ye Rt. So in Page 30 backwards 2 Pages

38 It pleased us to Call these Motions by ye Name of Secondary Directions
A but ye Rest of wch are now going to Treat on to Shew we give ye Name
or Title of Primary Directions

Cannon the 20th

To Direct the Sun when beneath the Earth in ye Space of Twilight to his Rays and Congresses —

The Sun being found in the Space of Twilight ought to be Directed
upon Parrallel Circles to the Finitur and upon the Horary Circles
as Wn ye Sun is above the Earth as Already Spoaken in ye Theses &
Set fourth by ye best reasons in our Heavenly Phylosophy but now
B Observe the perticulers as ffollows

If the Sun be found in the Morning Twilight first Direct him upon the
Vizt under ye Elevation of ye Pole Although in very deed ye Sun Seems
not to be there but beneath and Shall note apart ye Arch of Direction
After that take ye distance of ye Sun from ye Horoscope by ye Oblique
Ascention wch I Call ye Primary Distance And if so be ye distance
be greater and more yn ye Quantity of his Twilight to the Parrallel of
depression of 18 The Sun doth yet give that of Twilight and in this
Case Thou shalt Compute ye Same by the ffollowing Cannon

But if the Sun is in the Space of Twilight wn he is by his distance as above
reported yn Enter ye Twilight under ye Elevation of ye Pole placed in
the first Column with ye Sign and degree of the Sun as they are in
the Front or Bottom And Where Thou Shalt find in ye Body of the
Table this distance of the Sun from the East from ye back thereof
C directly Thou shalt Observe the Degree of a Twilight Parrallel
through wch ye Sun passes Towit in the Second Column by taking
the degree of ye Proportional part of ye Suns Longitude only as
I may Speake of hereafter And under ye Parrallel get What distance
the place may have Or the degree Occurring by Direction towit not
distance ye Sun May have from ye Horoscope in ye Same Crepusculin
Parrallel and ye Direction is Compleat by ys distance wch I Call Second
But if the Primary and Secondary distance is Equal the true Arch of
Direction is that wch You have Computed above Vizt of ye ☉ in ye Horscope

But if they are not Equal Substract ye Lesser from ye greater and ye rema
remainder I call ye difference Arising Than if ye Secondary distance
is Smaller but the primary greater yt wch remains I Call ye Difference
Arising to the Arch of Direction of ye Sun Comput in the Horoscope
D But if the Secondary distance be be Greater and ye Primary Lesser Sub
stract the difference Arising from ye Arch of direction and Thou shalt
have the Remainder the true Arch of Direction Computed in the
Circle of Twilight wch Ought to be Equated as is direct In Cann 16th

But Observe yt when You seeke the Primary distance of ye Sun in ye Tables
of Twilight 'tis Sufficiant to take ye proportional part to degrees only
of ye Suns place as you have taken Take ye Degree of ye Depression
of Twilight or Parrallel from Whence You Shall find a more Expeditious
Way to it yn when You have taken it with its proportional part
Neglecting the primary part of ye Sun in ye Nativity for it Matters
not to take the degree and Minute of ye depression of Twilight
for it is Sufficiant that You take Intire degrees of ye Suns distance
in Longitude without regarding ye Smaller proportional part

For Example —

In the Nativity of the Duke Ramutious Farnetious the Sun is from
the Horoscope is 18..56' under ye Pole of 44 degrees the direct depressio
is 13 degrs under 10 of ♈ The distance is 18·32' under 20 deg is plac 19 degs

19 Degrs 1 Min the differences between these distances is 29 from wch for 6 Degrs For ye Sun in Pol 16 of ♈ There are due 17 Minutes to be added A and the distance of degrees are made 18 . 49 but distance of ye Sun is 18 . 56 but Since a Small difference herein Matters not I make use of 18 . 49 Neglecting that of the Sun Vizt 18 . 56

To the depression of Twilight or Parrallel of 18 . 49 under 13 . 0 of ♋ is the place of ye Quartile of ♂ I take the Secundary distance 24 . 45 from wch I deduct ye distance of the Sun wch I have Received & ye proporti onal being taken Vizt 18 . 49 for ye Same distance I supose ye Sun hath this distance from ye Horoscope placed under ye Circle of Twilight is . 13 degrs Neat

Now if you Will take ye Crepusculine Circle Even to Minutes take ye proportionable part but you will therein find much trouble though but but Small Proffit For you Will find the difference in ye Ascentions B Almost Insensible and not greater yn what proceeds from ye Difference of some Minutes in ye Elevation of ye Pole in ye Circle of Positio Wherein all Professors do generally Neglect ye Minutes Therefore when you have the difference Arising do as Above said &c and Now See the Example of

Gustavus King of Sweeden Edoardus Cardinal Fornesius Rainnsius of We Spake but just now And Johannes Columna wch are Mentioned by Al Argoll And if I found Examples of other Authors I would Mention More for this purpose All these things are to be Weighed wch I my self have Observed

I do not bring fourth Feigned Schemes Things to be Esteemed and yet Rejected but of these four Examples or all ye Examples of ys Kind 6 wch Argol hath According to my Opinion ought to be Approved as Now if ye Sun shall be in ye Evening Twilight ye Same Truth the Method is Altogeather to be Observed though in all things According to ye Crepusculine Method Let ye Direction of ye Sun be Made to the place Occurring take the Obliq Descention Or Obliq Ascention of the Opposite place under ye Pole of the Country After that Let the distance of ye Sun be taken from ye West by ye Same Descentions or Opposite Ascentions This distance may be gotten by ye Table of Twilight to ye Inferiour Parrallels of 18 the Sun is no more in ye Twilight and therefore we must use the ffollowing Cannon Then ye Secondary distance may be taken under the Crepusculine Circle to wit under the place Occurring and ye Lesser Substract from ye greater ye remainder May be added to ye Arch of Direction Above found that is if ye Seconda ry distance be greater yn the Primary if it be Lesser it may be Substrac 8 ted ye Contrary Way to that Above Spoken of & ye remainder is ye Arch of Di rection

Cannon the 21st

To Direct the being found in the Space of Darkeness under the Earth to his Crepusculine Rayes &c

When the Sun being under the Earth is distant from ye Finitor Either more Oriental or more Occidental yn the Whole Arch of his Twilight ye Sun at Such a time is in an Obscure Space of Darkness In this Case first take the Seminoct Arch of ye Sun from wch Substract ye Whole Crepusculine Arch wch You take from An Inferior Parrallel of 18 degrs and taking ye remainder wch is the Obscure Arch you After yt take ye Semi Arch of ye place Occurring from wch deduct the Whole Crepusculine Arch wch ye Sun Effects in it & take in Like Manner ye Degree of ye place Occurring from ye Inferior Parrallel of 18 and there will remain the Obscure Arch of the place Occurring Thirdly take ye Rt distance of ye Sun from ye fourth house Then by the golden Rule as Set fourth in ye 19th Cannon Say If the Whole Obscure Arch

40 Arch of the Sun give his distance from ye fourth house what distance will
A the Obscure Arch of the place Occurring give (And ye place of ye Secundary
distance being known) you shall get in ye same manner as expound
like in ye Cannon like as if the Obscure Arches were ye Arches either
Semid or Seminoct Let ye Sun be in 29. 31 of ♒ as in the fourth Ex
ample brot by Argol in his Former Edition of Critical Days
Let ♃ be in 3. 21 of ♐ (as done by more Correct Tables) whose Lat is one
deg. 40 Nort In the 4th house let there be 24 of ♐ whose Rt Asc is 263
28 The Declination ♃ is 0. 12 North his Parallel of Declination is 29. 30 ♓
in the Ecliptick to wch place ye Sun is brought by Direction

Sun	d '	of 29. 30 ♓	d '
Semin Arch	7. 23	Semn Arch	6. 0
Crepuscul Ar	1. 48	Crepus Arch	1. 42
Rem Obsr Arch	5. 35	Obscure Arch	4. 18
Rt Ascent	301. 42	Rt Ascetion	359. 33
Rt dist IC	38. 14	Dist from IC	96. 5

B

Now by Proportion Say if the Obscure of the Sun 5d. 35' gives his distance
from ye 4th house 38. 14 the Obscure Arch of ye place Occurring ye Secundary
distance from ye fourth will give 29. 26 wch being taken from ye Primary
because every Primary and Secundary distance is taken from the Angle
and from the same Hemisphere Descending leaves ye Arch of Direction
66: 39 Now Equation I joyn ye 4 to ye Rt Ascention of ye Sun and I
Make the Agrigat 368. 21 from wch ye Intire Circle of 360 being taken
away there remains 8. 21 wch Answers to 9 of ♈ to wch place ye Sun comes
from ye hour of the Nativity in 67 Days wch Measures out So many Years
of his Age at wch time ye Native attaind to great Honours agreable hereto
in the place of Directions is ye square Ray of ♃ and ye Sun to his Propper ✶

An other Example in Cardinal Salviato is Publisht hereafter his advance
ment in the 47th Year of his Age is lay upon so the Supputations to the
C Directions of ♃ But you may be able to Compleat those Supputations
by ye Logarithms These two Examples Serve as well for ye Subsequent
Cannon as they do most Evedently proveing Opinions So other Exampl
produced As in Charles ye 5th In Francis ye 10th King of France & others

Cannon the 22

To Direct the Sun to his Parralels Wheresoever he may be found

Those are Commonly Call Antiscions it pleaseth me to Call ym Parralels
For in these Antiscions I Strictly keep to the Latitude of ye Stars that
None but those Stars in Antiscions wch have ye Same or other Pt. Parralels
Vizt that have ye Same Declination Number and Name
In the Primary Antiscions wch are Call Beholding or only in Number but
D in the Secundary they are Commanding or Obeying

Therefore if you will direct the Sun to the Parralels of ye Stars Take first ye
Declination by keeping to the Latitude wch they have after that observe
the Degree and Minute of the Ecliptick in wch ye Same Declination
happens For when the Sun by his Motion of Direction Shall Come to
the Same Declination or to ye Same Degree of ye Ecliptick of ye Decli
nation it Shall be Said he is Come to the Parrall or Antiscion of those Stars
take therefore ye Rt or Obliq Ascention of ye Ecliptick to ye degree &
Minute thereof the Semid or Seminoct Arch the horary times & all
other things as the place requires in wch ye Sun is as above Said See the
Examples in the Cannon Above

Cannon the 23th

To Direct the Significator having Latitude Wheresoever he be found to his Congresses Rays or Aspects

As the Sun by a Rt Direction is Moved he passes in his Own Real
way wch is ye Ecliptick so in like Manner doe ye rest of ye Signifi
cators having Latitude For they are Moved by Direction and they

they pass on in their true and Real Way w^ch is According to y^e Successive Lattitudes they Arrive to I Say Successive Latitude they bearing tis not Always y^e Same with that w^ch they have in y^e Nativity or at Birth or in the begining of her Motion of Direction but it is so far Changed as y^e Prorogat^rs Change their distances from their Nodes as is Known 41 A

Now the Conjunctions in the Zodiack happens When the Stars are in y^e Same Longitude Where those Stars Comes Nearer Amongst themselves but the Opposition^s when they have their greatest distance w^ch happen^s Still greater when their Latitudes are Observed The Consequence is that y^e Direction of y^e Prorogat^rs happening by Latitude to the Conjunction or Rayes in y^e Zodiack are to be Carried On upon their true and Reall Way of Latitude rightly Computed Neglecting y^e Latitude y^t doth Occur Either Congress or Rayes B

But the Method in the Way^s of Directions do not differ from the Afforesaid Way Only in What is Spoken Concerning y^e Sun w^{ch} beneath the Earth w^ch are Neglected in the other Prorogators For the are to be taken from the place of the Directions found According to Longitude and Latitude that is to Say According to the Latitude the Significator hath in y^e place of Direction by their distance there from their Nodes

The R^t or Obliq^e Ascentions of the place The Semid & Semine^t Arch Horary Times right distance and Always After y^e Same Mann^r as well Above as beneath y^e Earth of w^ch we have Already Spoken See Examples in Charles y^e 5th In Henry y^e 4^th C

Cannon the 24^th —

To Direct the Significator with its Latitudes wheresoever it is found to the Parrallel^s of Declination

First take the Declination of y^e Star unto Whose Parrallel the Significator is to be Carried by his Latitude Insident than in the Body of y^e Table of Declination^s Descending Descending or Ascending according to the order of Signs & Degrees from the place of the Significator by Changing y^e Latitude after y^e Same Manner w^ch y^e Significat^r it Self Changeth w^n tis Moved hereby You may Attain to y^e Declination of y^e Star of y^e Promitor Above found and so ffollowing y^e Same in Course D

Take y^e R^t Asc of y^e place according to his Longetude & Latitude According to y^e place of y^e Significator and You Shall Obtain all things After y^e Same Manner as before Expounded You have Examples beneath Viz^t In Sebastian King of Portugal In Fardinando Gonzagio In Cardinal Salviato In Cardinal Verospo In Cardinal Spinello and Others

You may Also See 7 Nativities w^ch I have taken out of Maginus for my purpose in All w^ch by Exquisite Calculations You shall find the true Prorogat^r of Life According to Ptolomy's Doctrine w^ch Came to y^e Same Parrallel of Declination at y^e time of there departure But You May Know how y^e Prorogators falls into the Parrallel^s of Declination After this Manner Viz^t If the Prorogator goes from y^e Troppicks so y^t it Lessen^s the

43 the Declination and Will then fall amongst ye Parralells of the
A Stars wth Lesser declination than it If it depart from ye Equinoction point it Falls amongst the Parralells of great Declinat &c

Cannon the 25th

To Direct the Significator to ye propper Rays in ye Zodiack

First define ye place of ye Propper Ray of ye Significator according to the Longitude it has in the Ecliptick if it be the Sun but According to Latitude if it be ye Moon by Observing the Latitude She hath in the place Where ye Ray Falls Observing herein by the Latitude She Obtaines by ye distance She hath from her Nodes as We have Said

B

After that take ye Rt Asc or Obliqe Asc of the same place according to Longitude and Latitude from ye Primary Position of the Significator Altogeather after ye same Manner as before Expounded See the Example in Charles the 5th

In the Mean time beware yt the Angles are not Directed to the Rays of the Planets in ye Zodiack Neither Direct ye Angles to the Parralells nor to their propper Rayes in the Zodiack For they Receive the Rayes of the Stars taken in Mundo concerning wch we Shall Speake of in the ffollowing part

The Third Part

To Compute the Directions to the Familiarities in the World

The Familiarities in the World are proportional distances by the Motions of ye Stars abt ye World For Every Star after it is Seperat from ye East being distant a 3d part of his Diurnal Arch is Said to behold ye Ascendant by a ✶ When half ye Diurnal Arch it behold ye Same by Square But wn two thirds it beholds the Ascendant by a Trine So that ye Whole Diurnal Arch Even to the West is an Opposition

Therefore the first house in in ✶ to ye 11th and 3 In square to ye 10th and 4th In Trine to ye 9th and 5th houses The Second house is in ✶ to ye 12th and 4th and square to ye 11th and 5th and a Trine to the 10th and 6th houses The Third house is in ✶ to ye Ascendant & Fift and Square to 12th and 6th houses The Fourth house is in square to the First and Seventh and in Like Manner ye Other houses are for the Same reason distributed After ye Same Manner Although ye Diurnal and Nocturnal Arches do differ Amongst themselves B

Now in Like Manner ye Stars they Respect one another Beams from their houses But their Received in ye World according to the different Latitudes or Declination of ye Stars For the houses themselves have no Such Neither have they any Such distinction Property Nature Face or Term but only from the Stars themselves So that unless they are Moved abt the World there Could not be any houses placed abt ye heavens Neither the Divisions thereof as I have Largly demonstrated C

But Now ye houses themselves do no Respect one another they only Respect ye Stars who Constitutes and Measures out the houses and Respects the Angles as Cardinal Points Again in the Partition or Division of ye houses they are distributed by the Horary Times Or by two Temporal hours according to Ptolomys Opinion No Respect is given to the Eclyptick No More ye if there were no Eclyptick in the heavens But All Respect is had to the Diurnal & Nocturnal Arch of ye Stars and it Follows ye Familiarities of ye Stars are so to the houses and from the houses to one another wch he Vizt Ptolomy termes in Mundo they having no Respect to the Ecliptick but to ye Diurnal and Nocturnal Arch of Every perticuler Star Or to their Motions abt ye World All wch if well understood Every Opperation or Calculation of the third part will be Made Easy D

Cannon the 26th

To Direct the Cardinal Points &c

If you Direct a Rt angle or ye MC substract ye Rt Asc of ye angle from ye Rt Asc of the Star Occurring Observing his Latitude and ye Remainder is the Arch of Direction Sought
In Like Manner the Opposition but wth Contrary Latitude

 But if You Direct the Horoscope Substract his Obliq^e Asc from the
A Obliq Asc y^e Star Occurring Observing his Latitude and y^e Remainder is y^e Arch of Direction Sought Always Using y^e Latitude of the Region

We direct the Ascendant by the Obliq^e Ascentions Or if you Substract y^e Semid from y^e R^t Asc of y^e Star and from y^e Remainder take y^e R^t Asc Culminating what Remaines is y^e Arch of Direction Sought Or if You Substract y^e Primary distance w^ch y^e Star hath from y^e fourth house from his Seminoct^l Arch what Remaines is y^e Arch of Direction
But if y^e Star doth not touch y^e fourth add his Primary distance from y^e first w^th his Seminoct Arch and You Shall have y^e Arch of Direction

B Those Calculations are Easey and Wants no Example and Will be yet more Intelligible by What Shall be Said in Like Manner to the Fixed Stars by y^e Ascentions &c taking half y^e Oblique Ascentions and half the Ascentional Differences if they have Large Latitude

Cannon the 27^th

To Direct a Right Angle to a Square ✶ or △

By these things tis Manifest y^t the Intermediate Rayes are
6 brought to y^e Angles by y^e Division of y^e Semid or Seminoct Arch^s into 3 Equall parts w^ch is the Same as by dubling y^e Horary Times of y^e Stars Whereby You behold y^e Manifest Space of the houses According to y^e Longitude they Measure Out & the Stars themselves Ordain whyle they are Moved about y^e World w^ch being Known 'tis Easey to Compute y^e Directions of y^e Angles to y^e Intermediate Rayes of y^e Stars

For a Sextile is Made by y^e distance of two houses a Square by the distance of three A Trine of four And these distances are Call^d Secundary As if you would have y^e MC to a Sextile w^ch is Made from y^e 8^th house add two Diurnal t duble horary times of y^e Star to his R^t Asc If you would have the other Sextile Made from y^e 12^th house Substract in Like
D Manner two Oriental houses from his R^t Asc and from the Remainder Substract y^e R^t Asc Culminating and You will have the Arch of Direction

Now if you Want a Trine Ray made from the 6^th house Subst two Nocturnal houses from y^e R^t Asc of y^e Star
If You Seeke y^e Other Trine Made from y^e 2 house add two Nocturnal houses to y^e R^t Asc of y^e Star and from y^e Remainder or Sum Substract y^e R^t Asc of y^e 4^th and Remaines y^e Arch of Direction of y^e MC to y^e Trine and of y^e IC to y^e Sextile of that Star So Likewise y^e Square by directing y^e Star to y^e Finitor as is Above taught

Now if you have y^e Primary distance of a Star from a R^t angle if y^e Star be in y^e Ascending part of heaven Substract his Secondary distance from y^e Primary distance of y^e Star w^ch he hath from y^e 10^th house and You Shall have y^e Arch of Direction of that Sextile to y^e 10^th house —

Again Substract ye Primary distance as ye Same Star hath to
the fourth from ye Secondary distance of that Star and you Shall A
have ye Arch of Direction to ye Trine of ye 10th
But if ye Star be in the part of heaven ascending Substract
the Primary distance it hath from ye 10 from ye Secondary dis
tance of ye Stars * and you Shall have ye Arch of Direction
for a * Likewise Substract ye Secondary distance of ye Star
of ye Star to ye 4th from ye Primary of ye Same Stary & you
Shall have ye Arch of Direction for a Trine
But if ye Star pass from ye part of heaven Ascending to the
part descending or Contrary Joyn both distances and you Shal
have ye Arch of Direction

Now a Trine Ray to ye 10th is a Sextile to the fourth and a Sextile
to ye 10th is a Trine to ye 4th The Rayes to ye Angles are Easily
Computed by the Obliq. Ascentions of Every house B
For the Obliq. Asct of ye Star taken under ye Pole of that house fr
wch it Cast or Sends fourth its Rayes, to ye mc Substracted from
from ye Said house beholding ye 10th by a Trine the remainder
is ye Arch of Direction Sought of ye mc to ye Trine of yt Star

But if the Star Cast fourth his Rayes to the part of heaven Descend
ing than Use ye Opposite Ascentions of ye Opposite places yt
is to Say the Obliq. Ascentions of the Opposite places and
this Way is Used in ye following Cannons and is of all others
the most Expeditious

Cannon the 48th

To Direct an Oblique Angle to a * □ or △ — 6

If you Seeke ye Rayes to the Horoscope projected from places wch
are Above the Earth divide the Semidiurnal Archs into three
parts Vizt three Equal parts Or double his Diurnal horary times
and You Shall have ye Space of the houses Above ye Earth

Therefore if you add ye Space of two houses to the Obliq. Ascentd
of the Star taken in the Horoscope what Remaines is the
Arch of Direction of the Horoscope to the Sextile of that
Star wch is Made from the 11th house

But if You add four houses and from the Same substract D
the Obliq. Asc of the Horoscope You Shall have ye Oblique Asc
to ye Trine wch is from the 9th house

Another Way

Substract one house from the Rt Asc of the Star and from the
remainder take ye Rt Ascention of ye mc & there cometh
the Arch of Direction ~~But~~ to a *. add One house to the
Rt Asc of ye Star from wch Substract ye Rt Asc of ye 10th and you
have ye Arch of Direction of ye Trine to ye Horoscope

But if You Seeke ye Rayes from places under ye Earth divide ye
Semnoct Arch of ye Star into three Equal parts Or double the
Horary times Or horary Noct Arch of ye Star and You Shall
have ye Space of ye houses beneath ye Earth of wch for a *

46 Sextile wch is made from the 3 house You must Substract 2 and
A for a Trine Made from the 5th You must Substract 4 from the Obliqd Asention taken in the Horoscope And If You Substract the Same You Shall have the Arch of Direction for ye Sextile and Trine But you may Use ye Rt Asc from ye 4th after ye same Manner as from the 10th house

The Horoscope it is in square to the 10th and 4th houses Therefore in Order to bring the Ascendt to the Quartile Rayes we must direct the MC and 4th house to ye Body of those Stars as tis repeated in the 26 Cannon

Let us have an Example for Either Cannon under ye Elevation of ye Pole 45 The Oblique Ascention in ye Horoscope is 13.30'
B of ♒ In the MC may be placed 12 degs of ♏ in Whose right Rt Asc is 29 219.33 The Obliqd Asc of ye Horoscope is 309.33 ye Sun is in 1.0 of ♑ in ye 12th house The Rt Asc of ye Sun is 271.5 his Obliqt Asc under ye Pole of 45 is 296.51 The Diurnal horary time is 10h.42 wch doubled doth Constitute a diurnal house or the third part of ye Semid Arch of ye Sun 21.24'

I Will direct the Horoscope to ye ✶ of ye Sun Therefore I add to ye Obliq Asc of ye Sun the horary Times doubled wch are 339.39 from wch I Substract ye Obliqt Asc of ye Horscope and there remains the Arch of Direction 30.6 and Make yt this Arch Consist from the proceeding Direction 8.44 and Moreover ye Sun hora ry Motion being doubled Vizt is due house to ye Direction
C Computed of ye Sextile to ye 10th there proceeds ye Ark of Directi on of ye Horoscope to the ✶ of ye Sun

I Will Direct the Horroscope to ye Square of ye Sun in Order thereto I Substract ye Rt Asc of ye MC from ye Rt Asc of ye Sun and remaines the Arch of Direction of ye Horoscope to ye Square of the Sun 51.32 Or to ye Arch of Direction of ye ✶ Being 30.6 besides what is Computed I add ye Sun double horary Times diurnal 21.24 and there Cometh fourth ye Arch of Direction 51.30 to wch In like Manner if I add ye horary Times doubled I make Out ye Arch of Direction to ye Trine of ye Horoscope 72.54 Again If I add to that ye double horary times there Will be ye Arch of Direction of ye MC to ye ✶ of ye Sun 94.18'
So in like Manner in All Directions under ye Earth we Use the
D horary Noctn Times and ye Seminocturnal Arches &c

But the Directions of ye Angles as Well as the houses to Sextiles squars and Trines are more Easily Computed by using ye Obliqe Ascentions of ye said houses from whence they Send fourth their Rayes as We have Said in ye former Cannon this Cannon Wants No Example but You Shall have it beneath

Cannon the 29th

To Direct the Angles to the Quintil Sesquiquadrate and Biquintil

Besides the Old Accustomed Rayes of ✶ □ △ and ☍ I think ye Quintile Sesquiquadrate and Biquintile are the Only Efficacious as from ye Modulation of Sounds in Harmony as Experience doth Manifest from wch ye most Excellent Keppler —

by a very Subtil and Evident Reason of Similitudes the Collect ye Rayes of any Stars in the Heavens Others may Judge of the A Semisextile and Semiquadrate and divers other Rayes unto which they Attribute Efficacy It Seames Altogeather Vain Only I Acknowledge One thing That in the distance of ye Semi quadrate ye Sound begins to Attain some Harmony & Although Imperfect Neverless to it some Efficacy may be Attribut and 'tis my Opinion it is from this Foundation yt the Sun or Moon Cannot become ye Prorogator or Giver of Life in Every part of the 11th house but only in the Middle or half part of that house

We may Easily Compute ye Sesquiquadrate to ye Angles for it consists of four parts of ye Mundane Circle wth ye addition of another half quarter Whether it be in ye Semid or Semi nocturnal Arches And Again in the half of ye Same or other B so that ye Stars have these Rayes or Aspects to ye MC & Also to the Horoscope or West In the Middle distance from ye West going to ye North to the MC and West In ye Middle distance from ye North to ye East and to the West and North in ye Middle distance twixt ye East and South to ye Nor West in ye Middle distance between the South and West

This Supputation divide into two Equal parts of ye Semid Arch or as Need requires ye Seminocturnal Arch of ye Stars For ye same division wth one half part Adjoyned to it is the secundary distance from any of ye Angles as is Said

For Example --

6

In the Above recited Cannon ye Sun makes a Sesquiqadrate to the West and North wch he is in the Middle distance twixt ye East and South The Semid Arch of ye Sun is 64·12' Whose ½ Arch is 32·6 Therefore I Substract his secundary distance from his Primary wch he hath from ye South being 51·32 and remaines ye Arch of Direction 19·26 But because ye Secundary distance is ye Same as well from ye precedent Angle as from ye Following I take ye Primary distance of ye Sun from ye East being 12·40 and Substract ye Sum from ye Secundary and remaines the Arch of Direction 19·26

From what has been Said 'tis Manifest there are divers Ways of directing the Angles to ye Familiarities of the Stars D Computing Easily without Error the Quintile & Biquintile Rayes therefore tis Needfull to understand ye following Pentegon

48 The Point A may reffer to Any Angle of ye World or any Significat
A to be Direct to a Quintile or Biquintile The point F G H are
the other three Angles The point B is ye Quintile & C ye Biq
uintile D is the point of another Quintile E a Biquintile
F the Apposition These four A G G F F H H A are the
four Angles wch the Stars Make in there four Semidiurnal
or Seminoctunnal Divisions wch may be of divers Quantities
According to ye various declination of ye Stars Poles

If the point A may be Said to be the MC Let ye Semid Arch of the
Star beholding be divided into five Equal parts of wch four con
stitutes ye Quintile Ray as well in ye point D as in ye point
B Also let ye Semnict Arch be divided into 5 Equal parts
divided three parts of ye Whole Seminct Arch being added Con
stitutes ye Biquintile Rays in the point E C so yt 2 parts of
B the five are Wanting to Make up ye Apposition but if the
point A reffers to the Horoscope four of ye five parts of ye
Semid Arks makes a Quintile Above ye Earth as doth Also
the Like Number of ye Semnict Ark under ye Earth & by
adding the other four to Either it Makes a Biquintile

You must Also Observe that a Quintile Ray compared to a ✶
is greater yn that ✶ a fifth part passing beyond ye Same
for it hath a 12th part more yn that ✶ wch is a fifth part of ye
✶ or of 60 degrees Compared to a square tis a 5th part less
than that square Even 18 degrees wch is a 5th part of ye Square
or 90 degrees But a Biquintile is greater than a Trine
a 5th part from yt Trine towit 24 degrees wch is a 5th part
C of the Trine or 120 degrees But tis less than ye Apposition
by a 5th part Vizt 36 degrees

Concerning the Apposition towit of 180 degrees or 3 parts of 5
of the ✶ wch is done of at ye Opposite point
From hence tis Observable there are two very Easy Ways for
Working the Directions of these Rayes The first is by adding
the distance of ye Quintile to ye Asention of ye Star
beholding that is if it preceeds ye angle it self wch is direct
or Otherwayes by Substracting if it ffollows and ye Same
by deducting ye Asention of ye angles the remainder is
the Arch of Direction Sought

D

For Example

Let it be a Quintile as We have Mentioned in ye Former Ex
ample given The Oblique Asention of ye Sun is 296.51
under ye Latitude of ye Country the Semid Arch is 64.12' of
wch a 5th part is 12.50 Substractd from ye Whole Semid arch
leaves 4 of ye 5 parts of ye Semid Arch towit 51.22' these
parts I add to ye Obliqt of ye Sun taken in ye Horoscope
because it preceeds ye Horoscope and I make ye Agregate or Sum
384.13' from wch I Substract ye Obliqe Asention of ye Horoscope
and remains ye Arch of Direction 38.40' of ye Quintile of the
Sun to ye Horoscope Or I Substract 51.32 from ye Suns Rt Asc
Wch is 271.5' because it ffollows ye MC and remaines 219.43'
from wch ye Rt Asc of ye MC being Substract Vizt 219.33''
Leaves the Arch of Direction of ye MC to ye Quintile of ye Sun

Sun, 0·10 Or I Substract ye Secundary distance of ye Quintile wch is 51·22 from ye Primary distance of ye Sun, wch he hath from the MC being 51·32 and remaines ye Same Arch of Direction 49 A

Concerning a Biquintile beware if We Will Substract ye distance of his Ray wch Consists of 8 parts out of 10 of ye Diurnal or Noct Arch When we direct the MC or 4th house to this Ray for ye 5 parts we aught to take ye Whole Semid or Seminoct Arch of ye Star beholding Either Hemisphere from ye other 3 of the same Hemisphere Wherein ye Star remaines

But Wee Shall Leave this Method Concerning ye Biquintile & prescribe a More Easy Method for all these Rayes yea Every Where beyond ye Angles B

The Significators are found After this Manner the direction being Known, Either to a ⚹ □ △ or ☍ 'tis Either from addition or Substraction of ye proportional parts by wch Either the Biquintil Sesquiquadrate or Quintile are greater or Less yn the other Rayes are Let us herein ffollow ye Direction of the Arches For If we must have ye Arch of Direction to a ⚹ or Quintile add but if ye Quintile follows after Either yn Substract If it goes before a fifth part of the Sextile from ye Arch of direction of ye Same Sextile and ye remainder is the Arch of direction Sought

This ⚹ Consist of four diurnal hory Times wn ye beholding Star is Above the Earth Or four Noct horary times when under the Either Earth C Now if You Want a direction to a Square or a Quintile add if ye Quintile ffollowes but otherwayes Substract if it goes before a 5th part of ye square from ye Arch of direction of its square

Again if you Want ye direction to a Trine or the direction to a Sesquadrate add if it ffollows & Substract if it goes before the horary times of ye Star beholding in respect to wch the Sesquiquadrate is greater yn the Trine I Say we are to understand the horary Times diurnal wn ye beholding Star is Above ye Earth but ye Contrary when beneath

having the Arch of Direction for a Trine if You Seeke ye Arch of Direction of a Biquintile produce 4 horary Times if as before Mentioned ye beholding Star be Above ye Earth but Nocturnal if under ye Earth and to ye product add two fift part If a Biquintil ffollow ye Trine But if preceeds yn Substract from ye Arch of direction to ye Trine and ye remainder is the Arch of direction for the Biquintile Now if You Seeke the Arch of direction for ye Oppositon take two of ye fift parts of ye Semid Arch of the Star if it be Above ye Earth but Seminoc if under ye Earth And if You Want a Biquintile yt May ffollows the Opposition add to ye Arch of Direction, but on the Contrary if it preceeds yn Substract as before taught ye two parts and ye remainder is ye Arch of Direction to ye Biquintile D

As in the Example of ye Superior Cannon Where ye Arch of Direction of ye MC to ye ⚹ of ye Sun is 8·44 The Horary diurnal times of ye Sun because he is Above ye Earth are 10·42 Converted to four fould Makes ye Quantity of a ⚹ —

50 Sextile 42·48 whose 5th part is 8·34 I therefore substract 8·34
A from ye Arch of Direction of ye ⚹ for ye Quintile to the MC because it goes before ye ⚹ and remaines ye Arch of Direction of ye Quintile to ye Sun 0·10

The direction of ye 4th to ye Sesquiquadrate of ye Sun because it ffollows ye Trine is performed by adding One horary time diurnal of ye Sun being 10·42 to ye Arch of direction and it is 19·26 As Above

To direct ye fourth to ye Biquintile of ye Sun add because it ffollows ye Trine two fift parts diurnal by reason he is Above the Earth wch as we have Said is 42·48 Whose 5th part is 8·
B 34 wch being doubled is Made 17·8 therefore We have ye Arch of direction 25·52 Again After Another Manner the Direction of the MC to ☌ of ye Sun Or the IC to the Opposition of ye Sun is 31·32 from this I Substract (because a Biquintile goes before) three 5th parts of ye ⚹ diurnal of ye Sun Viz 25·40 and remaine the Arch of direction 25·52 as Above

Now for directing the Horoscope to a Quintile of ye Sun we have Already in ye Cannon Above Noted the ⚹ of ye Sun to ye Horoscope wch 30·6 to wch I add because ye same Quintile ffollows ye ⚹ by a 5th part of ye 5 ⚹ Ray of ye Sun Viz 8·34 and I make ye Arch of direction of ye Horoscope to ye Quintile of ye 38·40

C Another Way

The Semid Arch of ye Sun for his square to ye Horoscope is 64·12 of distance for ye Direction theof wch ye 5th part is 12·50 wch is ye Secundary distance of ye Sun from ye MC it ye Secundary distance being Substracted from ye Primary of 51·32 Leaves the Arch of direction 38·42 greater yn its Superior 2' by rea of its fraction wch happens in divers Operations

The direction of ye Horoscope to ye Trine of ye Sun is 72·56 as I have Already said to this I add the Horary time of ye Sun 10·42 and Make ye Arch of direction of ye Horoscope to ye Sesquiqua
D drate of ye Sun 83·38 Or I add ye Semid Arch of ye Sun 64·12 to ye Arch of direction of ye IC to ye Sesquiquadrate the wch was as we Said 19·6 and there ye Same Arch of Direction 83·38

So in Like Manner we must proceed in All these Supputations or Directions that is performed only addition and Substraction According to ye best Method in Calculations in Working All Directions to these Rayes As Above Repeated

Now if any Will but procure to himself ye Ptolomean Sphere of ye Planets with ye Horary Circles Crepusculine their Latitude in ye Zodiack with other things Exquisite it wil be Advantagious for him to fore See ye Familiarities before he Computes the Same and that as Well for this Cannon As for What ffollowes

Cannon the 30

To Direct any Significator placed within the Center of the Angles Either to the Congresses Or Oppositions of the Houses

If a Star be Within 3 degrees before or beyond of any angle towit the Cusp of any of the Angles The Rt Asc of ye Prorogator if possessing a Rt Circle Or the Obliq Ascention if possessing an Oblique Angle under ye Elevation of ye Pole whereon ye Star is placed Substract from ye Rt Asc Occurring or Otherwise from ye Oblique Asc taken under ye proper Pole keeping to ye Latitude in Either and ye remainder is the Arch of Direction Sought In ye Opposition ye Contrary Latitude is Observed The difference in Observing ye Latitude between the 17th and 18th Cannon is Whereas they do there take Or Direct to ye Body and Opposition in the Zodiack they here Observe ye Same in Mundo and that in the horary Circle B

As in Example Cannon ye 17th The Rt Asc of ♀ with Latitude is 261 52' from wch Substract ye Rt Asc of ye Sun 215. 58 remaines ye Ark of Direction of ye Sun to ye Body of ♀ in Mundo 45. 54 And for directing ye Sun below ye Earth the former Cannon will Instruct You to be Weary For if the Significator be found Without the Center of the houses the same must be directed after ye Manner set fourth in the 19th Cannon Excepting that ye Latitude must be Always Observed as we have Said before C

Cannon the 31st

To Direct any Significator About the Center of an Angle or any other Houses Either to a ⚹ · □ · or △

If the Significator have ye same Ascention Even to Minites with ye Angles or any other Houses shal have in wch tis found then because tis in the Center directions to the ⚹ □ or △ are Made to the said Angle or house After ye Manner before Sayd down But if it be not in the Center Even to Minutes so long as it differs No More yn 3 degrees of ye Equator give ye Ascention or Descention of the Significator to the same Angle or house so as that ye Significator May be Constituted in the Center of the Angle or house According to wch Situation by addition or Substraction of 30 degrees You Shall Constitute the Ascention of ye rest of the houses as the Manner is and by Substraction ye Ascencion of ye houses Who beholds ye Significator from ye Ascention of ye Star taken under ye Pole of ye Same houses And You shall find ye Arch of Direction D

For Example

In Cardinal Gymnazie the Sun is in ye 9th house distant from ye Cusp thereof Less yn 3 degrees of ye Equator The Obliq Asce

53 Ascention of the Opposite Sun under ye Pole of ye 3d house being 18 degy
A is 314 degrs I Will direct ye Sun to ye ✶ of ♃ wch ♃ hath to ye Sun from ye Center of the West Therefore I Substract 60 degrees from the Obliqt Asc of ye 3d house from the Opposite place of ye Sun and there Remaines the Obliq Ascention of ye Ascend 254 degrees wch taken from ye Obliqe Asc of ye ☍ ♃ in ye Horoscope Viz 296-52 Remaines the Arch of Direction 42-52 for the Subseqt Square wch ♃ hath to ye Sun from ye 6th house I add to ye Arch of direction the horary Nocturnal time of ♃ doubled because the 6th house is under ye Earth And for ye Trine I add Againe the horary Nocturnal Times of ♃ doubled &c

Cannon the 32

B To Direct Any Significator found without the Center of an Angle or House to a Sextile □ or △

You may have ye Horary times of ye Significator or his Semidiurnal Arch if Above ye Earth or Seminocturnal if under ye Earth And ye true distance from ye precedent or Succedent house as You please You May Likewise have both ye Horary Times or Semidiurnal or Seminocturnal Archs of the Promissor wth this Caution yt If ye Ray to wch ye Promissor is directed to his Significatr be Sent fourth from places Above ye Earth take the Diurnal horary Times or ye Semid Arch But if from beneath the Earth take ye Nocturnal or Seminoct Ark but yt You Will Know from ye houses themselves For ye 10th house hath
C 12th and 8th houses for a ✶ the first and Seventh for a square the 4 and 6th houses for a △ And of the Rest

Then Say by ye Golden Rule if the horary times of ye Significator give his distance from ye house What distance Will ye horary times of ye Promissor give The 4th Number wch proceeds is the Secundary distance of ye Promissor from ye Center of either ye preceeding or Following house After ye same Manner as ye Significator wch is beheld from wch house ye Ray is Sent fourth by ye Promissor to his Significatr

Therefore if that house preceeds ye Promissor in Either Primary Or Secundary distance Substract ye Lesser from ye Greater But Lastly if in One distance it preceeds and in ye other it
D ffollows so yt ye Promissor by ye Motion of Direction he Makes his Transits by ye Cusp st Joyn togeather both distances And ye remainder or Sum is ye Direction Sought

For Example

In Cardinal Salviato I Will direct ye Moon to ye Square of ♃ wch Ray is from ye 6th house The diurnal horary time of ye ☽ is 19-5' her distance from ye MC is 10.24 The Nocturnal horary Times of ♃ is 14.32' his distance from ye West is 8.59 the Obliqt Asc of ♃ 193.1' from wch ye Asc of ye Ascd Substracted remaines ye distance of ♃ 8.59' but by ye Golden Rule the Secundary distance of ♃ from ye West is 7.55 wch Joyned with ye Primary because in ye Nativity it is Above ye West and placed beneath it Makes ye Arch of Direction 16.54' to this Direction if there be added ye horary Noct Times of ♃ dub

doubled because hee ye Illuminates ye Lower Hemisphore Shore Making ye Arch of Direction to ye Trine of ♃ 45·58 A
But if Will have ye Direction to ye ⚹ of ♄ towit ye ☽ to the ⚹ of ♄ take the horary Diurnal time of ♄ and his Primary distance from the 12th house the fourth Number proceeding is ye Secundary distance of ye Same from the 12th house from wch Substract the Primary because Either distance is from the ffollowing house and ye remainder is the Arch of Direction Sought

If You Will have ye Direction to ye Trine of ♀ take ye Nocturnal horary time of ♀ because She is below the Earth and take her distantance from ye 6th house by ye Obliq Ascentions of the Opposite place under the 12th house and ye 4th Number proceeding is the Secundary distance of ♀ from the 6th house from wch Substr the Primary being Lesser from the Secundary because Either distance is from the ffollowing house and ye remainder is the Arch of direction Sought And Alwayes take heed yt ye first B
Number of ye Golden Rule is Either ye Semid Arch or the Horary times of the Significator and ye 3 Number ye distance of the Same from the first House

Cannon the 33d

To Direct any Significator wheresoever found to a Quintile Sesquiquadrate or Biquintile

The Method is ye Same in a Manner as is laid down in ye 29th Cannon for ye Direction being Known Either of the ⚹ □ △ or ☍ C
the Arch of those Directions are found by addition or Substraction only of the proportional part by wch the Rayes of the Quintile Sesquiquadrate and Biquintile are discovered and found Out and do Exceed or ffall Short of other Rayes

As in the Example of Salviato the Arch of Direction of ye Moon to the △ of ♃ is 45·48' If we add the horary Nocturnal times of ♃ 14d·32' we make the Arch of Direction of the ☽ to the Sesquiquadrate of ♃ 60·30' Now if to the same Arch of Direction 45·48' we add two 5th part of the Nocturnal we procure ye ⚹ of ♃ wch Consist of ye same Nocturnal Times twice doubled towit 58 degrees Whereof two part are 23 degrees 15' or 16' we Make ye Arch of Direction of ye Moon to D
a Biquintile of ♃ 69 deg 14' But first of all we must take heed yt if the Rayes are sent fourth from places Above ye Earth the proportional part of ye Rayes yt are added or Substracted Ought to be taken by the Diurnal times horary or by ye Semid Arch of the Star beholding But if from places beneath the Earth ye by the Nocturnal times As You have Seen in ye Given Example

Secondly take heed yt in the addition or Substraction for the Rayes project from places Above the Earth we use ye Rays from places sent fourth from under the Earth or ye Contrary because it passeth from one quantity of ye horary Times to another And from one Hemisphere to another From a Semid Arch to a Seminoct and On the Contrary from wch no true proportion Can be had Therefore 'tis Necessary yt for ye Rayes projected from places Above the Earth Either We add or

or Substract ye proportional part from ye Ray found Above the
A Earth and in Like Manner under ye Earth As in the Example of
Salvato the Direction of the Moon to ye Quintile of ♃ Cannot
be taken by Substraction from ye Direction of ye square because
the square ffalls beneath the Earth but ye Quintile Above ye Earth

Therefore in Like Cases there may be taken the distance of ye Square
Sextile and Trine Rayes in the same Hemisphere Wherein the
significator remaines that is if they fall upon ye Same Hemi
sphere but if they ffall into Another Wherein ye Opposition
of the Significator falls they may be taken in the other as
In Salviatos Example For ye ☽ to the Quintile of ♃
First I take the diurnal quantity of the ✶ of ♃ towit from ye
diurnal times of ♃ wch is 15·28′ of the procedure of four ho
rary times is Made a ✶ of 61·52′ Whereof the 5th part is 12·22′
B wch Joyned to 61·52 makes ye Quantity of the Quintile Ray 74·14′ and
that is the Secundary distance of ♃ from ye Moon

The Obliqe Asc of ye ☍ ♃ under the Pole of ye Moon is 190·6′ this Sub
stracted from ye Obliqe Asc of the ☍ Moon wch is 265·23′ Leaves the
Primary distance of ♃ from ye Moon 75·17′ wch is greater yn that
of ye Ray 1·3′ This Quintile Ray did goe before and ♃ hath ye Rays
to the Moon in ye Nativity
In the Example of Cardinal Gimnations ye ✶ of ye Sun ffalls Above
the Earth The Quintile beneath ye Earth For wch we Cannot
add to ye Arch of Direction of ye ✶ the Excess of the Quintile Above
the Ray of ye ✶ I Will direct ye Sun to ye square of ♃ and from
that Direction I Substract ye 5th part of ye Seminoct Arch of ♃ in
the Manner ffollowing

C The Direction of ye Sun to ye square of ♃ is thus performed From Semi
diurnal Arch of ye Sun is 7h·18′ the distance thereof from ye MC is
33·31′ therefore from the Seminoct Arch of ♃ 7h·33′ proceeds ye Secun
dary distance of ye Sun from ye West 34·40′ The Obliqe Asc of ye
Opposite ♃ is 312·33′ from wch the Obliq Asc of the Horoscope Sub
stracted there remaines the Primary distance of ♃ from the
West 61·21′ because he is Above ye West and placed beneath I there
fore Joyn togeather both distances and thereby Make ye Arch of
Direction of ye Sun to ye □ of ♃ 96·8′ The Seminoct Arch of ♃
is 66·36′ whose 5th part is 13·19′ those I Substract from ye Quadrate
Arch of Direction 96·8′ and there remaines ye Arch of Directi
on of ye Sun to ye Quintile of ♃ 82·49′

This Cannon is not hard if ye Rayes be Considered attentively
D Whether they are project from places Above ye Earth or beneath
the Earth which Chances rarely happens

Cannon the 34th

To Direct the Significator to his own proper Rays

The Sun and Moon when they are directed to their proper Rayes —
they have Notable Effects in reguard they have ye Virtue as Well
of the Significator as of the Promissor But the Angles are
Altogeather Excluded from those proper Rayes Either of the
Luminaries to its Own Sextile hath the Arch of Direction
proceeding from ye Same Horary times four fould the additi
on of a 5th part of its ✶ The Arch of direction for a Square is
Compleated by ye Whole Semidiurnal or Seminocturnal Arch and
the Like of the Rest But if the Rayes of ye Significator pass
not from the Superior Hemisphere to ye Inferior or ye Contrary

Contrary as above Said then we must Compute after ye Manner Laid down in Cannon 32 As if the Sun in ye Primum Mobile were another pro missor But We Shall Know Wn it happens that ye Significator passes to Another Hemisphere by the Obliq Ascentions from whence ye distance of ye Significatr will appear wch ye Same hath from ye Finitur wch distance if it be Lesser and ye Ray greater the Lesser Ray ffall into the same A

As in Cardinal Gimnations the Suns proper ✶ Ray ffalls of it Self wch happens above ye Earth towit Above ye West because tis above ye Center of the 9th house Now if We require the horary times of the Sun tis 18h: 15 wch being four fould makes his ✶ Ray 73 degrees But the distance of ye Sun from ye West is 75.56 wch is greater and ye Ray of the ✶ Lesser therefore wn ye Ray of the ✶ of ye Sun ffalls into the Same Hemisphere the Arch of its direction shall be made from the four horary times diurnal Viz 73 But ye Sun to his propper □ Falls beneath the Earth and is Computed after ye Manner taught in the 32 Cannon As if ye Sun were Another promissor other Exam ples thou hast beneath And remember that if ye Sun be beneath the Earth the proper Rayes are Ever to be directed after ye Manner Layd down In the 36 Cannon B

Cannon ye 35th.

To Direct any Significator to its Parrallels —

As I said Above I Call a Parrallel in Mundo the distance wch two Stars Attaine proportionably from ye Said Angle or Same Angle the one being Equally beyond the other remaining at ye Same distance on this side as if One possesd the Cusp of the 11th house the other ye Cusp of the 9th for ye those Stars are Equally distant from the MC C
Again if One remaines On the Cusp of the 12th the other on ye Second those are in a Like Mundane Parrallel from the Horoscope

But take heed yt in the Familiarities of this Kind there not only happen an Equal proportional distance from One of the Angles but also in Some Measure from Every one of the Angles as a Star in the 9th house Will be Equally distant from ye the 10th as another star found in the 11th house and those two Stars are Equally distant from ye 4th as Well as from the Horizon this is Evedently Manifest from ye Supputations and Ought to be Observed the better to prove the Vertue & Efficacy of this Familiarity and to Make ye Supputations Apparent D

But here tis Manifest that Many Way a Supputation of this Kind of Familiarity may be Made of All wch tis Easey by the distances Vizt from a Rt Angle for those two Stars Make a Parrallel to a Right Angle or to An Obliqt Angle Vizt if they are found both a Above and beneath the Earth I Say this is performed When ye Direction is finished for its of No Moment and Matters not Whether it remaines so In the Nativity

If they are both found Above the Earth wn they have this Parrallel take ye right distance from ye MC as well of the Significator as of ye promissor wch they have in the Nativity and this I Call ye Primary distance than by proportion I Say if the horary times of ye Significator gives ye same distance from the MC What distance Will the horary times of the Promissor give wch being Known do as is Said in the 19th Cannon

56 ye Cannon but if they Effect those Familiarities whylest they are belowye
A Earth take ye distance from ye 4th house in Like Manner &c But ye Hor
rizon may be Computed by the Obliqe Ascentions

If One be Above ye Earth and the Belowye Earth or the Contrary take ye distance of ye One from ye MC and of the other from ye 4th or Use the Opposite place of the One See Example beneath

Here in this Cannon We are Speaking concerning the directions to Parrallels in Mundo by Supposing the Significator remaines in Mundo Immovable in the horary Circle of its position but because in the Geniture the Virtue as well of ye Significator as Promissor is Impressed in the very Primum Mobbile from the East towards ye West the Consequence is Such as yt it may Sometimes happen as ye Significator and Promissor are in an Equal proportional distance †

† These Last three Lines Wrong

B

Primum Mobile in this by ye Common Opinion of All Proffessors & further both these Virtues are Carried by the Motion of ye Primum Mobbile from the East towards ye West The Consequence is that it may Sometimes happen as yt the Significator and Promissor are in Equal proportinall distances from some of the Angles that is to Say by a Mundane Parrallel after this Manner Whereof we Will give a Supputation of ye Cannon Now this application is of great and Active Virtue as you Shall See in the Example beneath But it May happen as by Direction that ye Significator and promissor May both be placed Above the Earth or both beneath the Earth Or Else the One Above the Other beneath Although they Carry themselves differently in a Natural Way

C If both are placed Above the Earth take the Semid Arch and ye Rt Primary distance of ye Significator from the MC and ye the Semid Arch of the Promissor and his Rt distance from the Significator under ye Region of the 10th by Substracting the Lesser Rt Asc from ye Greater than Joyning togeather their Semid Arch t And this Same put in the first place of the Golden Rule In the Second place put ye Semidiurnal Arch of the promissor In the third place put ye Rt distance of ye Promissor from the Significator The fourth Number yt proceeds Shall be the Secondary distance of the Promissor from ye 10th or MC wch You Shall Use After ye Manner Lay down in the 19th Cannon

But You May in the place of the Promissor the Significator and his Semid Arch and Rt distance Now If they are both placed under the Earth take ye distance from ye 4th in the Same Manner and ye Semi
D nocturnal Arch of both and their Rt distance from the fourth under the Region of ye IC as above

But if One be placed Above the Earth and the Other beneath take his ☍ place yt is beneath ye Earth the Semid Arch of ye Same place and All Other things as if the Opposite Were ye very same as his Diamiter is See Examples beneath in Henry ye 4th King of France Cardinal Pio. And Cardinal Guimatio and Others

Cannon ye 36th.

To Direct the placed beneath the Earth to the ~~ Famiarities in Mundo

Because there is not any horary Circle yt is Visable but after ye Manner of the other by a position Immovable of the Sun Constitution Constituted beneath ye Earth But ye Sun is Either in a Crepusculine Parrallel to ye Finitor wch in the Twilight or wch is Made by a proportional distance

distances from ye Obscure Archs as We have Said Above without doubt ye Sun receives ye Familiarities of ye Promissor in Mundo wn ye Promissor is proportionable distant from ye Angle or Some other house as the Sun is distant in the Aforesaid places his Directions is Compleated Where he is diversly distant from his primary distance in ye Nativity as it is Known For the Sun Changes Sucsively his Seconda ry distance Therefore the Supputation of ye direction of ye Sun to ye Familiarities in Mundo requires a furthr Labour A

If the Sun be in the Space of Twilight first Compute his Directi on to the Ray of ye Promissor Whether it be ⚹ □ or △ After ye Manner of ye Other Significators by proportional distances Vizt from ye Angles and houses by ye horary Times &c as Above Said wch Arch We Call Feigned

Secondly You may Know What degree of ye Ecliptick the Sun Comes to at that time taking his Elevation of ye Pole After the Usuall Manner of Others And his Obliq: Ascention adding thereto the Arch of Direction Feigned as above In taking ye Sum of Obliq: Asc it gives the degree of the Zodiack to wch ye Sun Shall come It very Matters to Know his true place in this Supputation B

Thirdly wch Primary distance of the Sun from ye Finitur See When it possess the Crepusculine Parallels And in ye Same take his Seconda ry distances under ye degree to wch it Shall Come Comput by a Feigned direction

Fourthly by the Golden Rule Say if the Horary Nocturnal time of the Sun gives his Secondary distance from ye Finitur What distance Will the Horary times of ye Promissor give the fourth Number Shall be the Secondary distance of ye Promissor from ye Angle or house from wch You Seeke ye proportional distance but You Shall follow ye true Arch of Direction wch See as beneath C

For: Example

In Cardinal Odoardo Fornesius I will direct ye Sun to a ⚹ of ♃ in Mundo wch ♃ hath to the Sun in An Equal proportional distance from ye Cusp of ye 5th house The horary Nocturnal time of ye Suns distance from the East is 19.7′ his Primary distance from ye Horoscope 20.57 the horary times of ♃ is 11d.51′ under ye Pole of ye 11th house 18 The Obliq Asc of ♂ ♃ is 242.38′ from wch Substract ye Obliq Asc of ye 11th house and remaines the distance of ♃ from ye 5th house 34.34′ And by ye Golden Rule ye Secondary distance of ♃ is 12.59 wch Substract from ye Primary because Either distance is from ye precedent houses Leaves ye Arch of Direction 18.47 by wch Arch 'tis Needfull to know ye degree to wch ye Sun Shall Come D

I Seeke for ye Elevation of ye Pole of ye Sun and Say if his doubled Noc turnal times gives the difference of ye Poles between and ye 2 house 11 the primary distance of ye Sun from ye Horscope being 20.57 will give 6d Almost So there remaines ye Elevation of ye Pole of ye Sun 38 under wch the Obliq: Asc of ye Sun is 284.35 to wch I add ye Arch of direction 21.4′ and Make ye Sum 305.39 Answering from ye Same Table to 15.20 of ♒ In the Table of Twilight under ye Pole of 44 I Seeke the Primary distance of ye Sun from ye Horoscope in 25 of ♐ and I find the Sun to be posited in ye Crepusculine Circle 13.28′ under 15 of ♒. I take ye Secondary distance of ye Sun 20.46 by Keeping Always ye proportional part Therefore Again by ye Golden Rule I Say if the horary times of the Sun 19.17 gives this his Secondary distance from the Horoscope 20.46 What distance Will the horary times of 11.51 and I find ye Secondary distance of ♃ from ye 5th house Will be 12 deg.52′ wch

58 wch I Substract from ye Primary and Remaines ye true Arch of ++++++
A direction 21·11' For the Equation of time I Joyne this Arch to ye ++++++
Rt Asc of the Sun wch is 264 48 and Make ye Sum 285·59 ++++++
Answering to 14·30 of ♑ to wch place ye Sun from ye Day and ++++++
houre of ye Nativity comes to in 18 dayes denoting Somany Years of
his his Age at wch time he Was Created Cardinal Think not that these
things are Figments For no other direction at that time Appeares—
but only the MC to ye △ of ☿ as We Shall in in the Same Example

But if ye Sun be found in the Obscure Space of Night Let ye Supputa
tion of the Feign'd Direction be to ye Ray Either of ✱ □ or △ as we
have Said in ye first part of this Chapter

Secondly Let the degree of the Ecliptick be Known to wch the sun comes
by Direction Thirdly Let it be thus said If the Obscure Arch of ye Sun
B gives ye Same primary distance from ye fourth house What Secondary
distance of ye Same Will ye Obscure Arch of the degree of ye Ecliptick
give to wch place ye Sun Comes by ye Aforesaid Directions
Thus the Secondary distance of ye Sun being Known towit from from
the 4th house Than observe yt if the Sun be in ye Third or Fourth houses
Use this distance but if he be in ye Second or fift from yt distance
Substract the double Horary Nocturnal Times of ye Sun and there
will remain the Secondary distance of ye Sun from the East or 5th
house from hence understand ye Direction Finished

Again than Say if the Nocturnal horary times of ye Sun gives this Se
condary distance from ye determinate house What distance will ye
horary time of ye Promissor give from that house from Whence he
C sends fourth his Ray propounded to any other house from wch you have
taken ye Secondary distance of ye Sun &c and You Will bring it fourth
after the Wanted Manner

For Example

In the Nativity of Cardinal Zachia I Will Compute ye Directi++++++
on of the Sun to the ✱ of ☿ in Mundo wch ☿ hath to ye Sun ++++++
In proportional distance from ye 3d house as ye Sun is dis ++++++
tant from the 5th house The Nocturnal horary times of ye ++++++
Sun are 14·26 The Obliq Asc of his Opposite place under ye ++++++
D Pole of 18 for ye 11th house is 189·7' from wch ye Obliq Asc of ye ++++++
11th Substract Viz 175·82' there remaines ye Suns distance ++++++
from ye 5th house 13·45' The horary Nocturnal times of ☿ is ++++++
16 his Obliq Asc under ye Pole of ye 3 house is 18·51 ++++++
Now I Say If ye horary times of ye Sun 14·26 gives his distance ++++++
from 13·45 the horary times of ☿ will give from ye ++++++
3 house 16 So the Secondary distance of ☿ Will be 15·15' which ++++++
substracted from ye Primary leaves ye Arch of ye Feigned Direc ++++++
tion 43·36 Where 'tis Needfull to Know ye degree of ye Ecliptick ++++++
to wch place ye Sun Shall Come in his Course

The Elevation of ye Pole of ye Sun taken after his Wanted Manner ++++
is 25. The Obliq Asc of his ☍ place is 189·35' to wch adding ye Arch ++++
of ye Feigned Direction we Make ye Sum to be 233·11 Answering in the
same Table to 17·30 of ♉ m So that ye Sun Remains in 17·30' of ♉ Now
we Ought to Know What distance ye Sun hath from ye 4th or 5th house—
under ye 17·30 of ♉ According to ye proportional part of ye Obscure Arch
of ye Sun as also of the 17·30' of ♉—

of ♂ The Seminoct Arch of ye Sun is 5h: 46' The Arch of ye Whole Arch of the Twilight is 1h. 44' wch Substracting from ye Former Leaves the Obscure Arch of ye Sun 4h: 50' A The Seminoct Arch of 17: 30 of ♂ is 4h: 50' the Arch of ye Whole Twilight is 2h: 4' wch taken from ye former Leaves the Obscure Arch 2h: 46' The Rt Asc of ye Sun is 8. 0' from wch the Rt Asc of ye 4th house substract the Primary distance of ye Sun from ye 4th is than Made 42. 38' I Now if the Obscure Arch of the Sun 4h: 2' gives his Primary distance from ye 4th house 42. 38 what distance will the Obscure Arch 17. 30 Viz 17. 30' of ♂ give I find it produces 2h: 46' but the Secondary distance is 29. 15' from wch I Substract the double horary Times of ye Sun 28. 52' from ye 4th house & ye remains the distance of the Sun from the 5th house 0. 23 –

Again I Say if the horary Times of the Sun 14. 26 gives his distance from the 5th house 0. 23' what distance will ye horary times of ☿ being 16 houres give, and the Secondary distance of ☿ from the 3 house is Made 0. 26' wch Substract from his Primary distance B 58. 51 there remains the true Arch of Direction 58: 25 from which directions and from Others You Shall See in ye Example beneath

To the other Rayes vizt The Quintile Sesquiquadrate and Biquintile

Observe that After You have Computed the Feigned Arch of Direction to a ⚹ □ or △ add or Substract the proportional part as We have Said above and that being performed find Out to what degree the Sun shall come and his Secondary distance therein from the Angles and houses at wch distance he Ought Always to be a Promissor But See what I have Said in My Celestial Phylosophy and Examples placed therein C

This Cannon contains the Method of directing the Sun to his propper Rayes in Mundo for his place is taken under ye Primum Mobile as if another Promissor distinguish from ye Sun not removed but always remaining under ye same Elevation of the Pole

Therefore Let all things be done as is Said For ye Virtue of ye Sun is Imprest in the Primum Mobile under ye determined degree of the Ecliptick and in Mundo to the determined Elevation of the Pole and Every where the Virtue remains Immoveable D but what is Impressed in ye Primum Mobile & seperated from that wch is Impressed in the World

But this Remaining Immovable under the Elevation of the Pole is Moved to ye More Eastern parts under ye Primum Mobile and So it Comes to the Rayes of Either Virtue Impressed under the Primum Mobile

Now this in a Rt Motion hath it Self as a Promissor in a Converse Motion as a Significator and On the Contrary &c the reasons of wch distances You may See if you please in my heavenly Phylosophy
The Planisphere as I have Said prepared with all Circles does very Much Conduce to foresee these Supputations and to Make them Easey for by ye Use of it wth Gods help I Set fourth these Cannons

Cannon ye 37th

A To Direct what Significator you please by a Converse Motion to all the Familiarities wch are only made In Mundo by this Motion

If You have rightly apprehended all ye Cannons of the 3 part You
will also understand this preasant Cannon without difficulty for
this Cannon Containes Nothing More yn the Rest of wch wee have
Already Spoaken in this 3 part but wth this difference that after
a Contrary Manner Neither Promissor Nor Significatr remains
B Immovable under the Primum Mobile but is Carried to a Sight
of the Promissors that is of their Position to to their Rayes wch per
cist Immovable in ye Sight of the World For Precepts given of
the Significator are to be understood of the Promissor and the
Contrary what are given of ye Promissor is to be understood of
the Significator Therefore ye order is Chainged in the Numbers
of the Golden Rule

So that in the first place the horary Times of the Promissor are to be
Noted In the Second place their distance from ye Angles or houses
in the place of the horary times of the Significator and from
hence the fourth Number will be the Secondary distance of its
Significator wch Shall be taken wth his Primary distance from ye
Angles or houses in ye Manner Lay down Concerning ye Pro
C missor in the 19th Cannon Many Examples Shall hereafter be Set
fourth with their Effects The Angles are not directed by a
Converse Motion because they have no Motion to ye precedt places

Cannon ye 38th

To Direct the Significator to the West wth addition and Substraction of Degrees from the Interjected Rayes or Stars according to Ptolomy

In Directing the Significator to the West by the Obliqe Ascentions or
D Descentions observe the Latitude if there be any In ye Mean time
Consider what Stars in Mundo by their Rayes do behold ye Significatr
or that Interpose between the Same and the West For that which
first happens towit by a Smaler Arch of Direction of ye Significa
tor that is Interposed in the West but what ffollows by a greater
Arch of Direction does not Ly between And You Shal Note the
Arch of Direction Either of the Stars or their Rayes to ye West
After that of Every Planet yt Shall Either come between or Inter
pose Rayes Take the Conditionary Arch or horary Time for ye
Hemisphere Wherein the Star Shall be and not Where the Rayes
shall ffall for so it Comes to pass that ye Nocturnal are of the
Night and the Diurnal of the Day as Ptolomy Teacheth —

Then by the Golden Rule if the Whole Arch of the Star Conditionary
gives us his Whole horary times how many will the Arch of Di
rection of ye Rayes of this Conditionary Star give to ye West
Multiply the 2 and ye 3 and Divide ye first what Remaines

Remains if of good than add but if of Bad Substract from ye Arch of
direction of ye Significator to ye West and Thou wilt perceive ye A
Arch of Direction Encreased or Deminished According to Ptolomy's
Precepts wch Ought to be Equated after the Usual Manner

Let the Example be in Cardinal Dominico Ginnasio The Arch of di
rection of ye Sun to the West is 75° 56' Jupiter Comes between
Whose Semid Arch is 113° 24' The horary times is 18° 53' his arch
of Direction to the West is 61: 28 Therefore I Say if ye Whole
Diurnal Arch of ♃ 266° 48' give his horary time 18° 53' what Will
the Arch of Direction 61° 28' give I find it gives 5° 1'

Venus Interposes by her ⚹ The Rt Asc of ♀ is 160° 46' wch Substract
from ye Rt Asc of the MC Makes the distance of ♀ thence 0° 19
wch taken from the double horary time of ♀ 33° 14 there remains
the Arch of Direction of ♀ to the ⚹ to the ⚹ of the West 32° 55 B

If therefore the Whole Diurnal Arch of ♀ being 119° 36' gives her
horary times 16° 37 how many Will ye Arch of direction of 32° 55 give
I find it brings out 7° 45 Again ♀ Interposes a Quintile I therefore
four horary times of ♀ and Make it 66° 28 the 5th part whereof is 13° 18
I Substract this from the Arch of Direction of the ⚹, and remaines ye
Arch of direction of ye Quintile of ♀ to the West 19° 37' from Whence for
the 4th place there proceeds 1 deg 38' and thus all the degrees to be added of
the Benefics are made 9° 24 So that ye Arch of the Direction of the
Sun May be Increased to the West Even to 85° 20

Mars Interposes his square whose Arch of Direction by the Rt Asc of ye MC
is 7° 57' If therefore ye Whole Diurnal Arch of Mars wch is 189° 48 gives
the same horary time 15° 50' the Arch of Direction 7° 57 will give 0° 40 C

Saturn Interposes a Sesquiquadrate his distance from ye 4th is 18° 14' wch
I Substract from his double horary time being 35° 24 and there Remaines his
distance from ye 3d house 17° 11 to wch I ad one horary time and Make the
Arch of Direction of ye Sesquiquadrate of ♄ to the West 34° 53
If therefore the Whole Nocturnal Arch of ♄ 212° 14 gives his horary time
7° 42' the Arch of Direction Vizt 34° 53 will give 4° 54' wch Joyn to ye 0° 40
of Mars are Made 3° 34 to be taken away from ye Arch of direction
of the Sun 85° 20' and there Remaines the true Arch of Direction
81° 46 Computed according to Ptolomy' Doctrine wch Showes ye Years
the Native Lived wch may be Seen beneath in its propper place
Think not that ye things we have here Spoaken of are to be rejected Like
as a Dream See the Example of Urban the 8th in Our heavenly Phy
losophy Page 277. You May be Able to Compute the Like Directions in
the Example of Leonard Ussian placed beneath D

But how great and What things Authors have Reported and how differently
they have Spoaken concerning this Direction of the Significator to ye West
Is Manifest by their diversly Interpreting Ptolomies Words of wch there
is No Man Ignorant See Cardan in his Commentary See Maginus
In his Primum Mobile and of the Lawfull use of Astrology Medicine
Where he gives out the Opinion of Naibode
Argol Thinks that this Whole Doctrine of Ptolomies directing ye Giver
of Life to the West is Void

I Add what is to be Noted and Most true that the Stars and Rayes of
the Infortunes do only then deminish the Arch of Direction to ye West
and does not Kill when by Rt Direction the giver of Life remaines
Not at ye Same time with the Infortunes For if they do without doubt
It Kills as in Salviatoes And Many others

The Fourth Part

62
A ## of the Secondary Directions Progressions Ingress's And Transits

The Number of Years of the Primary Directions to their Promissors being
Obtained by Computation togeather with the Lords of the Termes which
Ptolomy Calls the General Arbitrators or Governors of the Termes in ye
Last Chapt of his 4th Book because they foreshew ye more General Effects
of the times at their propper Seasons wch when slow of Motion it Contin's
ues Long and Shows their Effects for a Larger Space of time towit for Month
and Years that we Know ye Space of time with the Months and Days Wherein
Such peculier Effects appear and Come fourth

Ptolomy directs us to Observe those Motions Wherein ye greater Causes agree
B or Consents for then Without doubt ye Effects Comes to pass or is Compleat
from We are togeather that 'tis with the greatest Care and most Exquisite
Calculation Whereby if possible we Obtain the true time not only to
the Year but also to the Month and Day of that Primary Direction

We Cannot from hence Argue yt The Effects Shall therefore appear on ye Same
Day And Further Although the Primary Directions Shall Miss in Some
Minutes or Shall not Exactly Come of by Answering in their Effects ye
Same Moment It Matters Nothing Seeing that ye Peculiarity of ye times
of their Effects May in No Wise depend On those perticuler or Now propo
sed Cause of Motions

Therefore wth diligence and great Industry Observe Wearily the times of ye
Subsequent Motions of Causes Now we are not to Insist upon ye first pla
ces Only that of themselves Offers their Consent's But We are to Enquire
further until we Can find out Rightly we ye Same Consent may be towit
C After the Manner we are Now about to Speake of.

Cannon ye 39th

of Secondary Directions

By this Name I understand the Motions of Celestial Causes wch are
Made Day by Day After the Moment of Birth After wch or at wch Moment
place the planets as the are found in ye best Ephemerides For the
Familiarities or Aspects of the Stars wch happen to Arrive at the
place of the Luminaries or Angles in the Radix of the Nativity
On those Days produce their Effects for those Years So as yt Every Day
D Answers for Every Year After Such a Manner as the first
day is Refferred to the First Year as a Measure to a thing Measured ye
Second Day to the Second Year &c

From hence 'tis Observeable that when ye Luminaries are in Fami
liarity with Good Stars Or the Benefick they denote Felicity and
Health in those Years But ye Contrary if with ye Malefiks
or their Parralels of Declination or their hostile Rayes Ray'
they Threaten Sorrows and Sickness in the Years depending on those
Days Wherein the said Familiarities do happen

And Without doubt they have Notible Effects if at ye Same time ye
be Opperating Any Primary Directions of the same Nature
Now before we proceed further We may Observe ye Crittical Years
from the Motions of this Kind draw may Call them Critical Days from
their Rising After Such Sort For on Whatsoever Days ye Moon
Comes to the square Oppositions or Conjunction or her Own place

place in the Radix or Nativity it Makes the Years depending on those Days Obnoxious to Differences and Infirmities But if at ye Same time An Unhappy Primary Direction of ye Giver of Life be Operating the Life of the Native May then be feared Especially if it be Assisted by ye direction of ye Moon in Secondary Directions to the Infortunes And the Sun coming thereunto May Occation the greater Fear 63

For great is the Power of the Primary Directions when ye Ingresses & Transits Agrees they undoubtedly Kill See the Examples beneath in the Nativities Calculated

Cannon ye 40th

Of Progressions

Progressions or we may Call them after the Wonted Manner Equal Processes The use of those According to the Common Opinion are Feigned Impossible and beyond Nature as is by Sufficient Reason Showed in Our Celestial Phylosophy After the Manner wch we think is Natural as we Shall Now Explain and Show in Every Example beneath Posited

Know therefore that Progressions have their Rise from Lunations Embolismical After the Nativity whereof Every one are made in the Space of 29 Days Almost in wch Space ye Moon beholds and represents Every Face and distance She Can have to the Sun and returns to the Same distance She had from ye begining In the Radix from Whence she at first departed by wch Circuit She Illustrates 13 Signes Almost and Sun one Sign

Progressions According to Our Opinion have there Rise from those Motions of ye Luminaries For the first Lunation or Circuit of ye Moon After the Nativity Measures out the Progression of ye Natives first The Second the Progression of the Second Year The Third of the third Year &c

So that the former part of the Same Circuit Measures out ye fore part of the Year The Middle the Middle part of the Year The Latter of the Circle the Last part of the Year

For the Computing those Progressions 'tis Easily Attained where they Shall fall &c There must be Numbred use So many Lunations of this Kind Embolismical After the Nativity as there have past Years of the Natives Age by Alwayes placeing the Moon in ye Face or distance from the Sun wch She hath in the Nativity After that there are to be added for Every Month 32 . 30 to ye Moon place wch is A 12th part of One Lunation

Now if You Would Compute the Progressions Exactly For many Years take heed that the Moon does not Compleat 12 Lunations in one Intire Year but that She Compleats ye Same in 11 Days Less You have therefore the distance of ye Moon from ye Sun in the Nativity this You Obtain by the Moon's Course 11 Days before ye End of the first Year After the Nativity and this being therefore in ye place ye Progressions of 12 Years are Fullfilled –

A Fullfill In Like Manner 24 Years are Compleat by the Course of ye Moon in 22 Days before ye End of the Second Year Thus have Obtained 24 Progressions of Years &c

For these Progressions Every Lunation Measures out ye Same for Every Year of the Natives Life And of Every Signe the Moon Motion being 2 degrees and half Measures

Now Wherever ye Luminaries are happily Affected as well in those Progressions as otherwayes They Conduce to happiness being Favoured by the Benefick Planets as before Mention But if on ye Contrary Infelicity and the Like See Examples in Every Nativity beneath

Cannon ye 41st —

B

Of the Ingresses

We Say the Ingresses are Some Active and Some Passive The Active are the Familiarities of the Active Stars by a Daily Universale Motion Acquired at ye places of ye Primary & Secondary Directions And also of ye Process of ye Significatrs

The Passive Ingresses are the Familiarities of the Prorogators universally through ye World with the Active Stars in ye Secondary Directions and Processions

6 By the Name of Active Stars We understand whatsoever has a Quality of Acting wch are Wanted to be in ye Place of Promitors as ♄. ♃ or ♀ ☿ and Even the Luminaries themselves are so wn they are in ye place of Promissors

But the Ingresses of ye Kind Whether they happen of ye Motions of ye universall Significators to ye places of the Motions of ye Fortunes yt are Active or Passive they do Proffit or Benefit But ye Infortunes by ye Same Meanes they hinder as we Shall Observe in ye following Examples

Cannon the 42d —

Of The Transits

8 Transits are also Either active or Passive Active are ye Familiarities of the Active Stares by a universal daily Motion unto ye Progators of the Native Vizt that is unto those places Immovable

Passive Transits are the Familiarities of ye Universal Significators of the World wth the Active Stars Stars of ye Native Vizt Coming unto those places Immovable According to their Immobility of wch we have often Spoaken So that the Ingresses differs from ye Transits because the Ingresses reguard places of the Motions Movable but ye Transits regard the Fixed Places of the Nativity

But most of All the Lunations are to be Observed in their daily Motions Whether it be ☌ or ☐ or ☍ of the Moon wth the Sun upon hurtful places Now When there Shall be good Directions and Progressions Apperating if at the Same time happy Lunations Club in by their Familiarities to the happy Stars they greatly Conduce to bring fourth happy Effects But if on ye Contrary there are Malefick Directions to ye Infortunes & the Lunations at ye Same time by reason of their hostile Rays to ye Malefick, 'tis horrible for ye Native and without doubt we may Fear the unhappy End of the thing Signified

Hence 'tis Manifest from that of Promotion to Dignities in as Much as they Frequently happen at ye time of those Lunations in wch the Luminaries are befriended by the Fortunes or Benefick Stars
So On the Contrary there Ensues Calamities Sicknesses Slaughters &c when the Luminaries in those Lunations are besieged of the Maleficks and these things You'l find will Never Faile this is the true Doctrine of Ptolomey

But Let us go about to make our Observations by the Supputations or Vizt Calculations In the Following Examples According to the preceeding Canons We have Already Expounded

The End of the First Part

Placidus De Titis his

Wonderfull Examples

Set fourth in Thirty Admirable Nativities

Taken out of his Primum Mobile

And Performed with Exquisite Calculations

In this Collecton the Author hath with great Industry discovered and Manifestly Exposed the Many Errours of Modern Writers and also Informed the Young Artist how to Chuse the Giver of Life and Calculate all Directions belonging to the Same

In his Calculations of the Following Nativities he ampley Informes or Instructs the Student how to Calculate all Mundane Directions as well for the Luminaries as the Angles — — as Likewise his Method of Calculating Secondary Directions & Progressions He also Instructs the Learner how to — — Manage or Use the Lunations Ingresses and Transits

Printed at Padua in Italy

Anno: 1657

A

Placidus to the Reder

I have delivered and Lay down Thirty Nativities of most Excel lent Men Worthy of admiration wch I have Collected from the most Approved Authors Wherein the Horoscope alone hath been accomodated to the Familiarities of the Stars wch with out doubt One of the Luminaries hes been giver of Life &c

Wherefore honest Reader if Thou Seekest Virtue and true Natural wisdome from the Stars Thou wilt without doubt Grant this Opinion of Mine to be true from the following Examples where we Shall in Order discourse of their Natural Effects in themselves And also more agreeably of their Nature and qual ity found at the times of Directions by Calculation Using and Continualy Observing our Universal Method in ye following Examples

B

First the Luminaries Govern the things that are Subjected to them not with the Direction of One Kind Only made by ye Significator According to the Succession of Signes But both by Right and Converse Motion according to the Custome of Professors

Secondly that the Familiarities or Rayes and also ye same Me thod of Computing or Working May be found by many Examples that thereby the Truth of things May appear Otherwayes it It may be Argued that from one Example Only there might Ascent by Chance

C Thirdly My Directions Shall be Conformable to the Nature of things For Instance I do not take Dignities from the Horo scope but from the Sun and from ye MC as Ptolomy directs

Fourthly we do not take the Notable Effects from the Fixed Stars but from the Planets For the Fixed Stars help No thing of themselves without the Planets

Fifthly In all these Examples I Keepe to the Measure of time wch I have found out and thereby Equate ye Arch of Direction for the Several Ages

D And Sixthly I Shall or Alter the time in ye Genitures that my Supputations and Directions May agree And Wherein I have Made a Smal Change or Alteration in any Example Tis So Moderate it Makes Little or no Sensible difference in the Arch of Directions of the Luminaries Either Direct or Converse

But Only in Mundane Parralels wch Small times may be Rectified and the truth of the Directions of these Mundane Parralels Manifest in all wch diviating very Little from ye time of Birth

Every Direction Makes an Alteration in Bodies but a Most Compleat Effect is produced from ye most Powerfull Directions first taking place But the following do help Joyntly more or

more or less According to their Strength and Virtue Likewise of their Greater or Lesser Nearness in Applycation 67 A

No Faith is to be given to the time of those Nativities Wherein Authors have lay'd down the Horoscope for giver of Life &c at the Same time one of the Luminaries has rightly Assumed y^t Prerogative For tis reasonable to Suppose that ye said Auth^rs not finding Directions Answerable to Effect y^e Luminaries Who were undoubtedly Givers of Life They Immediatly Changed the time of Birth unreasonably Altering y^e Same in Order to direct the Ascendant for Hyleg to the Rayes of the Planets

For Certainly What I said has been Manifest to me For When I was a Young man I Saw Many Nativities w^ch after a Sort Authors produced with the time Notably Altered to Answere the End before Mentioned B

Seventhly In those Examples Thou shalt See y^e Giver of Life taken According to Ptolomy^s Precepts
And First of all we Chuse ye Sun by Day if he is in an Apheti cal place Afterwards the Moon
But in the Night the Moon is Preferable and Chosen first &c
Thou Shalt Observe that if Either of the Luminaries being Giver of Life be found in a Nativity Applying by hostile Rays in the zodiack to Either of the Malefick they being Strong and On the Contrary the Virtue and Strength of y^e Hileg being Weak From hence tis Feared by the Rules of Ptolomy y^e Native cannot Continue Long w^n the Benefick afford No help by Body or Rayes In Mundo or Zodiaco 6

Ninethly Thou must Know those Nativities are most Vital in w^ch Either of the Luminaries are Givers of Life by reason of the double Motion of the Prorogators w^ch Cannot happen w^n the Ascend^t is Hyleg because he Only performes his Course in a R^t Motion and not Converse

Tenthly Thou shalt Observe that the things are not true that are Commonly Asserted by Professors About y^e Sattalitiums of the Luminaries For Dignities towit that y^e Planets become Sattelites within 30 degrees On Either side y^e Luminaries But those Sattelitiums is Nothing Else but some Familiarities or Rayes of the Stars About y^e Luminaries w^ch if it be Made by Application it Extends to y^e Whole Orb of Light of y^e Beholding Stars and the Nearer the more Powerfull but by Seperation tis not So w^ch doctrine Agrees with y^e Sentiments of Ptolomy as Appears in Every Chapture of his B

A Familiar or Beholding Star Affects y^e Significator and disposes him to Connatural Effects to himself produced by Natural Direction But y^e Star w^ch is not Familiar doth not So predispose y^e Significator and therefore produceth Nothing or at Least but y^e Small Effects of his Natural Quality by y^e Subsequent Directions and this y^e true & Natural Doctrine of the Stars

Eleventhly In those Examples I shal Observe as to the Directions the the Strongest of y^m all for y^e time of Death and After that Shall

A Shall give a reason why the Antecedents w^ch are past did not become Anæretick

Twelfly But tis not true what Some have Reported Saying tis no Wonder if any Familiarity doth give y^e times of Effects in these Examples Since I my Self was the Inventor of the Mundane Aspects as we amongst y^e Stars as to the Angles But afterwards Rejected y^e Familiarities in the Zodiack And the Angles to all the Antiscians and that I do not direct the Significator to the Cusp^s of the houses Nor to the Dragons head or Tayle Or to the fixed Stars of themselves to Kill And that I direct not the Planets ♄ ♃ or ♀ and ☿ For Significators as Many do

Maginus has Explained the Middle of their Rays in the Equator Others besides their Rays w^ch the Most Excellent Kepler hath to be Efficacious and I do also think the same they do add a Semisextile and Sesquiquadrate Now if Thou Wilt w^th attention Regard Thou Shall find fewer Familiarities and Rays from me than are given from Other Authors

B Thirteenthly See how Much the Secondary Directions does avail to the discovering the perticuler times of the Effects And y^n Observe y^e Progressions Computed as I have Taught The Ingresses also and Transits as well Active as passive &c

Fourteenthly Likewise the Revolutions are to be Reguarded though I have not Looked into y^e Same w^n in Reality they May have Some Active Virtue But according to y^e habbit of the Stars at y^t time to the places of the Prorogators in the Nativity and to y^e Places of Directions as Ptolomy in few Words Expresses and No Further in y^e Chapter of Life Viz^t See Whether y^e Significators are Afflicted by any Stars at y^e time of y^e Revolution For if y^t y^e Revolution of the Stars the principal places of the Nativity are afflicted 'Tis to be Feared Death Will Speedily approach Therefore those who

C please May Observe y^e Return of the Year by y^e Afforesaid Revolution of the Planets

But they are not of so Great Account as Some have Reported Who Judge No Otherwise of the State and Manner of y^e Natives Life &c than by the Posittion of the Stars at Return of the Sun Making thereby as it Were an Other Nativity

Fifthteenthly Observe well that Where I Speake of Dignityes and Promotions I understand No Otherways y^n What is Natural So that the Natives May Endue themselves with Ornaments of Mind and Other Eminent Virtues as Usual But not that they are Compelled to the promotion of Virtue by any Means to Whom full Liberty is given For I am Altogeather of Opinion that Every Man is Author

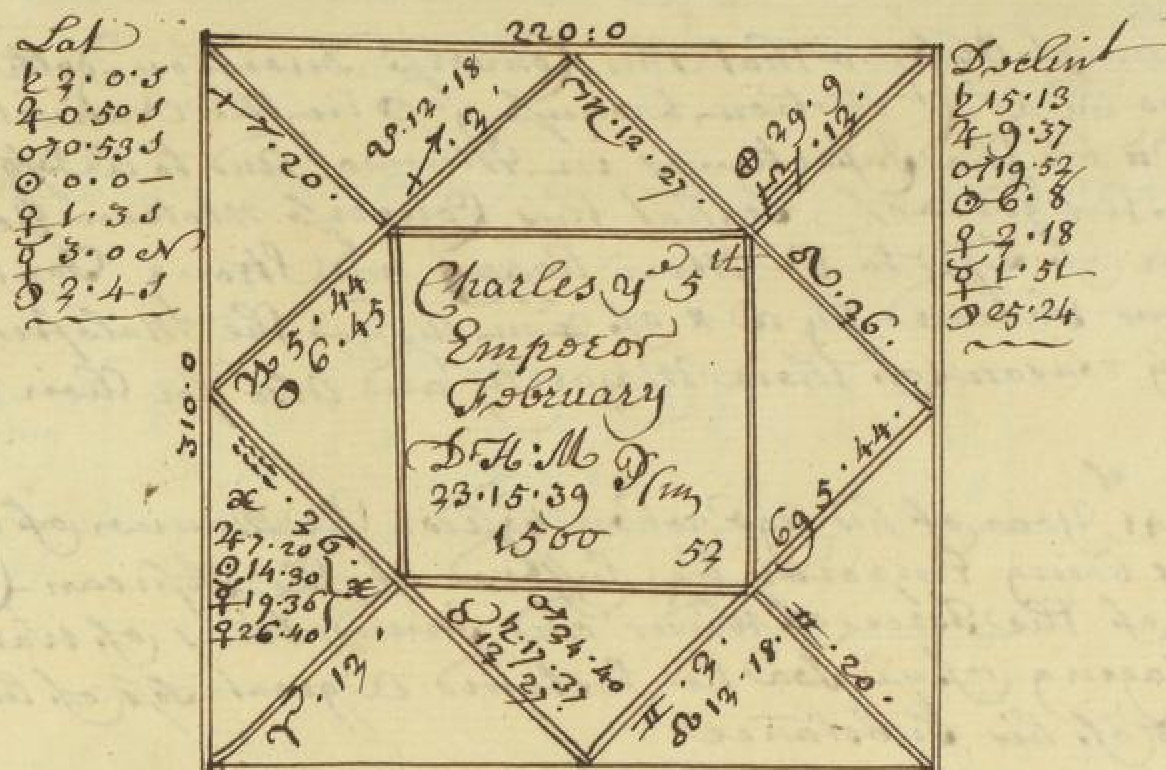
D of his Own Fortune but after a Divine Decree According to that of the Prophet My Lotts are in Thy hands

Now if in Computing of Directions You shall find Some Minutes difference from y^e time of y^e Effects w^ch You Will always find Without doubt Yet as the Same is Moderate You are Just to Consider y^t The places of the Stars are Not Exactly Known to us afterwards take Notice that in the Production of Effects Many Motions and Aspects of y^e Stars do Concur Viz^t From the Secondary Directions From y^e Progressions Ingresses Transits Lunations &c All w^ch by the Virtue of their Effects do Sometimes prevent the true Calculation of Directions and that they do So Effect y^m tis Manifest in What Follows.

A

Example ye First

Charles ye 5th Emperor of Austria



B

I Begin wth One of the greatest Familyes throughout Europe C
And for breavity Sake shall weigh and Consult theire greatest
Casualties Charles ye 5th Emperor Lived to the Age of 58 Years
and 7 Months Almost For he Dyed On the 21st 1558
At wch time the ☽ Giver of Life came by right Direction to her
propper □ in the zodiack And there also to her propper □ in
Mundo And Lastly She came to the ☍ of ♄ by Converse direction
the Calculation are Easy

And first to her propper □ in the zodiack The Obliq Asc of the ☽
under the Pole of 57 is 314.52 Secondly the ☽ in 6.45 of ♈ had
4.32 So. Lat whose Ob Asc in that place is 9.52 From wch I Sub
stract the Ob Asc adding first the Whole Circle of 360 their re D
maines the Whole Arch of Direction of the ☽ to her ppropper □
in the zodiack 55.0

To her propper □ in Mundo in wch Direction the Virtue of ye giver of
Life is afflicted both wayes Vizt by the Impression of ye Primum
Mobile and Also of that in the World For the Direction to her
propper □ are by a Right Motion the Other by ye Converse Motion

The Seminect Arch of ye ☽ is 127.27 the distance of the ☽ from the
Horoscope is 4.52 The Semid Arch of ye ☽ is 52.33 from wch for a
4th Number comes out the Secondary distance of ye ☽ from the
MC 2.0 wch Substract from the Primary 57.33 Remaines the
Arch of Direction 55.33

To her ☍ of ♄ by Convers Motion the distance of ♄ from the 4th
is 5.43 his Rt Asc is 5.43 the Elevation of the Pole of ye 5th
and 11th is 24 The Seminect Arch of ♄ is 69.37 Whose 3 part is 23.13

70 A 23·13 therefore the Elevation of the Pole of ☿ is 6 Almost under this Pole the Ob Asc of the ☍ place of ☿ is 227·21 The Ob Asc of yᵉ ☽ is 280·19 from wᶜʰ Substracting ☿ his ☍ Remaines the ark of direct 52·58

Now for the Equation or Measure of time This Arch of 52·58 I Joyne to the Rᵗ Asc of yᵉ Sun wᶜʰ is 345·44 and Make yᵉ Sum togeather 38·42 Answering in the Ecliptick to 11·10 of ♉ to wᶜʰ place the Sun from the day and houre of the Nativity comes to in 58 dayes wᶜʰ gives Somany Years

B But We must Observe that this Converse Direction doth not respect those two by a Rᵗ Motion because yᵉ ☽ in the Nativity did apply to a □ of the Infortunes in Mundo And to a Sesquiquadrat of ♂ in the Zodiack So that this Converse Motion Occasioned the Giver of Life to be More happy and Strong For Although the ☽ was Favourd by a ⚹ of ♃ in the Zod the Malefick did prevaile by reason of their Majority and Also for their being Angular

In the 41ˢᵗ Year of his Age when besides the Manner of his Fortune as being Emperor he Suffered at the African Coasts by reason of the Force of Winds and Inundations of Waters and by the Raging of yᵉ Sea he Sustaind a great Loss of his Navey And Also of his Substance

C At this time the ☽ Came to the Mundane Parralel of ♂ While both were by a Converse Motion of the Primum Mobile Carried About yᵉ World for it happend they were placed at a proportional distance from the Horoscope
The Semid Arch of the ☽ is 52·33 The Semid Arch of yᵉ ☍ place of ♂ is 62·27 I Joyn togeather these Semid Archs & yᵉ Sum is 115·0 this I put in the first place In yᵉ Second place I put the Semid Arch 52·33 In the 3ᵈ place yᵉ Rᵗ distance between the ☍ place of ♂ and the ☽ wᶜʰ is 45·25

The Rᵗ Asc of yᵉ ☍ place of ♂ is 232·3 The Rᵗ Asc of yᵉ ☽ 277·28 by yᵉ 4ᵗʰ Number proceeds the Secundary distance of yᵉ ☽ from yᵉ mc by proportional Computation 20·45 wᶜʰ Substract from the Primary 57·28 Leaves yᵉ Arch of Direction 36·43 wᶜʰ being Equat after the Usual Manner Shows 41 Years

D For the 19ᵗʰ Year of his Age at wᶜʰ time he was Elected Emperor First the Moon Came to Cusp of the 12ᵗʰ house from whence She beheld the MC by a ⚹ Ray But ☿ Comming to the Cusp of the 2ᵈ beheld the MC by a △ Aspect and togeather to a Mundane Parrallel to yᵉ ☽ both by the Rapid Motion from the Primum Mobile

The Moon was Likewise directed to a ⚹ of ♀ in the Zod Near 26 of ♒ and the Quintile in Mundo by the Converse Motion yᵉ Computations of wᶜʰ are Easy But Furthermore there was at that time a Direction of yᵉ Sun to a Parralel of ♃ in yᵉ Zod Near 25 of ♈ where he hath yᵉ Same Declination as ♃

The Crepusculine Arch of the Sun is 1ʰ·58 his Seminoct Arch is 6ʰ·32 from wᶜʰ Substract yᵉ Crepusculine & remaines yᵉ Obscure Arch 4ʰ·34 The Crep Ark for 25 ♈ is 2·18 the Semin Arke of yᵉ Same is 5·9 So there

So there remains the Obscure Ark 7.51 The distance of ye Sun from the I C is 54.16 I Say therefore if the Obscure Arck of ye Sun 4.34 give the distance 54.16 what distance will the Obscure Ark of 25 of ♈ give it gives 7.51 But then proceed ye Secondary distance 34.22 from wch the Primary Substracted there Remaines ye Ark of Direction 17.31 wch being Equated as Formerly gives 19 Years A

To the 58 Year 7 Months Almost I thus Compute ye Secondary directions to the Day and hour of the Nativity I add 58 Days for so many Years 14 hours For 7 Months and I Come to ye 22 of April in ye same Year 1500 with 5h 39' P/m

In the Secondary Directions the Planets are placed as beneath B

Longt	☉ ♉ 14.36	♄ ♉ 24.11	♃ ♓ 20.28	♂ ♊ 29.19	♀ ♊ 8.4	☿ ♉ 5.45	☽ ♓ 4.0	☊ ♊ 9.8
Lat		So 1.46	So 1.2	No 0.38	So 0.22	So 1.23	So 5.0	

In these Secondary Directions the ☽ being in 4 of ♓ wth 5 Sout Lat She Obtained ye Same Declination as ☿ had in the Nativity Vizt 14.44 and yn On the Day of Death ♂ was in 4 of ♍ in partile ☍ of the Moon Secondary Moon C

The Sun by Secondary Direction came on the 22 of April to 12 of ♉ in Parrallel Declination of ♄ Even ♄ being there from ye Nativity The Sun On the Day of Death was Opposite to ye place of Direction of the Moons square in the Zod (And two Days before ye Natives Death there happen a Lunation of a ☌ of the ☽ to ye Sun in a hurtfull place

On they Day of Death ye ☽ Came to ye Last degree of ♑ wth Sout Lat being placed in Parrallel wch ♂ had On the 22 April at ye time of ye Secondary Direction Hereby the Rays between ye Moon & ♂ was Mutually Changed towit After an Active and Passive Mannr by the Ingresses to those Motions in the day of Death from an Exquisite Calculation wch is Wonderfull D

The Planets places for the Day of Death the 21st of Sept 1658

☉ ♎ 7.31	☽ ♑ 29.39	♄ ♉ 24.31	♃ ♒ 7.4	♂ ♍ 4.28	♀ ♌ 29.25	☿ ♎ 17.23	☊ ♈ 19.20
Lat	So 4.55	So 7.34	So 0.51	No 0.24	0.0	No 0.42	

To Proceed for ye Same Year I find it Thus In 48 Years there is 48 Embolesmical Lunations For the 4 Following Years we gain the said Lunations by Substracting there from 44 days So as yt One Year wanting 11 Days Makes but Compleatly 12 Lunations

77 12 Lunations and the 48 Lunations are Finished On ye 10th of January
A 1504 the Same being 44 days of from ye Day of Birth wch was the 23 of February 1500

Now On the Last Lunation ye ☽ was placed in 22 of ♏ being ye Same distance from the Sun as She had in the Nativity towit 68 there fore She Was the Same 68 For the 48th Year Compleat
For the Other 10 Years I take but 10 Lunations more Embolesmicae and it brings me to the to the 31st Day of October in ye Same Year 1504 at wch time ye ☽ was in 10 degrees of ♍ and ye Sun in 18 of ♏ the Same distance they were at in ye Nativity –

For the 6 Month and 27 days ye time Deceased I add for ye 6 Months 6 Signs and 15 degrees to ye Moons place And for the 27 days I add
B 29.30 and it brings me to the Moons place 24.30 of ♈ on ye 18 9ber

In the Progressions the Planets are placed as they are beneath

☉ ♐	☽ ♈	♄ ♌	♃ ♌	♂ ♐	♀ ♐	☿ ♐	☊ ♓
6.3	24.30 0.0	3.26	16.15	14.15	13.40	22.44	10.39
Lat	No ♄ 0.11	No ♃ 0.40	So ♂ 0.9	No ♀ 0.9	No 0.9	So 0.40	

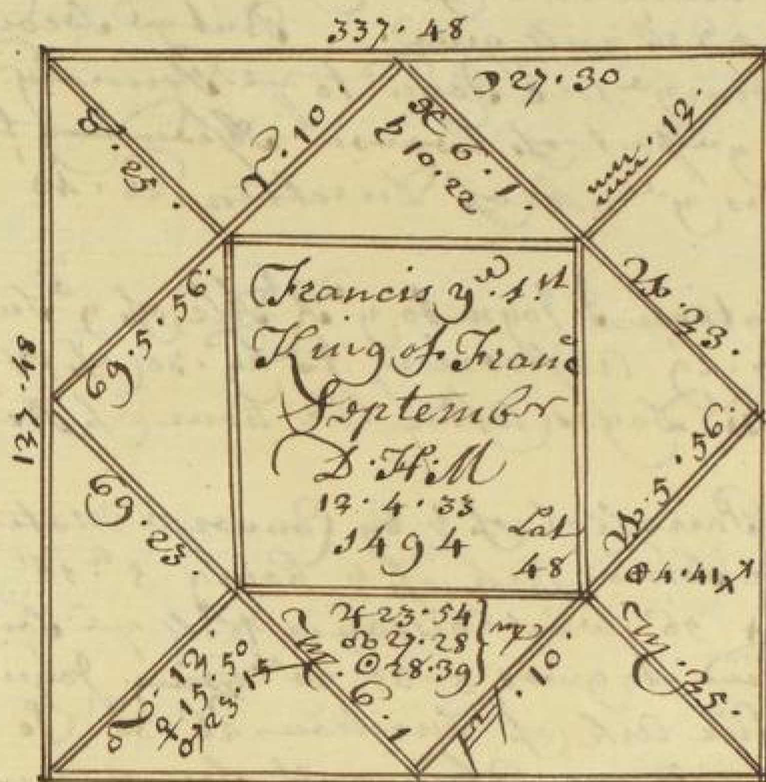
C

The Sun Was in 6 of ♐ wch ♂ beheld by a □ on ye day of Death by his – Ingress The ☽ Transit the place of Direction in 25 of ♈ being afflicted on the day of Death by the Ingress of ♂ his Declination

D

Example the Second

Francis ye 1st King of France



B

This King Whylst he pass Stronously into Italy towards ye City of Pavia with a Great Number of Men his Forces took Flight by wch Means the Officers and Famous Frenchmen of his Army were Misserably Slain And he himself Wounded and Made Prisoner by the Souldiers of Charles the 5th Emperor Anno 1525 On the 24th of February in ye 30th Year and 5 Months of his Age at wch time the Sun Significatr of Honour Liberty and Power Came by Rt Direction to ye Mundane Parrallel of ♄ As also to ye Parrallel Declination of ♂ but by Convers Motion he Was placed as Near as Might be to the diameter of ye Moon and Mundane Parrallel of ☿ See the Calculations Following C

For the Sun to the Parrallel Declination of ♂ ye Supputation is such as ye time of Directions Corresponds wth ye Sun comes to 6 of ♏ Where he hath 13 14′ of Declination But ye Declination of ♂ 14 12′ Either because ye true place of ♂ requires some Minutes More by wch Means ♂ has a Less declination or by reason ye Luminaries through ye Largeness of their Bodies begins to touch ye Parrallels before they Come to them wth ye Center of their Bodies Or Lastly because ye times of ye Other Directions were Just Come up Notwithstanding ye Sun was Joyned to ♂ his Declination Very Nearly D

It Might also fall out that the Secondary Directions and Strong Ingrosses might Force the Application of ye Primary Directions to ye Rayes Somewhat before the Other Came up

Of the Sun		Of ye 6 of ♏	
his Semid Arch	5h · 57′	The Semi Arch	7h · 9′
his Ark Twiligt	1 · 50	The Ark of Twil	1 · 50
his Obscure Ark	4 · 7	The Obscure Ark	5 · 12
his Rt Asc	178 · 46	The Rt Asc	213 · 40
his dist from JC	20 · 58	The Prim dist	55 · 52

74 Therefore If the Obscure Arch of ye Sun being 4d.7' gives his distance from
A the I C 20.58' what distance will the Obscure arch being 6 of ♏ give
I find it gives 5d.12' The Secondary distance also being 26.29' Sub
stract from the Primary leaves the Arch of Direction 29.23

The Direction of ye Sun to ye Parrallel of ♄ by Rt direction in Mundo is
Calculated as ffollows If the Semin Ark of ye Sun 5d.57' give his
distance from the I C 26.29' wch ye Sun by a Compleat Direction
attaines when he comes to 6 of ♏ as we said wch distance ye Semi
Ark of ♄ being 5d.16 will give But ye Secondary distance of ♄
being 23.47' from ye MC Joyn to ye Primary distance (because
♄ passeth from ye part of heaven Ascending to that part descending)
4'.56 it Makes ye Ark of Direction 28'.43'

This Ark for Equation I Joyn to ye Rt Asc of ye Sun and Makes ye Whole
B Amount to 207.29' Answering to 29'.30' of ♐ wch place ye Sun
Cometh to in 31 Dayes after the hour of Birth

The Sun to the Parrallel of ♄ by Converse Motion I direct after ys
Manner If the Semi Ark of ♄ being 5d.16 gives his distance
from the MC 4 56' what distance will ye Semin Ark of of ye Sun
5d.57' give I find it gives 5.35' wch being Joyned to ye Primary
20.58' Makes the Ark of Direction 26.36' So that this Direction
had proceeded 2 Years before with Some Months

The Direction of ye Sun by Converse Motion to the ☍ of the Moon
at wch time or rather at Some time before he apply to ye ☍ of ♂,
the Calculation is Easy The Declination of the ☽ is 10.2'
C Answering to 4 of ♓ in the Eclipstick Whose horary times are 13
13.7' wch Doubled Makes 26.14' The Rt Asc of ye Moon is 328.50',
wch Substracted from ye Rt Asc of ye MC gives ye dist of ye ☽ 8.58
The Elevation of ye Pole of ye 9th house is 21 If therefore 26.14
gives 21 than 8.58 will give 7 degrs
The Ob Asc of ye ☍ place of ye ☽ under ye Pole of ye ☽ 147.36 ye Sun
Ob Asc is 178.42' from wch Substract that of ye Moon and it gives
us the Ark of Direction 31.6'

I Find Out ye Secondary Directions as ffollows To the day and hour
of Birth I add 30 Days and 10 houres for 30 Years, and 5 Months wch
brings me to the 12th of October wt 20 houres 26 P/m Where ye Sun
D was in 20th of ♐ In Exact Parrallel Declination of ♄ Who was in
7 of ♓ with 2 deg 10' Sou Lat Mars Came to the 11 of ♍ towit the
Diamiter of the MC at Birth ye ☽ to the 8th deg of ♈

On the 22 of February 1525 happened a remarcable New Moon
in 13 of ♓ In wch ye 3 Superiors had ye Same Declination Exact
ly and therefore they Were in ye Same Parrallels and ye Lumina
ries at ye Same time Applying as Near as Could be to their Decli
nation wch Familiarities of ye Stars are Wont to Sturr up Greviou
Wars But ye New ☌ is Celebrated above ♄ in this Nativity and
♄ did apply to the ☌ of the Sun in ye Nativity And to ye Place of
the Direction of ye Moon And ye New Moon happen in ☌ to ♂
his Progression and by ye Ingress of ♂ in 22 of ♐ he had his
Yearly Station Near ye Place of his Sun in ye Secondary Directi
ons And also in ye Same place he Came to ye Declination of the
Moon On ye 24th of February ye Moon Came to ye Same deg
of ♈ to her Own Secondary Directon under ♂ his Parrallel there

there The ☽ Indeed was Also in Parrallel wth ♃ but Could not Profitt
because of ♃ his not being Joyned to ye places in the Radix nor to A
the Directions Yet he preserved him from a More Grevious Callam
ity wch was Signified from So Very Unhappy a Constitution at Birth

The ☽ being a Conditional Luminary was in Parrallel declination
of ♄ and with his Mundane Parrallel Also But that yt wch was
worse ♄ was in the Center of the MC and the ☽ Cadent in ye 9th house
Whereby ♄ was Powerfully Elevated Above her And at that time
Also Mischevious Directions were at that time in ffull force & as
was above Observed ♃ afforded but an Indifferent help

The King Dyed in April 1547 from the Direction of ye ☽ giver of Life
to the ☌ of ☿ & ♄ his Parrallel Declination Succeeding For ☿ was of
the Nature of ♄ by reason of his Parrallel Declination by Sums
or Reception both by Reason he had Somewhat of ye Sign ♐ and B
because of his Sextile to Mars

The Ob Asc of ☿ under the Pole of ye ☽ being 7.15 198.4 from wch Sub
stract ye Ob Asc of ye ☽ 147.36 remaines the Ark of Direction 50.28
wch for Equation I Joyn to the Rt Asc of ye Sun and Make the
Sum 229.14 Answering to 21.20 of ♏ to wch place ye Sun from
the Day and hour of Birth Comes in 52 dayes and 15 houres wch
Measures out 52 Years and 8 Months

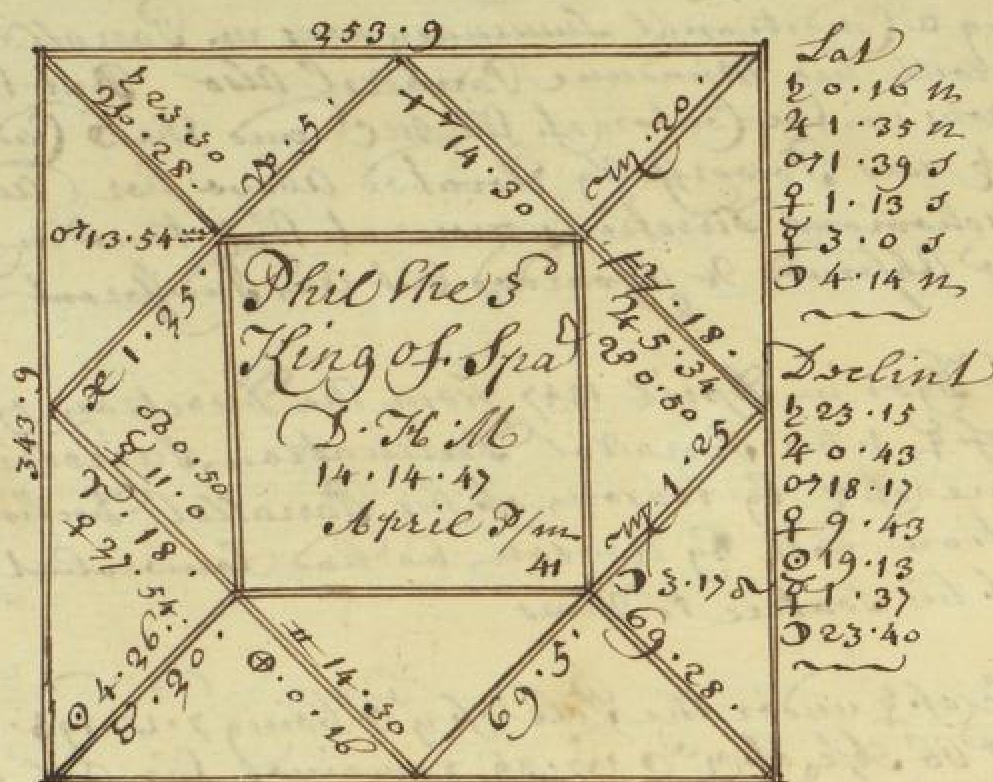
The Moon by a Converse Direction descended to the Sun by a quar
tile Ray In Order to Direct the same I Say If the Semi-noct Arch
of the Sun 5h:37' gives his distance from ye IC 20.58 what will
the Semid of the ☽ 5h.15' give from the ye West It gives her Secon C
dary distance 18.30 The Ob Asc of the ☍ place of ye ☽ in ye Horoscope
is 137.30 from wch Substract the Ob Asc of the Ascendent & Remains
the distance of ye ☽ from the West 69.42 and this is ye Primary dis
tance from wch ye Secondary being Substract Remains the Ark of
Direction 51.12 being greater yn that above 44' wch difference
Signifies Nothing

Thou Wilt Say Why did not the Moon to ye ☌ of ♄ Kill By Reason
She had there a Contrary Latitude and it happend in ye Termes
of a Benefick Likewise the Opposition of ♂ did not Kill
Not because 'twas a Converse Direction but by reason ye ☉ applyed
to the Parrallel of ♃ in Mundo by the Same Convers Motion D
Moreover this Nativity was not Very Strong respecting Life
by reason of the Weakness of the Moon Hyleg

The Causes of Antipathy between these two great Princes were
their Ascendants being in Opposition to Earch Other Even to
Degrees and Minutes Francis having ♄ upon Charles his Sun
And Charles having ♂ in square to Francis his ☽ and in ☍
Angles and the Like

A

The Third Example



B

He Dyed on the 31st of March 1621 Aged 42 Years and 11 Months but before that time Viz.t in the Year 1614 he had An Extraordinary Fit of Illness proceeding from a Flux of Humours Abounding in his head w.ch Continued all his Days w.th a disordered Health

C The Ascend.t giver of Life in the 43 Year came to the square of ♄ after our Method the supputation follows The R.t Ascention of y.e MC is 253.9 The R.t Asc of ♄ is 295.23 from Whence y.e Arch of Direction of y.e MC to the ☌ of ♄ is 42.14 from w.ch place ♄ sends his □ to y.e Ascend. This Ark of Direction for Equation I Joyn to the R.t Asc of y.e Sun w.ch is 32.9 I make y.e Sum 74.23 Answering to 15.40 of ♊ to w.ch place the Sun Cometh In 43 days from the Day of Birth w.ch represents somany Years of the Natives Life

For the Secundary Directions I add 42 days for somany Years 22 hours for 11 Months and 28' for 7 days Therefore the Secundary Directions are On the 27th of May 1578 with 13 hours 15 Minutes P/m

D

	☉ ♊	☽ ♓	♄ ♑	♃ ♎	♂ ♓	♀ ♊	☊ ♓
	15.40	19.0	22.50	1.50	15.0	28.0	28.37
Lat		So 1.25	No 0.14	0.0	So 2.18	0.0	

The Sun is in Parallel Declination to ♄ in ☍ to ♂ and in □ to y.e Moon the ☽ also is in ☌ to ♂ both in Longitude and Latitude
Likewise at 13.h 15' P/m on the 27th of May is placed On the Asc 4.45 ♈ and in the MC has 5 of ♑

The Progressions for 43 Years Compleat happend on y.e 5th of October 1581 When the ☽ was in 21 of ♑ but we must Substract 24 therefrom So y.t the ☽ is placed in 27 of ♐ the Rest of y.e Planets as Followeth

☊ ♑	☉ ♎	☽ ♐	♄ ♒	♃ ♐	♂ ♎	♀ ♏	☿ ♎
23.42	30.0	27.19	22.19	10.20	28.15	10.0	3.40

The Sun was Joyned to ♂ The to the □ of ☿ he to the □ of ♄ in ye Nativ 77
but this Came up to his Parrallel At ye day of Death the Stars were A
placed After the Manner Following

☉ ♈	☽ ♋	♄ ♋	♃ ♉	♂ ♏	♀ ♒	☿ ♈	☊ ♐
10.58	19.3	0.42	21.16	22.6	13.9	18.53	10.53

The Sun at day of Death was placed wth Radical ☿ & he was Male
fick for being in Mundane Parrallel of ♂ the Moone Came to
the ☌ of Radical ♄ in ye Nativity

And for the Secundary Direction ♄ is in □ to the Horoscope to wit
from the I.C. For ye MC of the Secondary Figure was 3 of ♑ & B
wn the Asc is giver of Life the Rayes of ye Stars of this Kind
doth very Much Availe

Afterwards there was Celebrated a New ☉ in 3 of ♈ Just before
his Death and Soon After She Came to ye □ of ye Asc and ☿ was wth
the Sun wth ye □ Ray of ♄ to the Asc as wee have said we may
Observe the ☽ to ☌ of Radical ♄ by Secondary Direction

There Proceeded an Eclipse of the ☉ in ye Year 1620 in 24 of ♐
the Moon remained between ye ☌ of ♂ and ♄ in the MC
The Sign ♐ respects the Pain of Men The MC denotes ye
Royal Dignities all According to the Opinion of Ptolomy
There was Likewise Another Eclipse of the Sun in 14 of ♊ C
Vizt in square of ye Kings Horoscope also in ye Revolution
the Sun was ♂ and ye ☽ in □ to them, and in Parrallel
declination of ♄ In square to the Radical Horoscope

In Anno 1614 On ye 2d of June and in the 36 Year of his Age
he was taken Ill of a Sharpe Flux of Humours proceeding
from his head At wch time ye ☽ Came to a Sesquiquadrate
of ♂ in the zodiack Near ye ☋ and Parallel Declination
of ☿ But by a Converse Motion the ☽ to ye □ of ☿ and
Seperating from ye Sesquiquadre of ♂ wch was ffollowed by ye
Quintile of ♀ wch was hurt by the □ of ♄
The Horoscope Came by Direction to the Body of ♀ wch Whom D
soever pleaseth May Calculate for their Satisfaction

In the Secundary Directions 36 dayes after the Birth the Sun
being Joyn to ♀ Came to the Parrallel declination of ♄ wth the
Opposition to the ☽ ffollow by ye □ of ♂ to ym both in wch Par
rallel ye Sun was Always Neer but he was not giver of
Life

The Disease in the head was Cheifly Manifest from ye Parrallel
declination of ye Moon with ♄ at Birth and also ye Mundan
Parrallel of ☿ Who was himself in Mundane Parrale wth ♂

78
A

The Fourth Example



On the 14th of May Anno 1610 at 4h.48i P/m he Receivd a Wound by Means of wch he Dyed Anno 1594 on the 15th of December he Recd a Slight Wound in his Face

Argol in this Nativity Set fourth in his Book of Crittical Days is pleased 3.21 of ♌ on the MC And 27.20 of ♎ for ye Ascend wch Notwithstanding according to ye Latitude of ye Countrey wch he places in ye Figure to be 48 There ought to be placed on the Horoscope 26.9 of ♎.
He Likewise places ye ☽ in 21.14 of ♈ but Indeed according to the Common Ephemerids the ☽ is placed in 25.35 of ye Same Sign by wch position She becomes giver of Life very Strong And that is so ye Agreement of ye time of Death doth Manifest by the direction of ye ☽ to ye □ of ♄ in ye Zod in a 11.1 of ♊ Where ye ☽ hath 3.21 South Latitud

The Ob Asc of ye Moons Opposite place under the Pole 48 is 211.25 wch Substract from ye Ob Asc of ye Ascendant remaines the distance of ye ☽ from the West 4.15
The Horary Noct times of ye ☽ are 14.2 the Elevation of ye Pole of the 6th is 37 the difference of the Pole of ye 6 & 7th house is 4.
I Say If the double Noct times of ye ☽ being 28 gives ye difference of the Poles of the houses a 11 What Will ye distance of the ☽ 4.15 from ye West give I find it Comes out 2 degrs

So that ye Elevation of ye Pole of Pole of ye ☽ is 46 under wch the Ob Asc of ye ☽ is yt is her ☍ place is 210.59 and the Ob Asc of 11.1 of ♐ being Computed wth 3.21 of No Lat 270.37 from wch Substract the Former and Remaines ye Ark of direction 59.38
wch for Equation I Joyn to the Rt Asc of ye Sun wch is 272.14 & Make ye Sum 231.52 Answering to 29.45 of ♒ unto wch place ye Sun Arrived in 56 days And Almost a half wch Measures out Somany Years By a Convers Motion Wherein ye ☽ and ♄ are Violently Carried Abt wth ye Motion of the Primum Mobile It happened So as they were placed at an Equal proportional distance from the I C propperly Calld a Mundane Parrallel
The Calculation Follows

The Semin Ark of ye ☽ is 84:6' Or 5 houres 57'.37 her Rt Asc is 25.33 A
her Primary distance from ye I C is 79.53
The Semin Ark of ♄ is 6.41 his Rt Asc 343.14' the Rt distance twixt
the Moon and ♄ is 42.19' I Joyn their Semin Arks togeather & Make
the Sum 12h.18' wch I put in the first place
In the Second ye Semin Ark of the ☽ being 5h.37' In ye Third the
Rt distance between the ☽ and ♄ being 42.19' and there Cometh
out ye Secondary distance of ye ☽ from the I C 19.19 wch Substract
from the Primary makes the Ark of Direction 60.34 therefore
this Direction followd within one degree

Argol Informes us King Henry Escaped Dangerously from a
Wound Recd in the Lower parts of his Lips and Teath in 1594
On the 15th of December aged 41 years Compleat
At wch time the ☽ Came to the □ of ♄ in Mundo by a Rt mo- B
tion in Order to wch I Say If the Semin Ark of ye ☽ 5h.37'
give her distance from the West 4.15' what distance will ye
Semin ark of ♄, 6h.41' give For ♄ his Secondary distance it
gives Just 5.3' wch Comes out true to a Minute ye 5.3' I ad
to the Primary being 37.34' and it Makes ye ark of Direction
42.37', wch for Equation I add to ye Rt Asc of ye Sun being
272.14' and it Makes the Sum 314.51 Answering to 12 22 of ♒
to wch place ye Sun Came in 40 days from hence it appeareth
the true Direction proceeded Somewhat

There happend Also a Little before the ☽ to the Parrallel to ♂
being both Hurried Abt by the Motion of ye Primum Mobile C
unto an Equal proportional distance from ye I C as aforesd
The Semin Ark of the ☽ 5h.37' I add to the Semin Ark of ♂
being 7h.50' and ye Sum total being 13h I put yt in ye first place
In the Second place the Semin Ark of ye ☽ 5h.37 The Rt Asc
of ♂ being 287.5' I Substract from ye Rt Asc of ye ☽ & Remains
the Rt distance of between ym 98.28' wch I put in ye Third
place And for ye 4th place or Number there Cometh out the
Secondary distance of ye ☽ from ye I C being 41.7' wch Substr
acted from her Primary of 79.53 the Ark of Direction Remains
38.46

The directions of ♄ and ♂ to the ☽ Were not Mortal because by Rt
Direction She Remained with the Rays of ♃ and also in his terms D
and Likewise in Parrallel Declination of ♀
On the 15th of December 1594 ♂ was in 23 of ♏ in ☍ to ye place
of the Moons Directions and She in 4 of ♒ wth Almost 5 So Lat
in Parrall to Radical ♂

The Secondary Directions For the 56 years 4 Months 26 days Falls
out on the 8th of Febl 1554 Almost at Noon

☊ ♋ 18.36	☉ ♒ 29.44	☽ ♉ 18.14	♄ ♓ 17.19	♃ ♐ 1.55	♂ ♓ 1.16	♀ ♒ 4.47	☿ ♒ 16.26
Lat			So 1.42	No 1.52	So 0.7	No 0.16	No 1.20

at wch time the Sun was in Conjunction wth ♂ both by Long & Lat
Abt the begining of ♓ Also the Sun was Joyn to ♂ and ♄ was not

80 not affar of at y^e Middle of y^e Day of y^e Wound at w^ch place y^e Sun
A Entred with a □ Ray being afflicted at y^e time of y^e said Ray by ♄
from an Angle But the ☽ on y^e said 8^th Day of Febr was in 18
of ♉ with 4·20' So Lat by w^ch She had 14·20' Declination y^e same
Declination had ♄ and besides y^t his □ to y^e place of y^e ☽ on the
day of Wound into w^ch place y^e Sun Entred w^th a □ Ray being afflict
by the Ray from ♄ Angular

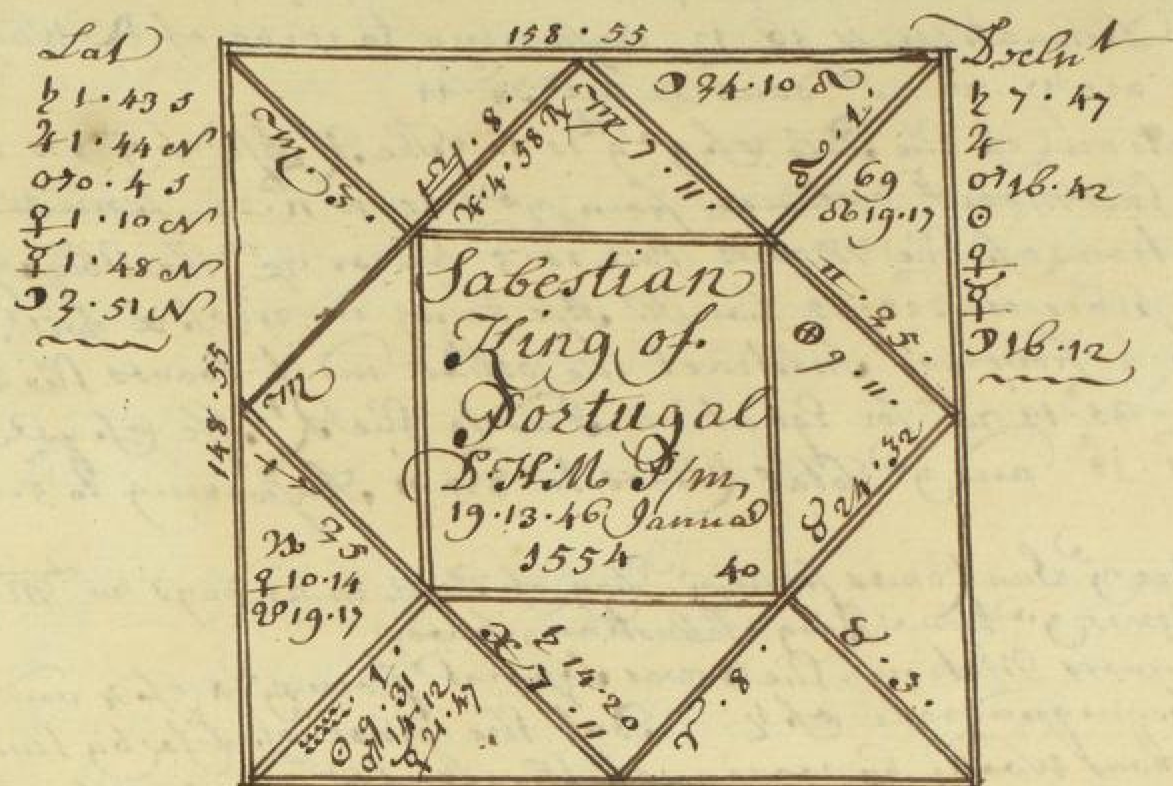
But the said 8^th day of Febru^d was in 18 of ♉ w^th 4^d 20^s of Sou^t Lat
from whence She gained 14·20' of Declination y^e same w^ch ♄
had and besides y^t his □ to the place of the ☽ at y^e day of y^e Wound
the ☽ was in 7 of ♒ in □ to ☿ Who became Martial by reason of
his Parrallel Declination to ♂ And Saturine because of his Mun
dane Square to Saturn

B The Progressions to the of the 56 year depends on the 24^th of June
1558 at w^ch y^e ☽ is placed in 6 of ♏
In the Space of 4 Months and 24 day^s we go through 5 Signes
and 6 deg^rs w^ch bring to y^e 7^th of July

☉ ♋	☽ ♈	♄ ♉	♃ ♒	♂ ♋	♀ ♊	☿ ♌	☊ ♈
24·0	11·34	22·51	8·33	16·19	10·11	15·0	23·21

The Sun was Seperat from ♂ Showing as it were y^t there had
been a Combat before ♄ was in 23 of ♉ the very same place
to w^ch the Sun Entred Exactly on the day of the Wound
C And 6 days before y^e same there was Celebrated a Full Moon
the Sun being in 17 of ♉ y^e ☽ in 17 of ♏ w^ch apply to y^e □ of ♄
and y^e ☽ having 4 of Latitude was Exactly in Parrallel
declination of ♄ and ♂ Therefore Thou seest there was a
Manifest Consent or agreement to y^e places of the Secondary Di
rections and of the Progressions on y^e Day of y^e Wound
And Likewise of the proceeding Lunation according to y^e me
thod of Ptolomy in y^e Last Chapture of his 4^th Book
In w^ch Book we are Instructed Always to beware of those Lunati
ons Wherein the Luminaries are afflicted by y^e Malefick
More Especially if the places of the afflicting Maleficks do
happen Either by Ingress or Transit to hurt y^e Prorogators
of the Nativity Or Send fourth hostile Rays unto them

The 5th Example



On the 4th day of Augst 1568 as he was waging Warr in Africa he
receivd his Mortal Wound in the 24th Year 6 Mo and 11 Days of his
Age This Nativity is as Like as Can be to that of Francis
the First King of France In both Nativities the ☽ is in ye
9th house declining from ye R of ♂ Who is placed in the 3d
Year in this of Sabastian the ☽ is in Declination of ♂ wch
Constitution Signifies Journeys On the Acct of War in both C
of the ye Moon is Afflict by the Rays of the Malefick

In Francis from the Declinat of ♄ In Sabastian from ye Declina
tion of ♂ In both ♄ is in ye Sign ♓ Angular in Mundane Parral
lel of the ☽ being Elevated above the the ☽
In Francis from the MC In Sabastian from the I C in both ye
Moon is the Light of the time wch being so Unhappily Affect
denotes Calamities In Journies In both ♃ is unfortunate
Succeeding the Rays of ♄ to the MC in Francis by being Ca
dent in the Sign ♍ In Sabastian Retrograde wherewith
his good Significations he Mixes Troubles
In both ☿ partakes of the Maleficks For in Francis he is in D
Parralel Declination of ♄ and ✶ of ♂ In Sabastians he is
in Mundane Parrallel of ♄ Who is Elevat. Above him from ye
the Angle of the 4th In Francis from the MC wch Constitution
denotes Stuberness for his own Opinion, ready to go through hard
Ships and to undertake things Impossible

Argol in this Nativity Sets aside the Moon to Whom belongs ye
Prorogatory Dignity of Hyleg by reason the Computation of
his Directions were not agreable to her Motion
therefore he directs the Horoscope to the □ of ♄ although ye
same be Constituted in Signs of Short Ascention as are ♑ ♒
and ♓ Likewise the place of Direction is in the Terms of
☿ the Antiscian of the same Succeeding according to the
Common Opinion wch Causes without doubt were Sufficient to
preserve But as We have plainly Demonstrat in Our hea
venly Phylosophy the Rays of the Stars to the Angles from
the Zodiack are Altogether Insignificant

82 Insignificant Now in this Nativity the ☽ is Governess of Life very
A Strong wch at ye time this Accident befell ye King She Came by di-
rection to 21 of ♍ where having 4.23 of Nort Lat She met wth
the Parrallel declination of ♄ being 7.47 Whereof ye Calculation followeth

The Moons Declination is 16.12 Answering to 15.40 of ♌ Whose hora-
ry times are 17.22 wch doubled are 34.44
The Elevation of the Pole of ye 9th is 16 The Rt Asc of ye ☽ is 147.29
therefore the Moons distance from ye mc is 11.26 from Whence
the Elevation of the Moons Pole is 5 under wch the Obly Asc of her
Opposite place is 328.55 her Ob Asc being in 21 of ♓ with 4.23 So
Lat is 354.9 from wch Substract the other and it Leaves the ark of
Direction 25.13 wch for Equation I ad to the Rt Asc of ye Sun
being 311.58 and ye Total Comes to 337.11 Answering to 5.20 of ♓

B To wch place ye Sun Comes from ye Day of Birth in 25 days wch Measures
Somany Years ye time King Sabastian lived
By a Convers Motion the ☽ was Seperat from ye ⚹ of ♃ and Applyd
to the Sesquiquadrate of ♄ But the giver of Life by this Convers
Motion was Weake by reason of the ☍ of ☿ and ♂ unto wch ye ☽ by
Convers Motion did next of All apply & Came to ye mc by wch
Assumed ye Service of Friendship For Restoring King Muleyus
to his Fathers Kingdoms

But Thou Wilt Say why did not the ☽ to the ☍ of ♄ Kill I Answere
that the King was then preserved for Several reasons and in the
first place the ☽ to the ☍ of ♄ had great Latitude by reason of wch
She Far Escaped the true Opposite Point Secondly ye Direction
C fell in the Termes of ♀ Thirdly their Succeeded the Mundane
Trine of ♀ Fourthly the Mundane Parrallel of ♃ by a Rt Motion
preceeded and by a Converse Motion made application
But tis Certain that in 21 of ♍ None of ye Benefieks afforded
help but there begun the Termes of ♂ All wch things are taken
Ptolomies Doctrine in his Chapter Concerning Life

Secondary Directions 13th Feb 2h 26' P/m
1554

D

☉	☽	♄	♃	♂	♀	☿	☊
♓	♋	♓	♐	♓	♒	♒	♋
4.50	21.20	18.0	1.26	5.10	11.1	13.30	18.20

Progressions For the 14th of January 1556

☉	☽	♄	♃	♂	♀	☿	☊
♒	♒	♈	♏	♒	♒	♑	♊
3.55	27.13	8.7	29.26	27.34	10.14	8.47	11.16

Planets places For the day of Death

☉	☽	♄	♃	♂	♀	☿	☊
♌	♍	♑	♐	♈	♍	♌	♓
21.7	7.25	18.12	10.58	22.0	14.25	10.23	25.0

For the Secondary Direction I add to the houres of Birth 24 Days
12h 40' and I come to the 13th of Feb 1554 with 2h 26' P/m on wch
day the Sun by Longitude Came Exactly to ye Conjunction of
♂ in 5 of ♓ No Assistance was given by ye Benefieks but
the Moon was on the day of the Accident in ☍ to the Sun
Applying to the Parallel declination of Saturn
In

In those Motions the Moon on the 13th of Febr was in ♈ of 69 to wch
On the day of the Accident ♀ Came from an ☍ of ♂ and beheld each
Other by an hostile Quadrate Ray A
Likewise from an Active and Passive Ingress ye ☽ became unhappy
ly afflicted She was also on the Day of the Accident Near ye decli
nation of Radical ♀ and ♂ Nearly possessed ye place of her Own Direc
tion in 22 of ♉ with 4d South Lat

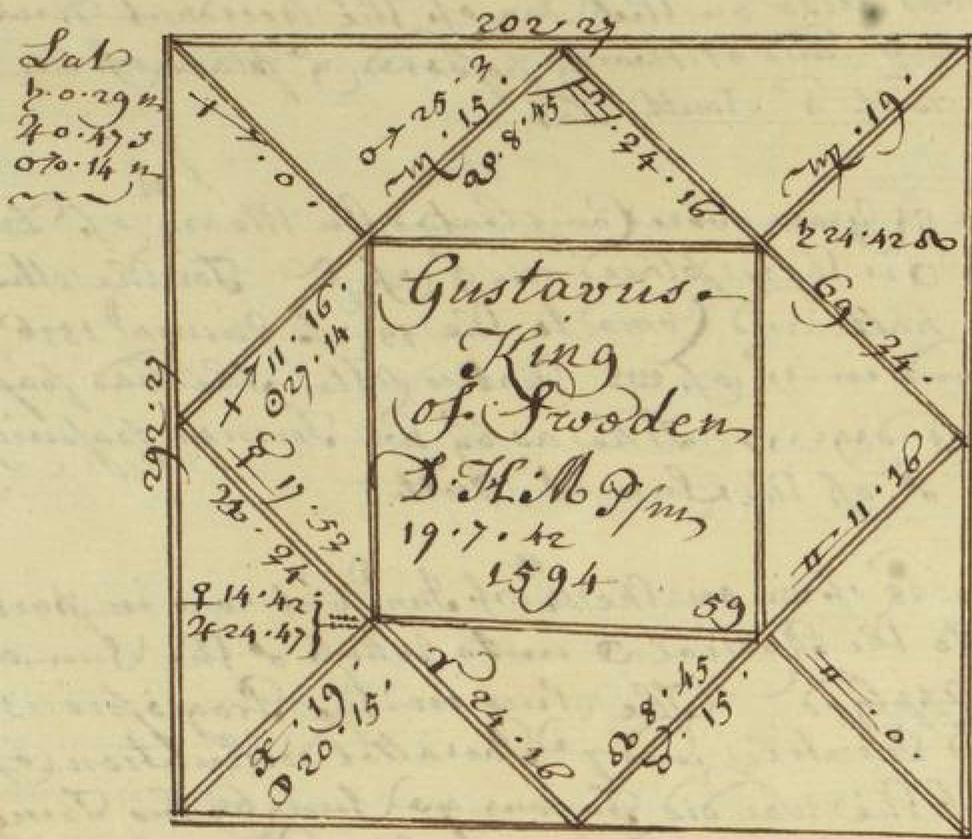
The Progressions for 74 Years were Compleated On the 29th of December,
Anno 1555 and ye ☽ is there placed in 4 of ♌ For the other 6 Month
I add 6 Signs and half and Come to the 13th of Januard 1556 at wch time
the Moon is found in 17 of ♒ that is After She had passed ye ☍
of the Sun by 15 degrees Like as by her Former passing Somany
degrees from the ☌ of the Sun at Birth

The Moon is placed in 28 of ♒ on the 14th of Jand but was in partile ☌ wth B
♂ and both in ☌ to the Radical ☽ unto Whose ☌ the Sun on ye Day
of the Accident Applyed The Sun in the Progressions was be
tween the ⚹ and Quintile and ye Parrallel declination of ♃ and
♃ at the time of the War did Favour ye Sun by his Trine to the
Suns place There also proceeded in the Progressions a ☌ of the
Sun and ♀ and ♃ Transited ye △ of ye Sun in the Nativity
From Whence tis plain the Affaires of ye Kingdome and Army were
in a happy Condition For he Invaded ye Dominions of other Kings
with his Forces But in as Much as the Stars Threttned his Life &
He being taken a Way ye Rest were Abolished in Course

The 4 Following Nativities by reason they have all ye Sun Hyleg C
In the H Twilight and because ye Suppatations of ye Directions be
Longeth to the Same Cannon I would would not Seperate them
but place them One After another Successively yt they may Testify
the Verity of My Opinion Concerning ye Twilight and yt they might
be Altogeather ready for Any for Any Who desires to try Experimt
In those and the Like particulers —

A

The Sixt Example



B

On the 16th of October 1632 at 8h·17' P/m as he was Skirmishing he Fell by a Wound and Dyed Aged 37 Years and 10 Months
In this Possition to the Given time 7h 28 in ye Morning there ought to be 20·30' of ♍ on ye MC and not 15·46 ♍ as Argol places it others Assert ye true time to be 7h 42

C But be it as it Will it Signifieth Nothing because we dont direct the Horoscope but ye Sun wch at ye time of this Kings Accident was directed by direct Motion to the ☌ of ♃ □ of ♂ and ☍ of ♄ in the ♒ within the Terms of ♂ Now ♃ his presence could do No good because he was Single or by himself but ye Maleficks Several Then the Sun by Converse Motion was directed to the ☍ of ♂ and □ of ♄ there following a Mundane Parrallel of the Same by ♄ at wch time also there happened a □ of ♃ but as I Said before ♃ being alone could no ways prevail against the Maleficks being Several (Yea tho he put fourth his Strength for he being afflict by the Maleficks his Influence or Assistance turns to Rashness According to Ptolomies doctrine in his Chapter Concerning the Qualities of the Mind

D

Now For the Supputation of the R direction The Ob Asc of ye Sun is in the Horoscope 313·15' from wch the Ob Asc of the Horoscope Substracted remaines the Primary distance of the Sun from ye Horoscope 20·48' The Obliq Asc of 25 of ♒ is the place of the Rays of ♄ and ♂ 350·21' from wch the Ob Asc of ye Sun Substracted remaines the Ark of Directed Direction 37·6 Supputated In the Horoscope But because ye Sun is in ye Morning Twilight I Enter the Table of Twilights under Our Pole 59 with 28 of ♐ and ye distance of ye Sun is 20·48' wch is the Primary distance and here I find the Sun in ye Crepusculine Circle or Twilight to have 8 of Depression From ye direction of ye Crepusculine Circle under 25 of ♒ I take the proportional part of 16·33' wch I Call ye Secondary distance and Substract it from ye the Primary and remaines the difference at ye East or Rising Sun 4d·15 but ye Secondary distance is Less yn the Primary therefore the

the Difference is to be added to the Ark of Direction taken above
In the Horoscope and there Cometh out the true Ark of Direction A
41 · 21 This Ark I Add to ye Rt Asc of the Sun wch is 266 · 59 and
Make ye Sum to be 308 · 20 wch Answereth to 5 · 56 of ♒ to wch
place ye Sun Cometh from ye day of Birth in 38 Days for Somany years

The Calculation of the Suns Converse Direction to ♂ is After ye Follow
ing Manner The 11th house is Elevat to 31 the Ob Asc thereof 232
27 In the Same Manner the Ob Asc of ♂ is 244 · 33 therefore ♂
is distant from the 11th house 12 · 6 The 12th house is Elevated 49
Its Obl Asc is 262 · 27 In Like Manner ye Ob Asc of ♂ is 255 · 51
Wherefore ♂ is distant from the 12th house 6 · 36 wch distance of
♂ Added added togeather Makes 18 · 42 being ye Space of ye house
of ♂ above the Earth The Difference of ye Pole of ye 11th & 12th
house is · 18 from wch Cometh out the Elevation of ye Pole of ♂
43 Almost The Ob Asc of ♂ under this Pole is 251 · 16 Likewise B
the Obliq Asc of ye Sun is 290 · 52 from wch is Left ye Ark of
Direction 39 · 36 being Less yn the foregoing 1 · 45 So that the
Sun would begin to Seperate from his ☌ with ♂
Here ffollows the Supputation of ye Suns Direction to ye ∥ of ♄
in Mundo by Converse Motion

The Ob Asc of ♄ his ☌ place is 351 · 16 towit under the Pole of 59
that is in ye Horoscope The Rt Asc of ♄ is 327 · 11 wch deducted from
the Other of 351 · 16 Leaves ye Ascensional Difference of ♄ 24 · 5
And the Semid of ♄ is 114 · 5 the distance of ♄ from ye West is
58 · 49 If so what distance from ye MC will ye Semid Ark of ye C
Sun being 43 · 37 give And by ye Logarithms there Comes out the
Secondary distance of ye Sun from ye MC 22 · 29 wch taken
from ye Primary leaves ye Ark of Direction 42 · 3

But if we add this Secondary distance of the Sun 22 · 29 to his
his Primary from the Horoscope we Make ye Ark of ye Suns
direction to ye Mundane Parrallels of ♄ 43 · 17 thus ye Directions
One ffollow another As Near as Can be
But because I Sincerely and Ingenuously Confess I desire only
the Trueth of things Take Notice therefore most Courtious
Reader that I have Recorded this in My Celestial Philosophy D
and therein I Signifi yt one degree should be added to ye Suns
place According to ye Tyconick Calculation For Seeing in
the Middle of ye Figure Laid down by Argol ye Early house
is placed that is from Midnight I thought it belong to ye Night
ffollowing ye 19th day therein Noted

For according to Several Accounts Midnight is ye End of ye Day
preceeding And ye begining of ye Day Following but if ye ☽ 28
be from Midnight ye the 19th day preceeded But Afterwards
I perceived from ye place of ye ☽ that yt Early house belonged to
the Night preceeding the 19th day from Whence ye Suns place is
apparent being rightly Supputated

For the Secondary Directions I add to ye hour of Birth 37 days for
Somany Years and 20 houres for 10 Month and I Come to ye 25th
of January wth 17h · 42 from Noon The Sun was in 6 of ♒
And ye ☽ in 6 of ♉ Who by her Sesquiquadrate and Also her

86 her Parrallel to ♂ took On her the Nature of ♂ Now She having
1 these Familiarities Whilst She remaind in ☍ to the Sun She
did thereby Afflict ye Sun by the Afforesaid bad qualities of
hers The Sun was Likewise in Parrallel to Radical ♂ as
Likewise at ye Decumbiture ♄ and ♂ Entred ye Parrallel to
the place of ye Sun Exactly The ☽ Also at ye Decumbiture
Came to an Exact Parrallel of ♂ On ye 25th of January in those
motions

The Progressions to 38 Years Compleat Came up On the 13th of Janua
1598 The ☽ at that time was in 16 of ♈ but there are Wanting
two Months and 4 days For ye Sun at ye Decumbiture is in
23 of ♎ but at ye Birth in 29 of ♐ Therefore from this
place of ye Moon in 16 of ♈ I take 65 for two Months and
four degrees for as Many Days more So yt ye ☽ would be in
7 of ♒ towit On the 8th day of Janua 1598 at wch time the
Sun was in 18 of ♑ upon Radical ☿ and You Must Observe yt
☿ at Birth was Malefick because he was not Joyn to ye Bene
but on ye Contrary was in the house of ♄ and Likewise ficks
in the Exaltation ye ✶ and Also in a Mund Parrallel wth ♂

The ☽ did Apply to the Parrallel of Radical ♂ and Also to ♄ ✶ ♂
On the day of the Decumbiture Mars in ye Progression in
28 of ♊ Came to the ☍ of Radical Sun On ye 13th of October
1632 3 days before ye Accident there was Celebrat a New ☽
in 20 of ♎ in □ to Radical ☿ and Also in □ to ye Progression
of the Sun

But it Seams ☿ had No Smal Shear in ye Kings Accident who
is Reported to have Rashly gone in a Meer Curiosity to take
a View of the Face of his Enemies And from yt time he
Remaind Wounded

Secondary Directions

☉	☽	♄	♃	♂	♀	☿	☊
♒	♌	♌	♓	♐	♓	♑	♉
6.0	6.0	22.40	1.55	21.29	16.50	13.10	6.37

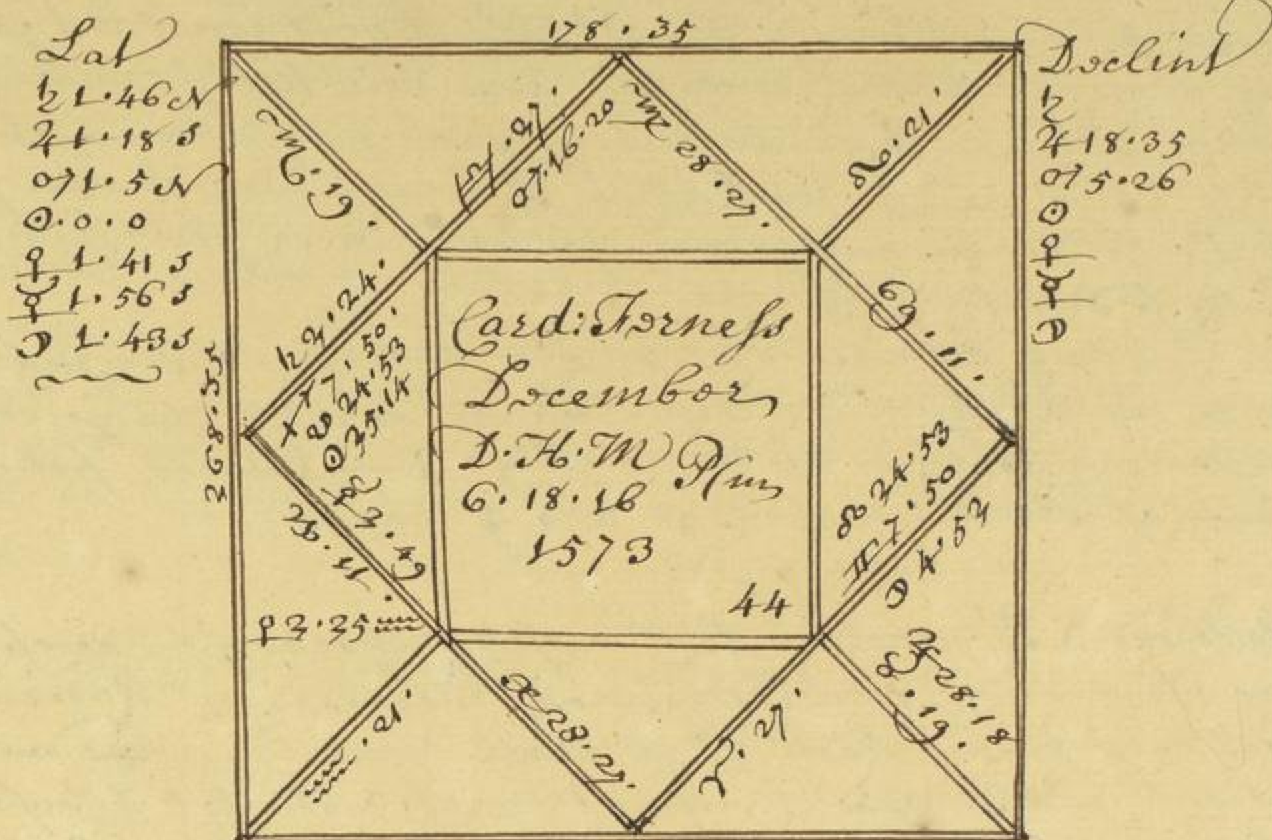
Progressions

☉	☽	♄	♃	♂	♀	☿	☊
♑	♒	♎	♊	♊	♒	♑	♓
18.0	7.0	4.28	6.40	29.8	28.22	8.0	9.30

Positions at ye Moment of Death

☉	☽	♄	♃	♂	♀	☿	☊
♎	♐	♏	♉	♏	♏	♎♍	♈
23.55	0.15	27.11	24.29	25.48	0.31	23.44	27.5

Seventh Example



He was Chosen Cardinal in the Year 1591 in March aged 17 Years and three Months He Dyed on the 21 of February 1626 aged 52 Yrs two Months and a quarter having been Choak'd with a Flux of humours Argol Directs the Ascendant to ye Antiscian of ♄ &c Notwithstanding ye Sun is giver of Life whom he Setteth a Side by reason his Supputation did not Answer

But Seeing Our Method is very well Approved of and yt not only in those Examples Wherein ye Sun is in the Twilight but also in others Wherein ye Sun is found in the Obscure Space Our Supputations do Wonderfully Agree with ye time of ye Accidents Without doubt those Examples in directing ye Hyleg for Death are to be Received and there being Somany Cowitnesses Let not any Suppose this New Opinion Concerning ye Twilight to be a Vain or Empty Figment for the Effectual proving Our Matters

In the 52 Year of his Age the Sun Came to ye ☌ of ♄ in ye Zodiack The Ob Asc of the Sun in the Horoscope is 289 · 32 The Ob Asc of ye ☌ of ♄ is 344 · 50 from wch ye Former being Substract Leaveth ye Arch of Direction 55 · 18 being Supputated in ye Horoscope I Substract ye Obliq Asc of ye Ascendant from ye Ob Asc of ye Sun and remains ye Primary distance of ye Sun from the Horoscope 20 · 57 wch I Look for in the Tables of Twilight under ye Elevation of 44 but I find it not therefore I take ye Nearest to it wch is 20 · 14 and the Crepusculine Depression is 13 for ye Sun in 25 of ♐ and in the Same Circle under 9 of ♒ I take ye Secondary distance 18 · 20 This I Substract from ye Primary found in ye Tables 20 · 14 (For as I Said in the Cannon it Matters Little or Nothing if we do take the Exact distance of ye Sun to Minutes) 20 · 57 and there is Left the difference in the East 1 · 54 but because ye Secondary distances is Lesser than ye Primary I add ye difference at ye East to ye Ark of of Direction 55 · 18 and Make the true Ark of the Sun 57 · 13

Whylst by a Converse Motion and Likewise by ye Motion of ye Primum Mobile the Sun and Mars were So Carried by ye Rapid Motion as yt they Were placed in a Mundane Parallel That is ye Sun was Come to an Equal proportional distance with ♂ from ye IMC or MC The Semid Ark of the Sun is 4h · 21 The Semid Ark of ♂ is 5h · 38 For

9o For the Declinat of ♂ is 5.26' Answering to 14 of ♐ in ye Ecliptick
A I add those Semid Arks togather and I make their Sum to be 9.59.
This I put in the first place In ye Second place I put ye Semid
Ark of ♂ 5.38 In the 3 place I place ye Rt distance wch turnett
between ♂ and ye Sun The Rt Asc of ♂ is 195.27 but ye Suns is
264.48 therefore their Rt distance from Each Other remains 69.21
And For ye 4th place there Ariseth ye Secondary distance of ♂ from
the MC 39.8' wch I Joyn to ye Primary because ♂ is in ye Ascend
ing part of heaven and ye ☉ in ye descending part from whence
the Ark of Direction 56.0
For the Primary distance ♂ is from ye MC 16.52) This Ark Equated
I add to the Rt Asc of ye Sun 264.48 and I make ye Total 320
48' Answering to 18.20 of ♒ to wch ye Sun Cometh from ye Day
And hour of Birth in 52 Days and 7 houres

B

The ffollowed a Rt direction to ye □ of ♄ (If so be ye place of ♄ be true)
wn as the □ of ye ☽ in the zodiack Succeeded wth Radical ☍ of
his was in ☍ to his Radel ♄ at Birth from hence was demonstrat
a Natural and Propper Signification of a Mortal Disease to pro
ceed from an Abbundant fflowing down of Rheum Even to Suffa
cation

For ye Secondary Directions I add to the hour of Birth 52 Days two
Month & and a quarter And Come to ye 25th of January a lit before
Noon 1574 The Sun at that time did Apply to an Exact Parrallel
of Mars The Sun was also in ☌ wth ♄ Retrograde Who having 3°
50' of South Lat was by yt Means in Parrallel Declination wth
Saturn So that both by reason of the Sign and Familiarity
C ♄ Came to be of the Nature of ♄ But tis Worthy of admi
ration that on the Day of the Decumbiture ye Sun was al
most in the same degrees of the same Sign with ♄ ℞ & both
of them in Parrallel Declination of ♂ and ♂ by Parrallel
the Suns place in those Motions

On the 9th day before the Decumbiture there happenn a Ful ☽
Somewhat Near unto those places The ☽ in those Motions
in the 1 of ♉ wth 3.53 Sout Lat by wch She gained 8.14 of
declination The same place ♄ Entred at ye Decumbtre or Disease
On the day of the Decumbiture the ☽ Ent 7 of ♍ Even to ye □ of
Saturn in those Motions

D

Thou Seest therefore the Mutual Changing of the Active ☉ and of
the Passive Ingress On the day of his departure ye Sun Came
to 3 of ♓ to his Own Primary Direction of his □ to Rad ♄
And ♂ Came to 17 of ♉ Where as Well by □ as by Parrallel he
Afflict the place of the Sun in those Secondary Motions
And ♄ wn Configurateth the giver of Life and of the Nature
of the Malefick he denotes the fflowing down of humoures
Especially if he participateth wth ♄ Witness Ptol in his Chapter
of the Diseases of the Body Viz. But ♄ Saith he Agravateth
the Vehemency of Evills For ♄ by his Cold Extends to ♄ his Assis
tance Force and Mixture and by Constant Motion he ye more Stir
reth up a defflux of Spittle and a Multitude of humoures
About ye Brest Stomack and throat Especialy

The Progressions For 48 Years are Compleat ye 24th of October 1577
the ☽ was placed in 21 of ♈ distant from ye Sun ☍ at Birth

at Birth The 52 Years are Compleat on ye 20th of Feb 1577 1578 wn She hath Arrived to 22 of ♌ For two Months She ☽ passeth 63 and Comes to 27 of ♎ and for the other 7 Days She passes 8 more & Comes to 5 of ♏ The Sun was then in 17 of ♓ wch from an ☌ of ♄ at the Ing Enters at the Decumbiture or departure And or by Parral lel and Most an ☌ Entred the Moons place in ye Progression Vizt 5 of ♏ wch is Manifest 91 A

In his 18th Year when he was Made Cardinal The Sun by Rt directn Came to the △ of ♃ in Mundo wch we have Accounted in Cann 36th wch may be seen The Mc also Came to the △ of ♀ For ye Ob Asc of ye 3d house being Elevat 33 is 298.35 the Obliqt Asc of ♀ is Likewise 318.3 from wch ye former being Substracted leaveth the Ark of Direction 19.28 So the Secondary Directions Progressions and Decumbiture take as followeth B

Secondary Dirctd for time of Death 28th Janr 1574

☉	☽	♄	♃	♂	♀	☿ ℞	☊
♒	♉	♐	♉	♏	♈	♒	♊
18.48	1.0	7.14	27.12	11.55	2.57	19.10	12.21

Progressions ye 25th of February 1556 —

☉	☽	♄	♃	♂	♀	☿	☊
♓	♏	♑	♎	♑	♒	♈	♈
17.0	5.0	21.10	9.30	10.36	27.14	6.14	3.30

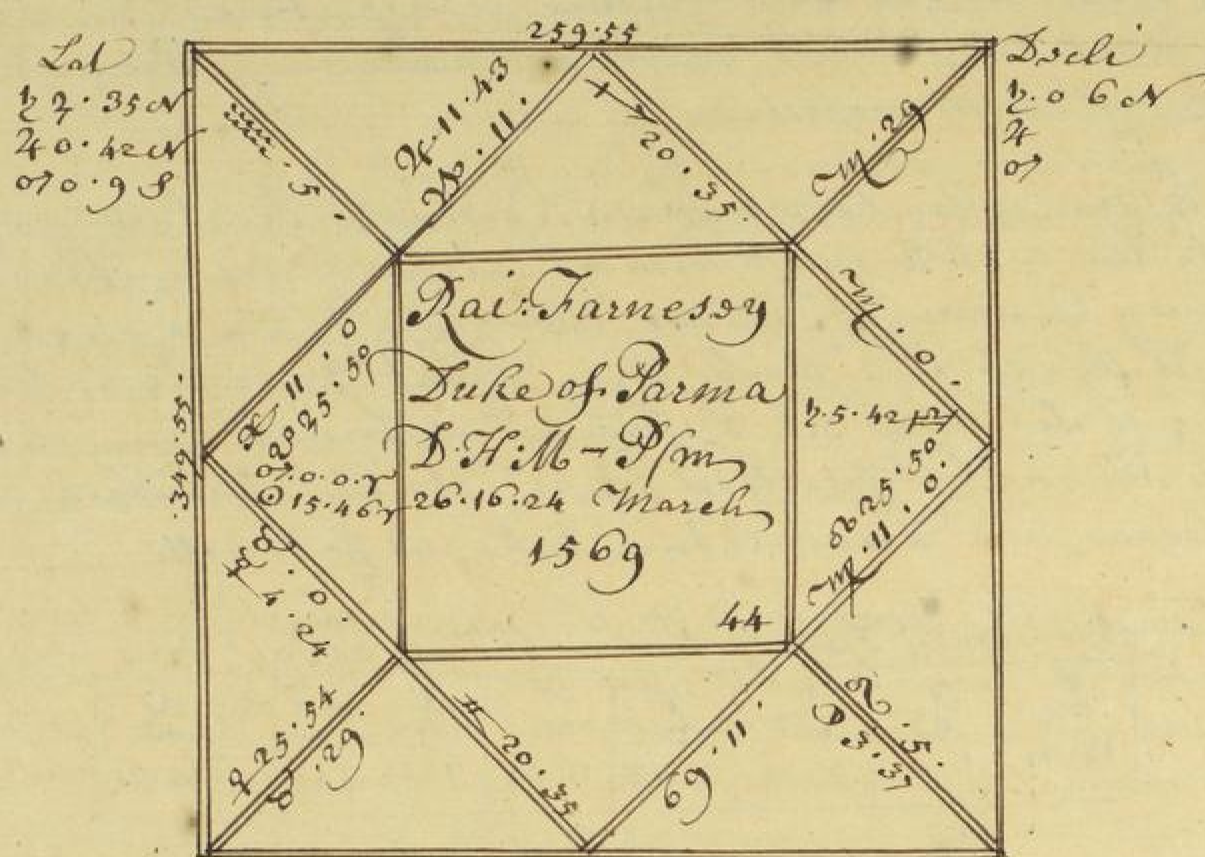
Stars thus on ye Day of Decumbtr 12 Feb 1626

☉	☽	♄ ℞	♃	♂	♀	☿	☊
♒	♍	♍	♏	♉	♒	♒	♍
24.1	7.37	13.48	1.0	11.32	2.59	22.29	5.20

C

A

Eight Example



B

He Dyed the 5th of March 1622 of a Dropsie Aged 52 Years 11 Mont
The Sun without doubt is giver of Life in this Nativity but
Argol because he Could find no Direction of the Sun for the 53
C Year direct the Horoscope to the △ of ♄ in a Sign of ye Longest
Ascention and ye place of Direction Fell in the Terms of ♃ so
that this direction of Argols does no ways appear Mortal or Deadly

According to Our Method the Sun Came by Rt Direction to ye ♊ ☌ in 2 ♋
The Ob Asc of the Sun in the Horoscope is 8·28 taken in ye Asc
from wch the Ob Asc of ☉ being Substract remains ye distance of ye
Sun from the Horoscope 18·43
The Obliq Asc of ☌ 0·0 ♋ is 65·10 from wch the Ob Asc of the Sun
being taken remaines the Ark of Direction Comput in ye Ascendt.
56·42

In the Table of Twilight I Look for that distance of ye Sun Viz 18·43
under the Pole of 44 to the degree of the Sun in 16 of ♈ and I take ye
Proportional part between the distance 18·32 and 10 degrees of ♈ to
D the Circle of Twilight 13 and ye distance 19·1 wch is to 20 of ♈ to wit
6 degrs too Much for the Sun is in 16 of ♈ The difference is 29
from wch For ye 6 there are due 17 to be added to 18·32 and Makes
it 18·49 but the distance of the Sun is 18·43
I Cast a Way that of the Sun and take the Other of 18·49 for as I sd
It Signifies not the observing those few Minutes to ye Same Circle
of Twilight 13 under 0 0 of ♋ I take 24·45 wch are ye Secondary
distance And being greater yn the Primary 5·56 it must be Sub
stract from the Ark of Direction as found out Above & remains
the Ark of Direction 50·46

This Ark for Equation I add to the Rt Asc of the Sun wch is 14·31 and
Make ye Sum 65·17 Answering to 7 of ♊ to wch place ye Sun from
the hour of Birth Came in 53 Days Measuring Out So many Years
at the Same time the Sun by Converse Motion Came to ye Sesqui
quadrate of ♄ In Mundo by Converse Motion See ye Calculation
The Ob Asc of ♄ his ☍ place is 6·9 from wch the Ob Asc of the
Horoscope Substract remaines the distance of ♄ from ye West 16·34
but Seing the hourly time of ♄ to be 15 'Tis Apparent ♄ is placed

'Tis Apparent that ♄ is placed About ye Middle of 7th house distant from
the true Middle 1·34' There for the Sun when he hath Almost ye hourly
times of ♄ he is placed in ye Sesquiquadrate before he Comes to ye Cusp 93 A
of the 12th house by 1·34'

The hourly times of ye Sun is 16 wch doubled is 32 to wch I add ye distance
of the Sun from the East being 18·43 and make ye totall 50·43' from
wch 1·34' being Substract remaines the Arch of Direction 49·9' So
that this Direction proceeded by one Year if so be that ♄ his place be
true And the Moon Came to ye Sesquiquadrate in Mundo by Converse
Motion There Likewise proceeded ye Sun to ye Mundane Parallel
of ♃ as both of them are Carried togather by the Rapid Motion of the
first Mover But because ♃ was unfortunate and the ☽ in the 6th house
in Sesquadrate to the Sun Giver of Life it Signified the Dropsie
with the Ill affections of the Lungs According to Ptolomy

I Take ye Secondary Directions to ye 52 Year Compleat and 11 Month B
to the 18th of May 1569 14·24' P.m The ☽ was at that time in 12 ♋
Who Seperat from and ☍ of ♃ On the Day of Death ye 5th of March
♄ was on the place of the ☽ And also on the Day of Death ye Moon
Came to the □ of ♄ in the Motions the Sun came to 7 of ♊

There happen a Full ☽ before his Death towit On 26th of Feb 1622
the Sun being 8 of ♓ and the ☽ in 8 of ♍ In □ to the place of
the Suns Secondary Direction and at the Full ☽ the Luminaries
Were in Parallel to Mars On the Day of his Death ♄ Came to ye
Parallel of ye Suns Secondary Direction towit in 7 of ~~♊~~ ♊

The Progressions are on the 16th of July 1573 the Sun was in 23 of ♋ at ye C
Day of Death from ye □ of ♂s Ingress to the place of ye Sun
The ☽ was in □ to ♂ Near 11 of ♎ wth place ♄ Squared at ye Day of Death

Secondary Directions for Death

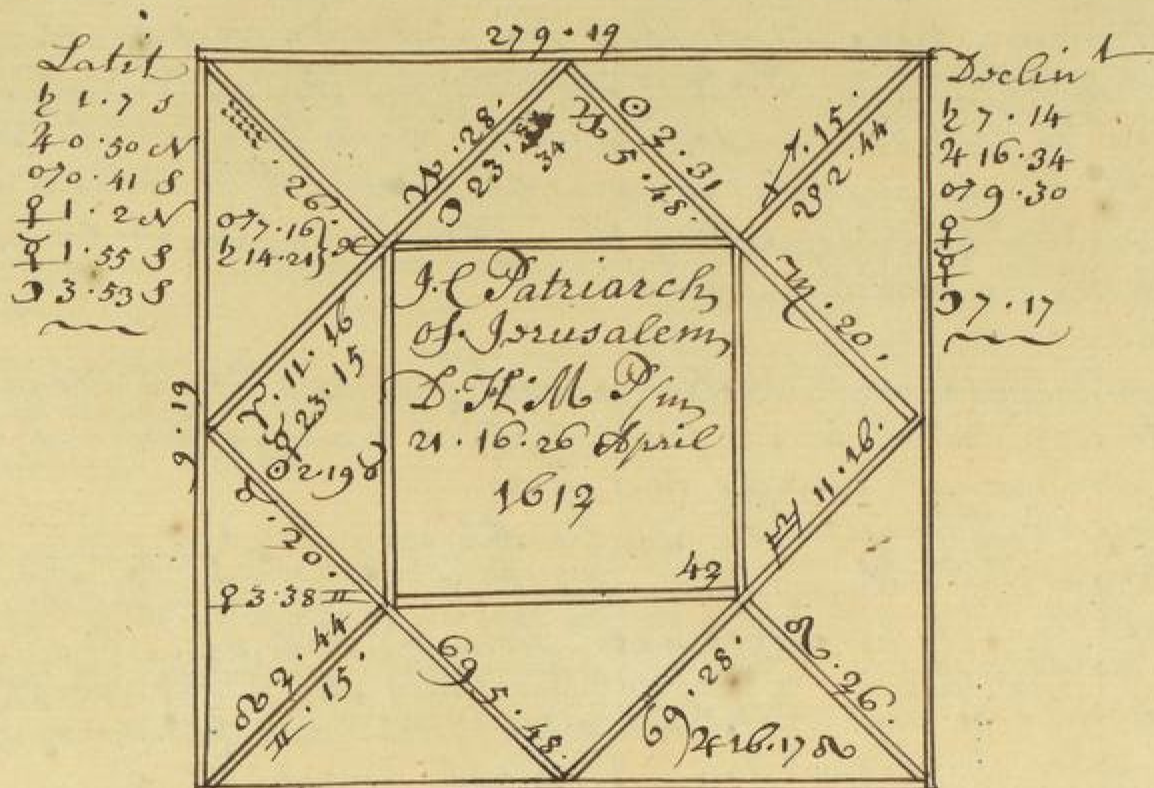
☉ ♊ 7·0	☽ ♋ 12·0	♄ ♎ 3·27	♃ ♑ 10·21	♂ ♉ 11·32	♀ ♉ 22·21	☿ ♉ 15·26	☊ ♏ 23·10

Progressions

☉ ♋ 23·0	☽ ♎ 11·0	♄ ♏ 20·10	♃ ♉ 29·0	♂ ♋ 11·32	♀ ♋ 20·3	☿ ♋ 4·0	☊ ♋ 5·16

☉ ♓ 15·0	☽ ♐ ♈ 28·0	♄ ♋ 14·6	♃ ♊ 16·54	♂ ♈ 21·15	♀ ♉ 1·6	☿ 15·39 ♓	☊ ♏ 23·13

Ninth Example



B

He Dyed the 14[th] of April 1637 of an Appoplexy And in Anno 1627 in the Month of June he was Afflict w[th] Greivious pains in his head

In this Nativity Argol Directeth the Asc to y[e] □ of ♃ for y[e] time of Death So that he Made ♃ the Anareta or Killing Planet when Notwithstanding the Sun is Giver of Life placed in the East Angle Now y[e] Benefick Planets Can by No Means be Cutters of of Life — 'Tis true that If they are Intermingled Amongst distroying Stars being Unfortunate they May then distinguish the Kind Nature and Cause of Death But the Benefick in their Own Nature are Mightily disposed to Save rather than distroy Even from their Squars and Opposite Rays According to the Judgment of Ptolomy in his Chapture of Life C

Now the Sun giver of Life Came to y[e] □ of ♂ in the zod at 25 Years And by Converse Motion was Elevat[d] Above the Horizon to y[e] Mundane Parrallel of ☿ The Ob Asc of y[e] Sun is 18.52 from w[ch] y[e] Ob Asc of the Horoscope Substract remaines the Primary distance of the Sun from the West 12.33
The Ob Asc of the □ of ♂ is 44.37 from w[ch] y[e] Ob Asc of y[e] Sun Subsracted remaines the Ark of Direction 25.45 Supputat in y[e] Horoscope D

In the Table of Twilight For y[e] Pole of 42 I Seeke y[e] Sun distance And In the Crepusculine Circle of ♃ to 0.0 of ♉ I find 12.54 to 10 of ♉ I find 13.21 the difference is 27 I take a proportional part For 2 and 1/3 and Make y[e] Primary distance 13.0 Than in y[e] Same Crepusculine Parrallel under 7 ♊ by taking the Crepusculine proportional part &c I have the Secondary distance 14.45
but y[e] Secondary is greater y[n] the Primary therefore y[e] difference Must be Substract from y[e] Ark of Direction 25.45 and remains the true Ark of Direction 24.0 w[ch] for Equation being added to the R[t] Asc of y[e] Sun 30.37 Makes y[e] Whole to be 54.7 Answering to 26.26 of ♉ to w[ch] place From the day of Birth y[e] Sun Came in 25 days Signifying as Many Years By Convers Motion y[e] Sun Came to the Mundane Parrallel of ☿ The Declination of ☿ is 7.7 Answering to 18.30 in the Ecliptick Whose horary Times are 13.54 —

96 13·54 his distance from the East is 9·20 For his Ob Asc in ye Horoscope
A is 15·39 The Sun Diurnal horary times is for his place wch above the
Earth 16·15 Therefore there Cometh out in ye fourth place the Suns
Secondary distance 11·20 wch added to ye Primary Makes ye Ark of Di
rection 23·53 That ☿ hath a Power to Kill is Evidently Apparent
Notwithstanding 'twas Manifest from ye very Nature of ye Effect
towit an Appoplexey For ☿ is Exactly in Parallel Declination, to
♄ applying to the Declination of ♂ he is Also in Mundane Par
rallel to ♄ And because he squares ye Moon it denotes a very Sore
Disease in the head Especially being placed in the Center of ye Horo
scope and Occt Oriental

The Sun also by Converse Motion was Joyned to ♄ Whose Declination
Arrived to a 11° 40' of ♓ in the Ecliptick and ye diurnal horary –
times are 13·55 wch doubled are 27·50
The Pole of ye 12th house is 31 The Ob Asc of ♄ in ye Horoscope is 352·34
B and remaines his distance from the East 13·45 from Whence in ye 4th
place proceeds 5 to be Substract from ye Pole of ye Region and
remaines ye Pole of ♄ 37 under wch his Obliq Asc is 351·28 The Ob Asc
of the Sun is 20·41 from wch Substract ye Other and Remaines the Ark of
Direction 29·13 So that ye Sun Was distant from ♄ but 4
therefrom those Examples of the Sun placed in ye Twilight tis Sufficiently
Evident how Excelently the Calculations by ye Crepusculine Circles agrees
And I have proposed this Method As Well for proving ye True Hyleg as for
Observing ye Accidents In the Examples For I Could Never be perswad
to Neglect the Giver of Life

Some are Wont to Reply to this my Way of proceeding in Judging of Nati
vities we Should not Insist So Strictly And yt an Unhappy Meeting
of the Horoscope May Kill though it be not ye Cheif Giver of Life
C by Such Meanes the order and Method Ptolomy teacheth Concerning
the Election and Choice of the Hyleg is Vain and Insignificant

Very Sufficiant Reasons perswade us there is but One Prorogatr or Giver
of Life Only to be Made Choice of as being ye Most Powerful Amongst
the Rest But to Choose a Hyleg together with Competitors as Copart
ners that Cannot be For there would be an Inexplicable Confussion
wch Ptolomy Never Taught They Say themselves that primarily
the principl Prorogator is Giver of Life And Secondarily ye Ascendant
So that at its Meeting wth ye Malefficks it May Kill but tis Other
wayes If the Prorogater to Whoom ye disposal of Life belongeth is
Powerffully placed he doth by Virtue thereof Sustain Life so as that
No other Prorogator of Less Virtue Can distroy or Cut of ye same

D Again They therefore Say those Nativities are more Strong where
Many Concur to Govern or dispose of Life Because from Many Givrs
of Life the Strength is Increased or Multiplyed for ye Prolongation
thereof But On the Contrary 'tis from Many Governours ye Rays
of the Interfectrs or Killing Planets are Multiply'd by Meanes of
divers Directors Directions

Therefore He Will of a Meaner Condition and of a Shorter Life who
have Many Hylegs And Indeed they themselves Direct the Horoscope
to the Maleficks for Death Although ye Luminaries at ye Same time
Were Givers of Life and being Fortunately placed were beheld by the
Benefick thereby Manifestly Assuming ye Prorogatory Authority
from hence it Appears there is but One perticular giver of Life accor
ding to the Opinion of Ptolomy &c

The Secondary Directions Came up the 18th of May 1612 at Near 16th ho Pm
at wch time ye Moon was in 24 of ♐ 7 in □ to ♂. ☿ was also in □ to
Rad ♂ and in ye place of the Direction for Death At the

At the Decumbiture ye ☽ was in □ to her place And at ye Day of Death She was in □ to ☿ and in □ to ♂ in those Motions For ♂ was in 25 of ♓ & the ☽ in 25 of ♐ at time of Death and ☿ in 26 of ♓ On ye 9th of April wch was before his Death there was a Full ☽ the Sun being in 20 of ♈ Upon his Rad ☿ and ye ☽ ☍ to him 97

And at the Day of Death the Sun passed Exactly upon the place of ☿ being Afflict by ye □ of ♄ Who by Transit was with ye ☽ and in □ to Rad ☿ See the Decumbiture in Argol

The Progressions to End of the 25th Year are from the 29th of April 1614 ye ☉ being in 0.0 of ♒ But we must take of 7 For yt Death Approach 7 days before ye Suns Return to ye place of Birth And he is placed In 23 of ♑ upon Radical Moon and in □ to Rad ☿ where ♄ was at ye time of Death

The Moon at ye Decumbiture Entered ye ☌ of ♂ in his Progression wn She was in 29 of ♓ and at time of Death She was in □ to him and ☿ at the day of Death was so too Exactly The Sun on the day of Death was in square to the ☽s Progression and in Parallel to Radical ♂

Now are not these Configurations or agreements Worthy our Admiration And Thou Mayst Observe that both the Ingresses and Transits do as well Agree in the Active as the Passive Quality See the Lunations upon the places wch Cause the Effects According to ye Meaning of Ptolomy

Secondary Directions

☉ ♉ 26.0	☽ ♐ 24.0	♄ ♓ 16.5	♃ ♌ 17.50	♂ ♓ 25.17	♀ ♋ 2.39	☿ ♊ 10.1	☊ ♊ 1.48

Progressions

☉ ♉ 8.20	☽ ♑ 23.0	♄ ♈ 7.50	♃ ♎ 19.36	♂ ♓ 28.17	♀ ♉ 22.39	☿ ♉ 28.52	☊ ♉ 24.6

Died ye 14th April 3 P/m 1637.

☉ ♈ 24.48	☽ ♐ 27.0	♄ ♑ 25.7	♃ ♏ 7.20	♂ ♉ 14.21	♀ ♈ 1.34	☿ ♓ 27.0	☊ ♑ 29.0

A

Tenth Example

Lat
♄ 2·2 S
♃ 0·11 S
♂ 2·34 N
♀ 0·40 N
☿ 0·50 N
☽ 4·59 N

Declin^t
♄ 11·34
♃
♂ 7·35
☉ 13·34
♀
☿
☽ 18·34

198·27

Fred Gonza
Duke of Mant
D· H· M· April
26· 11· 1 P/m
1587
44

288·27

B

He Dyed in October 1626 Aged 39 Years and 6 Months The Moon being in the Horoscope is Giver of Life For She is in the Center thereof and at 39 Years and half She Came by R^t Direction to the Parrallel declination of the Sun and Saturn and because it Sometimes happens y^t we Seeke to What place y^e Significator Cometh by Direction in the Zodiack I will here Show You an Example in this Case

C

First I find out the Ark of Direction Sufficiant For 39 Years and half after the following Method The Sun in 39 Days and 12 hours Comes to 14 of ♊ Whose R^t Asc is 72·38 The R^t Asc of y^e Sun 33·42 w^ch Substract from the other Leaves the Ark of Direction for y^e Years given 38·56 — The Ob Asc of y^e ☽ under y^e Pole 44 is 290·48 to w^ch I add y^e Ark of Directi on 38·56 and Make y^e Total 329·44 to w^ch the ☽ Arrives y^e Year before Mentioned I find this in y^e Same table of Ob Asc to be ab^t 16 of ♒ w^th 3·50 North Lat w^ch She had at that place The Declination of y^s place according to Longitude and Lat is 12·50 The Declination of y^e Sun 13 34 The Declination of ♄ 11·34 Wherefore y^e Moon had there a Middle Decli nation between y^e Sun and ♄ But y^e Sun being in ☌ w^th ♄ & Mundane Parrallel of ♂ received there Anaretic qualities And ♃ alone Could not relieve the Sun by his Single Sextile Ray

D

By Converse Motion the ☽ Came to a Mundane Parrallel w^th y^e ☉ and ♄ as they were hurried by the Motion of the Primum Mobile So that if there be placed 26·45 ♐ On the MC This Ray hitts y^e Marke to a Tittle

For the Semid ark of the ☽ is 4^h·44 The Semid of y^e ☌ of the Sun is 5^h·6' there Sum togather is 9^h·50 The R^t Asc of y^e ☽ is 271·58 her Primary distance from the MC being 26·45 of ♐ w^th its R^t Asc of 202·48 is 67·10 The R^t of y^e Suns ☌ place is 213·42 & y^e R^t difference between y^e ☉ & the Suns ☌ place is 58·16 Therefore if that Sum of 9^h·50 give the Semid Ark of the Moon 4^h·44 the R^t difference of 58·16 will give 28 3' w^ch Substract from the Moons Primary distance from y^e MC Leaves the Ark of Direction 39 The ☽ did Likewise apply to y^e Mundane Par rallel of ♂ And afterwards to the ☌ of ☿ w^ch Directions Any May Compute If they please For the Secondary Directions I add to the home of Birth 39 Days 12 hours For So many Years and 6 Months and I Come to the 5^th of June 1587 Almost at Noon at w^ch time the places of the Planets take as Followeth

For the Declination of ♂ is 5·26 Answering to 14° of ♐ in ye Ecliptick
I add these Semid Arks together and I make their Sum to 63 g·59 this 99
this I put in the first place In the Second place I put ye Semid Ark A
of ♂ 5h·38' In the third place I put the Rt distance or difference betweene
♂ and ye Sun The Rt Asc of ♂ 195·27 but ye Sun's is 264·48 therefore
their Rt distance from Each other remains 69·21' And for ye fourth
place there ariseth ye Secondary distance of ♂ from ye MC 39·8'
wch I Joyn to ye Primary because ♂ is in the Ascending part of
Heaven and the ☽ is in the Descending part thereof and the Ark of
Direction is 56·0'

For the Primary distance of ♂ from ye MC is 16·52' This ark for Equa
tion I add to ye Rt Asc of ye Sun 264·48' and I make ye Total 320
and ·48' Answering to 18·20' of ♒ to wch the Sun Cometh from ye Day
and hour of Birth in 52 Days and 4 houres

There Follow a Rt direction to the □ of ♂ + ♄ if so be ye place of ♄ be
true Wn as the square of the ☽ in ye 20d Succeeded wch Radicall B
☽ of his was in ☍ to his Radical ♄ at Birth From hence was de
monstrated Natural and Propper Significations of a Mortal
Disease to proceed from the Aboundant flowing down of Rheum
Even to Suffocation

For ye Secondary Directions I add to the hour of Birth 52 days 4 houres
30' For 52 Years 4 Months and a quarter and it Came to ye 28th of Janue
1574 a Little before Noon The Sun at that time did apply to the
Exact Parralel of ♂ The Sun was allso in ☌ with ☿ Retrograde
Who having 3·50' of South Latitude was thereby in Parrallel Decli
nation wth ♄ So yt both by reason of ye Sign and Familiarity ☿ he
Came to be of ye Nature of ♄

But tis Worthy of Admiration that on ye Day of ye Decumbiture ye Sun C
was Almost in ye Same degree of ye Same Sign with ☿ ℞ and both
of them in Parrallel to

The ☽ under the Sun's apply to him and ye Sun was wth ☿ who was ℞ in
Parrallel declination of ♃ but ♃ Opposed ye Sign of ye Luminaries

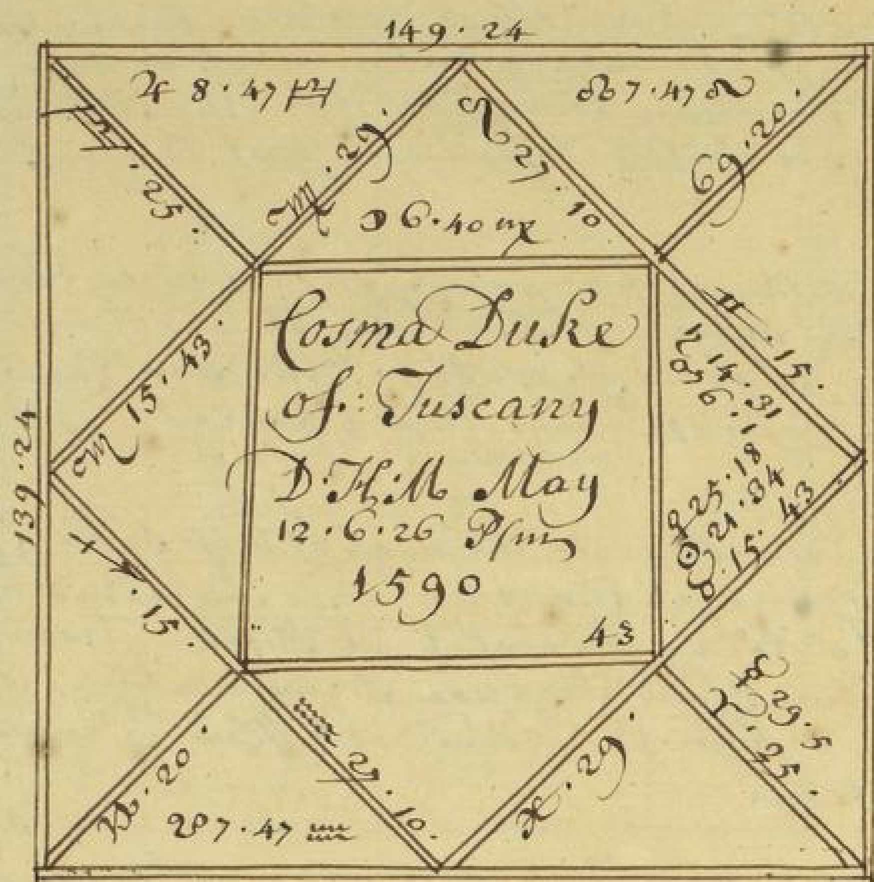
☉ ♊ 13·43	☽ ♊ 4·24	♄ ♉ 10·45	♃ ♋ 16·38	♂ ♍ 24·25	♀ ♈ 28·55	☿ ℞ ♊ 10·40	☊ ♐ 4·31
Lat	So 4·20	So 2·9	So 0·5	No 1·5	So 2·10	So 2·24	

In ye Mont of Octobr 1624 wn ye Native Dy there happen a Full ☽ 12 ♐ D
wth ☿ ℞ in ☍ to ♂ and to ye Parrallels of ♄ and also of in ye 2d Directions
Tend to ye Parrallel of ♀ and ♂ in ye Nativity The Progressions are Com
pleat On ye 6th of March June 1590 Or from ye Next following because
these are the Positions of ye Planets Progressions not of ye time of Death

☉ ♋ 14·33	☽ ♍ 17·42	♄ ♊ 21·33	♃ ♐ 9·33	♂ ♋ 13·28	♀ ♉ 29·56	☿ ♌ 8·37	☊ ♌ 4·46
Lat	No 3·25	So 1·36	No 1·32	No 0·3	So 3·11	No 1·22	

The Sun was wth ♂ the ☽ in □ to ♄ In the Month in wch he Dyed ♄ was upon
the place of the Moon and ♂ was in □ to the Moons place and the
Lunation in hostile Rays to this place of ♂ as also to the Sun's Place

Eleventh Example



B

He Dyed in Febr Aged 21 Years and 9 Month This Nativity Argol Set fourth with his Supputations of Directions in Manner Following

C The Pole is 43 The Ob Asc of ye Sun is 64·34 The Asc of ☌ of ♄ is 94·42 So it produceth the Ark of Direction 30·8 The Asc of ye Asc is 244·0 the Asc of ye ☍ of ♄ is 274·42 wch brings out Ark of Direction 30·42

I Must Confess I Know not how it Can happen yt the same Ark of Direction can come to the Same Promissors of two Significators Who Amongs themselves are distant According to their Ascentions 3 degrees of the Equator

The Ob Asc of the ☉s ☍ place is 246·58 From wch ye Ob Asc of ye Asc given by Argol being Substracted remains ye distance of ye ☉ fm ye West 2·58 If the Sun were to Abide in the Center of the West there would happen the Same Ark of Direction of to both ye ☉ & ye Horizon but seing tis 3 degrees distant there appears no Reason why there

D Should Come both directions at ye Same time towit ye Sun to the ☌ of ♄ and the Horoscope to his ☍ And tis not Certainly Known how that Ascention of the Sun 64·34 is taken That Ascention of ♄ 94·42 is his descention for ye Ascention of his ☍ place Vizt 274·42 from 180 being taken there remaines ♄ his descention 94·42

But Indeed the Ob Asc of ye Suns ☍ place is 246·58 from wch Substracting 180 there remaines his Ob Descension 66·58 therefore I do not understand ye Manner of Argols Calculations

In This Nativity there ought to be 15·43 of ♏ on the Horoscope for I have Seen this Figure at other times Long agoe as it was Conveyed about with those degrees and Minutes
The Sun being Certainly giver of Life is Very Strong Who Came first to the ☌ of ♂ but because ye △ of ♃ Succeeded in ye Terms of ♃ ye Native was preserved Afterwards ye Sun Came to the Body of ♄ but ♄ having 1·39 Latitude he passed away being remote by Reason

by Reason of his Latitude According to the Doctrine of Ptolomy Vizt A
that wn 2 Stars Meet by their Longitude they shall not Effect ha-
ving Contrary Latitude Likewise the place of Direction is in
the Terms of ♀ and ye Sun at that time was Almost in □ to ♃ from
the MC all wch did So Much the more Benefit because ye Sun at
Birth was Joyned to ♀ in her own house and within ye Terms
and Mundane Trine of ♃ And so the Suns ☌ to ♄ was Escaped
But Yet I Suppose not without Want of health to a Considerable
degree

But ♂ by his Descension below the Horizon was in Mundane Par-
rallel to the Sun being Equally distant from the West wth ye Sun
at the time of his Death in the Terms of ♂
The Sun Also by Converse Motion Came to the Mundane Parrallel
of ☿ at wch time he Transited ☿ Who was Also found in Par-
rallel wth the Malefick And ye ☽ was in □ to ♂ from Whence
without doubt there should Follow a Disease in the head & B
by somuch the more Troublesome or Grevious by reason of ye Moon
being In a Mundane of ye Sun at Birth

Now For the Supputation of the Suns Rt Direction to ye Mundane
Parrallel of ♂ The Semid Ark of ye Sun is 7h. 12 his distance
from the West is 7h. 33 The Semid Ark of ♂ is 4h. 34 and his
Secondary distance from the West 4.41 The ob Asc of ye ☌
place of ♂ is 265.34 whereby his Primary distance from ye West is 26.9
being Joyned wth his Secondary Makes the Ark of Direction 31.0'

Wch for Equation I add to the Rt Asc of the Sun 49.7' and Make
the Sum 80.7' Answering to 20.55' of ♊ to wch place ye Sun from
the Day and hour of Birth Came in 31 days or Somewhat Less C
wch denotes Almost 31 Years For the Sun to ye Parrallel
of ♄ in Mundo by Converse Motion ye Computation Follows

The Semid Ark of ♄ is 7h. 24 his distance from the West is 34°.55' the
Semin Ark of ye Sun is 4h. 48' by wch his Secondary distance
Is 22.39 The ob Asc of the Suns ☌ place 246.58 therefore his
Primary distance from the West is 7°.33 wch because ye Sun
Is Above the Earth wch is Posited below being added to his
Secondary Makes ye Ark of Direction 30.12'

Now by this Example We are Taught yt the place of Meetings
are diligently to be Observed For If the Beneficks help D
they Save or preserve Especialy in their in their own Terms
as it happened in the Foregoing Directions

In the Secondary Directions I add to the Day and hour of Birth
30 days for as Many Years and 18 hours for 9 Months and I
Come to the 12 day of June 1590 Almost at Noon See the
Positions

Secondary Positions –

☉ ♊	☽ ♎	♄ ♊	♃ ♎	♂ ♊	♀ ♉	☿ ♊	☊ ♌
20.40	16.45	18.12	8.10	26.45	16.57	24.18	6.6
Lat	No 4.30	So 1.35	No 1.42	No 0.5	So 1.55	No 0.24	

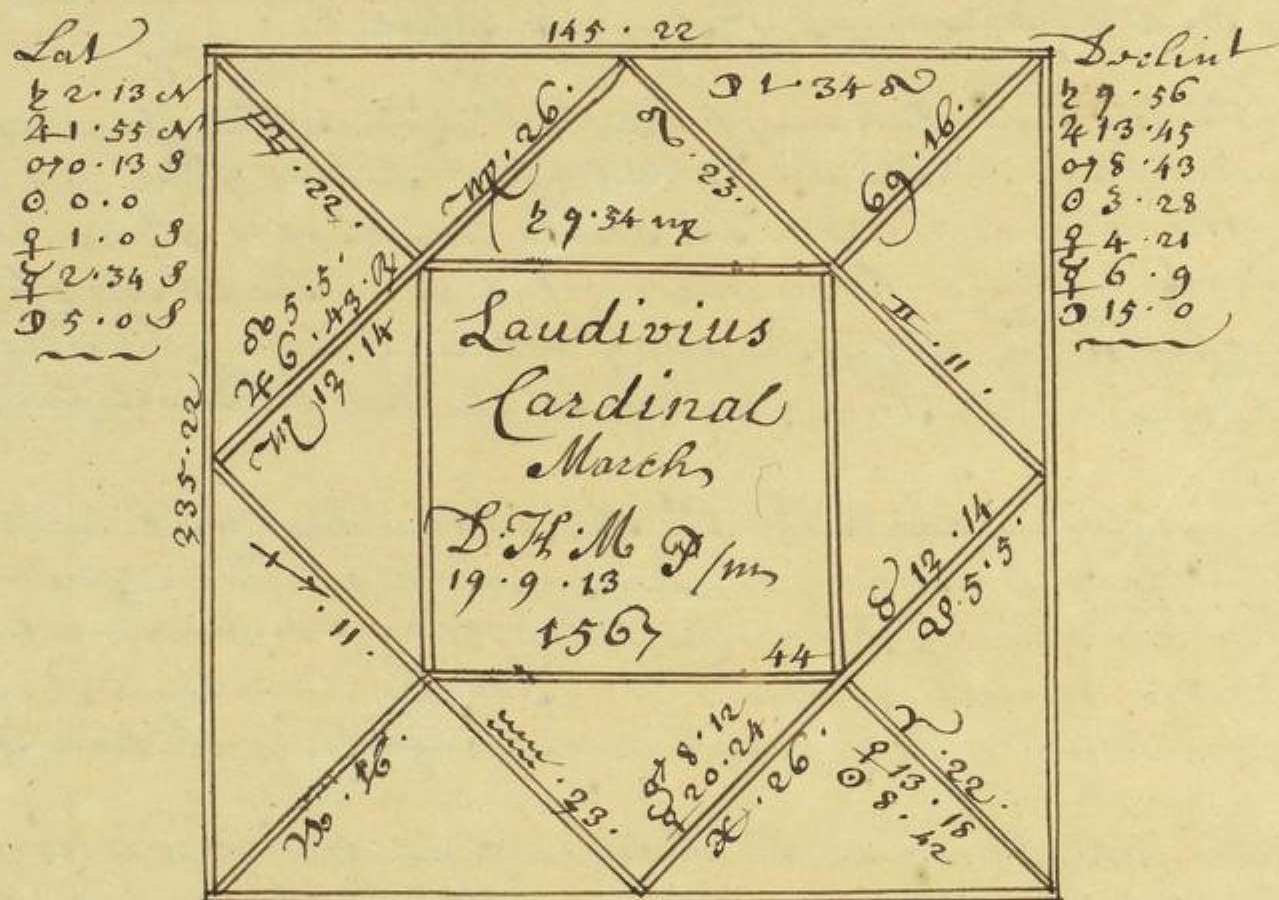
Then Seest the Sun between ♄ and ♂ ♀ in ☌ wth ♂ & both Without

107 without the help of any Benefick Planet — In Februa 1621 the
A Lunations happened in the South Angle of Birth in □ to yᵉ Sun
and in Parallel with ♂

The Progressions for 30 Years Compleat Fall on the 14th of October 1592 For 9 Months I add 9 or 10 Signs and Come to the 4th or 5th of November For We know not the day of the Natives Death One thing is true that on the 4th of the said Month there was a New ☽ in 11 of ♏ In yᵉ Middle of Feb 1621 ♂ was Arived to the 11th degree of Scorpio —

K

Twelfth Example



C

He was Made Cardinal On the 19th of January 1626 in the 58th Year and 10 Months of his Age

He Dyed On the 30th of August 1637 For wᶜʰ Argol directeth the Asc to yᵉ □ of the Sun Whereas the Asc was not Giver of Life
D Neither the Sun by Any Means the Anereta or Killing Star by reason he is in ☌ with ♀ And also in her Declination unto whom the Moon happily applyeth by a △ Aspect & Indeed She also applyeth to □ of ♃ and to his Declination being Posited in his Termes So that She Transmitteth to the Sun none but but happy Qualities Therefore We Esteem yᵉ ☽ Governess of Life as Ptolomy teacheth wᶜʰ being past her first Quarter She hath noth in her Increase of Light being placed in the 9th house and Amongst the Rays of the Beneficks

In his 70th Year and 5 Months of Age he Dyed at wᶜʰ time yᵉ Moon came up to the Parrallel Declination of ♂ Succeeded by the Declination of ♄ in 18 of ♎ being without yᵉ Aid of the Beneficks
I First Seeke for the Ark of Direction belonging to yᵉ 70 Year and five Months The Sun at 70 days and 10 houres from yᵉ Birth Arriveth to 17·0′ of ♊ Whose Rt Asc is 75·52′ from wᶜʰ Substracting the Rt Asc of yᵉ Sun being 8·0′ there remaines yᵉ Ark of Direction 67·52′ The declination of yᵉ Moon 15·0 Answereth to

to 19·35 of ♌ in the Eclipticк Whose hourely times are 17·30 the Rt
Asc is 122·40 which taken from the Rt Asc of ye MC remains ye Moons A
distance from the MC 22·42

The Lat of the Pole of ye 9th is 18 therefore in the 4th place there Cometh
Out the Elevation of the Moons Pole 17 from Whence ye Ob Asc
of the Opposition is 303·57 to which I add the Ark of Direction
67·52 and Make the Whole 13·49 which in the Same Table of Ob
Asc I find 18 of ♈ with 1·28 No Lat which the ☽ had at that time
so that the Inlightned 18 of ♍ with 1·28 Sout Lat the declinati
On of Whose place is 8·26 But ye Declination of ♂ is 8·43
for the most part We do not Expect the true and nice Declinati
of the Luminaries by reason of the Magnitude of their Bodys
As I have Said Elsewhere

By Converse motion the Moon Arived to a Mundane ☐ of ♄ and ♂ B
the Opperation Followeth The Declination of ♂ 8·43 Answer
eth to 7·40 of ♒ in the Eclipticк Whose Nocturnal hourly
Times is 16·25 The Rt Asc of ♂ is 339·56 therefore his distance
from the IC is 14·34 The declination of the 15·0 Answereth
to 9·35 of ♌ in the Eclipticк Whose hourly times are 17·30
Whence proceedeth the Moons Secondary distance from ye West
15·34 The Ob Asc of the Moons ☍ place in the Horoscope Is
317·58 from which the Ob Asc of ye Horoscope Substract Remains
the the Moons Primary distance from the West 82·16 from which
Substract the Secondary distance 15·34 and ye Ark of direction
remaines 66·42 Less by Almost One degree than yt taken above

The Moon Also Came to the ☐ of ♄ by Converse Motion Almost two C
Years before But because the Moon at Birth was very happy &
Strong these Directions depended On the Access of ye Rt directions

From this Example we are taught that which Ptolomy Asserts concer
ning a Violent Death when both Malefieks Concur in ye place of
Death which Should be understood as Preordained at ye time of
Birth by reason of the Violence of ye Affliction in the Un
happy Position and Constitution of ye Giver of Life for other
ways it proves On the Contrary

But because the Rt Direction happened whithin ye Terms of ☿ his
Illness was Attended with A Doting And Letheргy or Drowsey
Sickness the Same was the Cause of this Natives Death as Thou D
Mayst understand
Thou Wilt Say Why did not the Many Directions from ye Familiari
aties of the Malefieks Kill as ye ☌☌ of ♄ the ☍ of ♂ and their Par
rallels proceeding proceeding I Answer because the ☉ had great
Lattitude Contrary to the Latitude of the Malefieks and thereby ye ☽
had Also the Declination of ye Sun and of ♀ there were present
Likewise the ⚹ Rays of ♃ both in Zodiaco and in Mundo within Terms of ♃
And the ☽ was Strong and Fortunate ye better to Resist & Lastly there
there was the Parallel of ☿ who Was of the Nature of ♃ by reason
of the Sign an Mundane △ to ♃ and Parallel of ♀ So that ☿ was
Altogeather a Benefick From When he was Author of Dignities
to ye Native as We have Laid down in ye 36th Cannon and Shall add the
same below For Neither the Sun Nor MC had Any Familiarity
with ♃ Nor had ♀ at ye 29th Year For ♀ being combust Could there
fore Effect Nothing unless only to Predispose ye Sun by her pre
sence with him The Secondary Directions for ye Day of Death

104 Death are Computed as under written For 70 Years I add 70 days and for
A 3 Months I add 10 houres to the Day and hour of Birth and it brings me to the 28th of May 1567 19h 13 P/m at wch time ye Planets places Follows

☉ ♊ 16.30	☽ ♒ 26.0	♄ ♍ 8.54	♃ ♐ ℞ 28.5	♂ ♉ 3.0	♀ ♋ 9.0	☿ ♋ ℞ 1.15	☊ ♏ 1.24
Lat	No 4.32	7.4	No 1.50	So 0.20	No 1.6	So 1.54	

The ☽ had ye of Declination wch ♄ had at ye Same time and both ye Malefick at Birth and her Self had by Direction to wch place of ye ☽ she Entered from the ☌ of ☿ at ye day of Death not afar of.
A The Sun was in 17 of ♊ to wch place ♄ Entred by a Parrallel Declinatn at the Day of Death And On the other hand ye Sun on the Day of Death Entred the place of ♄ In these Motions

☉ ♍ 7.3	☽ ♑ 10.44	♄ ♑ 19.23	♃ ♐ 7.16	♂ ♌ 16.33	♀ ♍ 26.42	☿ ♌ 28.33	☊ ♑ 24.30

On the 19th of Augst there was Celebrat a New ☽ In 27 of ♌ Where she had Almost 3 of Sout Lat by wch she Obtained ye Declination of ye Malefick and Near the ☍ of the Moons place in ye ♃ Directions

C Progressions to the Day of Death we thus procure 60 Years brings me to ye 20th of March 1572 but I goe back 55 Days Vizt to ye 24th January at wch time ye ☽ posited in 8 of ♊ Thence I proceed Forwards 10 Embolismical or Leap Year Lunations and I Come to ye 14th Novembr by placing the ☽ in 27 ♐ For in 5 Months she passth through 5 Signs and 12 degrees So that she must be placed in 9 of ♍ upon ye Malefick at Birth

☉ ♐ 15.0	☽ ♍ 9.0	♄ ♏ 21.14	♃ ♈ 21.10	♂ ♒ 1.0	♀ ♐ 28.50	☿ ♏ 27.0	☊ ♋ 15.0

D Therefore ♂ was in ☍ to the ☽ ♄ On the day of Death was in Parrallel to the Suns Progressions On the 13th Day wch is the time of ye time of the Decumbiture There was ☐ of ye ☽ with ye Sun he being 21 of ♌ in ☐ to ♄ in the Progressions but the ☽ in ☍ thereto from 21 of ♉ And ♂ got to Radical ☽ ♄ was in ☐ to ye Moons right Direction

At the Age of 59 Years the Sun Came up to the ✶ of ♀ not only in ye the World as we have Coputed in Cannon 36 but Also to his ✶ in 29°.

Sol			
Rt Asc	8° · 0′	Rt Asc	48° · 33′
dist from I.C	42 · 38	dist from I.C	83 · 11
Semin Ark	5 · 47	Semin Ark	4 · 47
Cropus Ark	1 · 44	Cropus Ark	9 · 7
Obscure Arc	4 · 3	Obscur Ark	9 · 40

From hence cometh fourth the Secondary distance 28° · 4′ wch Substract from the Primary Leaveth the Ark of Direction 55 · 7′
The Secondary Direction For the 58th Year and 9 Months & 20 dayes brings to the 17th May 1567 wth 4h 53 P/m See ye Table Following

☉ ♊ 5.30	☽ ♐ 2.0	♄ ♍ 8.30	♃ ♐ ℞ 28.50	♂ ♈ 25.8	♀ ♒ 26.24	☿ ♋ 0.14	☊ ♏ 1.56
Lat	So 2.30	No 7.5	No 1.51	So 0.19	No 0.40	0.0	

The Sun is in Exact Biquintil to ♃ and △ to the ☽ On the 18th and 19th of Jan[ry] 1626 the Luminaries behold each Other by a △ to these places and ♃ was in the Same Sign and 9° of ♐ with a Biquintile to the place of ye Suns Secondary Direction

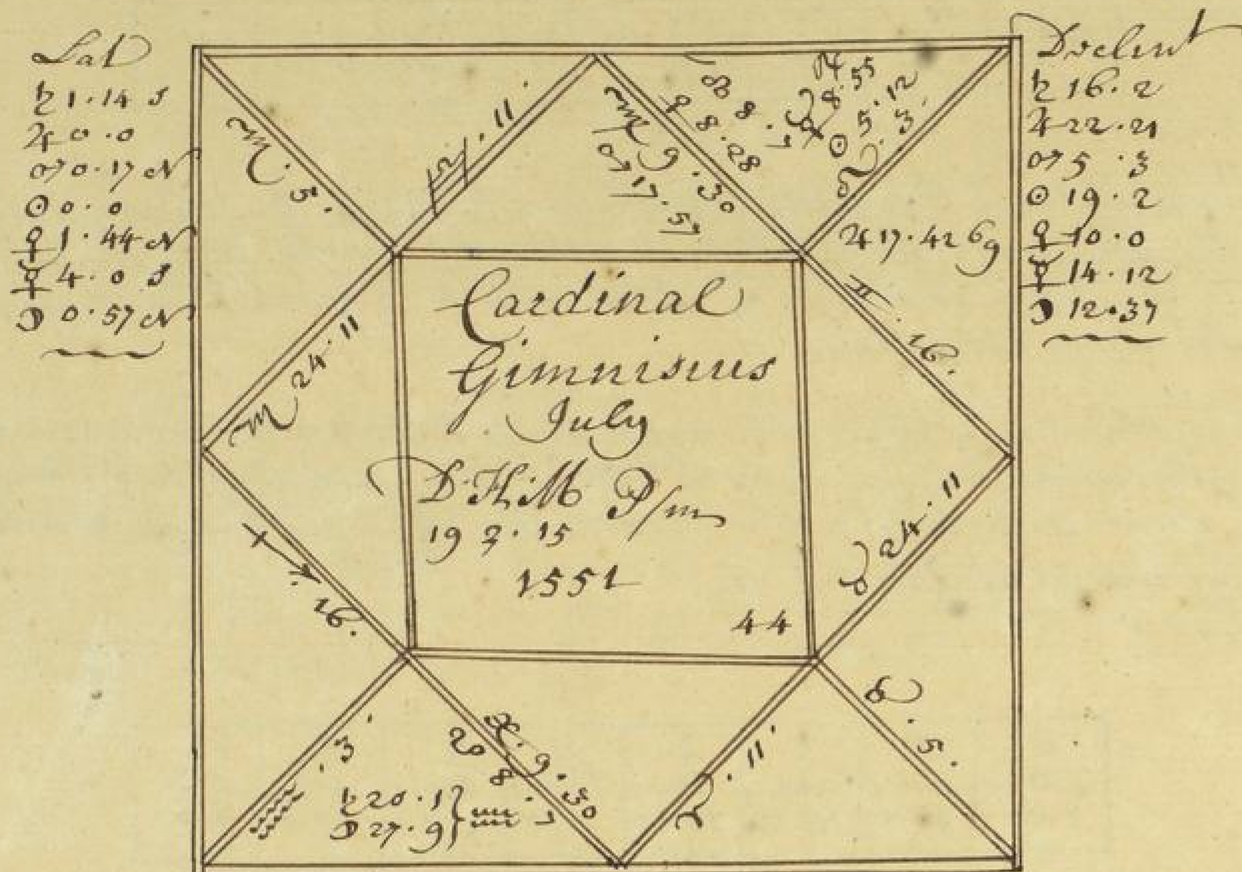
On the 12th of January 1626 there happened a Full ☽ the Sun being in 22° of ♑ the Moon in 22 of ♋ wth their Benefick Rays to ☿ and ye place of the Suns Direction and in ⚹ to the Progressions of ♃ and ye Sun in Biquintile to Radical ♃.

☉ ♑ 8.0	☽ ♒ 23.0	♄ ♏ 13.14	♃ ♓ 18.10	♂ ♐ 3.20	♀ ♑ 9.0	☿ ♐ 20.0	☊ ♌ 3.0

The Sun is in ☌ wth ♀ and between a ⚹ and a Quintile of ♃ in Paral to ☿ On the 19th of January 1626 ♀ was this place of the Sun ♃ Came from the ⚹ and Apply to the Quintile of the place of ye Suns Progressions wch things are Worthy of Observation

A

Thirteenth Example



B

At 52 Year and 10 Months Viz^t on the 9^th of June 1604 he was Made Cardinal And he Dyed Aged 87 Years 7 Months and 20 Days towit on the 12^th of March 1639

C Argol herein directs the Horoscope to the ☍ Notwithstanding the Sun is undoubtedly Giver of Life w^ch According to Our Supputation Came up to the Parrallel declination of ♄ in 13° od Minutes of ♏ the Sun is not yet Arrived to the Center of the 9^th house but is 2 deg^s distant The Elevation of Pole of the 9^th is 18 therefore the Elevation of the Suns Pole is 17 Almost The O. Asc of y^e Suns ☍ is 313.17′ the O. Asc of ♉ is 35.32 from w^ch that of y^e Sun Substract remains y^e Ark of Direction 81.58′

This For Equation I add to y^e R^t Asc of Sun w^ch is 127.34′ and the Sum is 209°.32′ answering to 1°.40′ of ♏ Almost to w^ch the Sun from y^e Day of Birth Cometh in 88 days And truely the Sun had not as yet Exactly reach the Declination of ♄ But because y^e Suns Body is Large tho he had not as yet reach the declination of ♄ w^th his Center yet he had Entred it with Some part of his Body

D

By a Converse Motion the Sun Came to the Mundane Parrallel of ♄ beneath the Earth as they were both Moved forwards by y^e Motion Of the Primum Mobile See the Calculation Following

The Semi Ark of the Sun is 4^h.42 The Semi Ark of ♄ is 7^h.4′ w^ch I take with 13.47 of ♏ In the Ecliptick Or with 16.13′ of ♒ w^th is y^e Declination of ♄ and I add these Arches togeather and they Make 11^h.46 The R^t Asc of ♄ is 322.52 this I Cast away from y^e R^t Asc of the R^t Asc of y^e Sun that I may have their R^t difference beneath the Earth and there remains 164.44 Now I inquire if that Sum of 11^h.46 give the Semi Ark of ♄ What will the Secundary distance thereof from y^e 4^th house w^th y^t R^t difference of y^e Sun being 164.44 Give and there Cometh out 99.10

The Primary distance of ♄ from the fourth house is 18.14′ this Substracted from the Secondary giveth the Ark of Direction 80.57′ being Less tho by One degree than is taken Above This Parrallel Somewhat preceedeth but that Succeeded At Length

At Length the Sun by Converse Motion was direct very Near to ye ☌ ye ☽
The Moons Declination is 13.23' wch Answereth to 24.30 of ♒ in the Eclip 107
tick Whose Semi Ark is 6h.55' The Semi Ark of ye Sun is 4h.42' The
Moons distance from the I C is 12°.2' & The Rt Asc of ye Sun is 329.3'
therefore If the Semi Ark of the ☽ 6.55' give her distance from ye I C
12°.2' than the Semi Ark of ye Sun 4h.42 will give his distance from
the West 8.11 But the Suns Primary distance from the West 75.56 For
the Obliq Asc of the Suns ☍ is 327.1 therefore the Primary distance
added to the Secondary Makes the Ark of Dection 84.7

But the ☽ was besieged between ♄ and the Mundane Parrallel of ♂ Who
was Elevat Above her from the MC and did Almost Ascend wth ♄ Abiding in
his house Terms And Triplicity by wch She drew ye hurtful Rays of the
Maleficks At the same time the Suns Direction to the West Answer
eth with the addition and Substraction of Some degrees wch were from
Interposed Stars and Rays Whose Supputation we have placed in Cannon
38 by An Example Set there

The Secondary Directions are On the 14th of October 1551 17h.35' P/m at wch
time the Planets were placed as under Written

Secondary Directions

☉	☽	♄	♃	♂	♀	☿	☊
♏ 1.0	♉ 7.0	♒ 15.24	♌ 3.7	♏ 16.39	♐ 17.20	19.10 ♏	♍ 3.27
Lat	So 4.30	So 1.14	No 0.10	So 0.1	So 3.0	So 2.35	

Progression from ye 19th of Augst ye Planets thus

☉	☽	♄	♃	♂	♀	☿	☊
♍ 5.13	♏ 18.0	♉ 25.4	♒ 3.18	♌ 13.50	♋ 22.0	♌ 21.30	♈ 21.4
Lat	So 2.16	So 2.23	So 0.52	No 0.16	So 1.40	No 1.7	

He Dyed ye 12th of March 1639 10h P/m ye Planets Thus

☉	☽	♄	♃	♂	♀	☿	☊
♓ 22.13	♊ 25.0	♒ 14.15	♐ 5.46	♉ 6.8	♓ 28.0	♒ 23.40	♐ 23.16
Lat	So 0.11	So 0.51	No 0.56	No 0.22	So 1.23	No 0.10	

On the 4th of the Same Month there happened a New Moon Near ye
Opposition of Radical ♂ And ♂ was in ☌ of ☿ Overagainst the Suns
Secondary Direction Mars On the Day of Death reach the Moons
Secondary Direction And □ of his Radical Sun wth the Same De
clination The Sun in his Progression had Almost ye Same Decli
nation as his Radical ☽ The ☽ by Progression was amongst
the Rays of the Maleficks and under ye Parrallel of each of ye
Maleficks to wch On the day of Death ♄ and ☿ in Conjunction
did Transmit their Malefick Qualities by reason of their Quar
tile Rays And that wch Worth our Observations is yt Whereas ye
Luminaries and ♄ distroyer of Life at ye Birth was in Fixed Sign
In the Secondary Directions In the Progressions and at ye Day of
Death Yea also ☿ and ♂ are found placed After ye Same Manner

Aged 52 Years and 10 Months the Sun Came to his Own ✶ The MC to
his Quintile the Calculations are Easy The Secondary Directions
Are from the 9th of September 22h.30' P/m Almost At wch time
the Planets are placed As Followeth See the Table.

Secondary Directions

☉	☽	♄	♃	♂	♀	☿	☊
♍	♒	♒	♋	♐	♏	♍	♍
26.20	6.0	16.6	27.56	21.52	10.25	22.10	5.18

The Sun is in Sextile to Jupiter and ☌ with ☿ being free from the Malefick The Progressions were placed as underneath Viz.t On the 27th of October 1555 wn the ☽ was in 5 degrees of ♈

Progressions — —

☉	☽	♄	♃	♂	♀	☿	☊
♏	♈	♈	♏	♐	♏	♏	♊
13.15	5.0	7.17	13.50	26.4	0.0	8.20	15.27

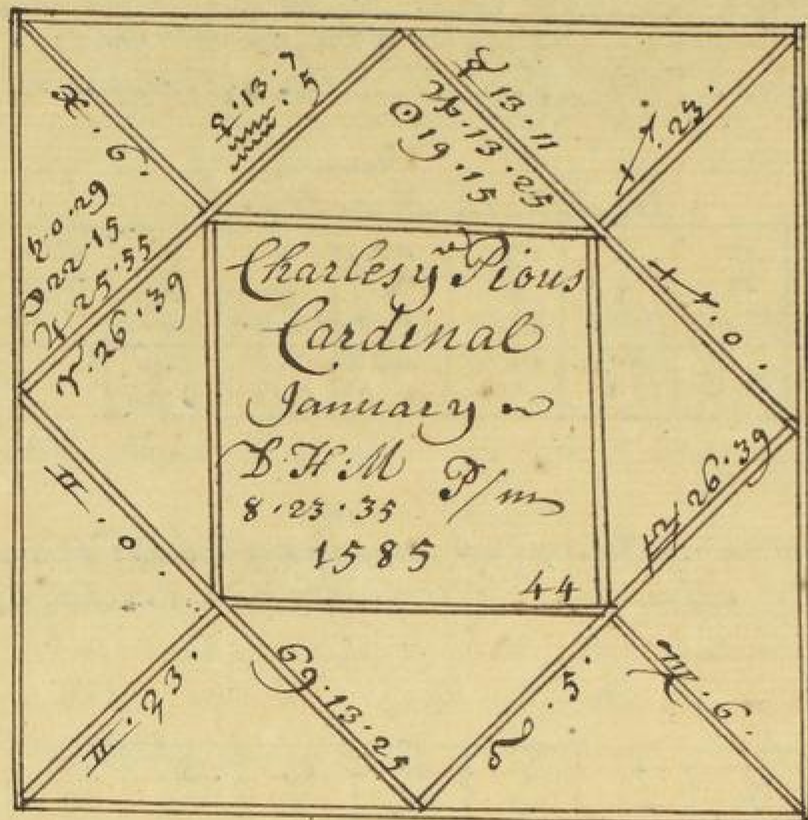
Ex The is in ☌ with ♃ and ☿ Free from the Malefick Near ye △ of Radical ♃ The Day of his Election was the 9th of June 1604 at which time the Planets Thus appeard as below

☉	☽	♄	♃	♂	♀	☿	☊
♊	♏	♐	♐	♐	♋	♋	♏
18.20	17.14	11.46	19.18	12.25	28.28	7.6	5.22

There preceded a New ☽ in 7 of ♊ under the ✶ of Radical Sun and Parrallel of ♃ in Whose Parrallel the Sun was the Day of Election and the ☽ in Trine to Radical ♃ and by Progress in ☌ to him From these things tis plainly gathered how great Power the Secondary Directions have as also Progression Lastly there was an Ingress to the Places Whereunto ye Luminaries came by those Motions and on the Contrary towit After an Active and Passive Manner

E

Fourteenth Example



B

At the Age of 19 Years and half he was Made Cardinal on the 9th of June 1604 But Aged 56 Years and half on the first of June he Dyed of the Gout in his Leggs with a Consumption also For the time of his Death Argol Directeth ye Horoscope to the □ of ♄ though it be of Short Ascention C

Not the Horoscope but the Sun being most Powerful is Giver of Life for being posited in the Supream Angle The Angles directed the Rays in the Zodiack are Altogather Vain as we have Else Where demonstrated Seing therefore the Sun is disposer of Life at his 56 Year and half he Comes by Rt direction to the Mundane Parrallel of The Parrallel Declination of ♄ following After as Near as Can be The Sun Likewise by Converse motion Came to the Parrallel of ♂

The Semid Ark of the Sun is 4h 26' his Rt Asc is 290° 51' from which ye Rt of the MC Substract remains the distance of ye Sun 6h 16
The Semin Ark of ♂ 5h 3' 'tis taken from 21° 30' ♌ to which place the declination of ♂ is Revoked 14° 25 D
The Secundary distance of ♂ from ye 4th house is 7' 5 being added to the Primary 49° 35' (the Rt Asc of ♂ being 154.10) Makes the Ark of direction 56° 40 which proportioned According to Our Method gives 56 Years & half

The Elevation of ye Suns Pole is Almost 5° under which ye Suns Ob Asc is 292 54' to which If we add the Ark of Direction 56° 40' we Make ye Whole 349° 34' which in the Same Table Answereth to 18° 10' ♓ & ye Declination thereof is 4° 42' but ♄s Declination is 1° 40' So yt the Sun would apply within 3 degrees to the Parrallel of ♄ his Declination

The Sun Direct Converse to ye Parrallel of ♂ in Mundo see as Followeth If the Semin Ark of ♂ being 5.3 gives his distance from ye 4th house 49° 35' the Semid Ark of ye Sun being 4 28 Will give the Suns Secondary distance from the MC 43° 51' which Added to the Primary Makes the Ark of Direction 50° 7' Say yt it preceeded Near 7 Year before —

110 The Sun also by Converse Motion had Just past the Sesquiquadrate of ♄ in
A the 49th Year of his Age The Semid Ark of ♄ is 5h. 54' his distance from the East is 11.46 The Semid Ark of ye Sun is 4h. 28' from Whence his Secondary distance is 8°. 54 wch Joyned with his Primary Makes ye Ark of Direction of ye Sun by Converse Motion to the ⚼ of ♄ 15°. 10 to wch I Add the Tripled horary times of the Sun being 11°. 9' Makes ye Ark of direction to the Sesquadrate of ♄ 48 . 37
The Secondary Directions Are from ye 6th of March 1585 11h. P.m at wch time the Planets Were Posited as in the Following Table

Secondary Directions

☉ ♓ 15.50	☽ ♉ 17.30	♄ ♈ 6.1	♃ ♉ 3.35	♂ ♌ ℞ 15.0	♀ ♈ 21.40	☿ ♓ 24.0	☊ ♏ 17.59
Lat	0.2	So 1.47	So 1.10	No 4 0	0.0	No 3.54	

B The Progressions are from the 3d of Aug 1589 at wch time 58 & an half Embolesmical Lunations are Compleated See the Positions

☉ ♌ 10.37	☽ ♉ 13.22	♄ ♊ 12.0	♃ ♍ 18.9	♂ ♏ 14.17	♀ ♌ 12.20	☿ ♍ 8.9	☊ ♏ 10.27
Lat	So 5.0	So 2.1	No 1.1	So 1.7	No 0.57	So 0.50	

On the first of June 1641 he Dyed the Planets ye[n] placed as beneath

C Day of Death

☉ ♊ 11.5	☽ ♓ 22.48	♄ ♓ 11.46	♃ ♒ 12.1	♂ ♋ 13.14	♀ ♋ 21.1	☿ ♉ 17.32	☊ ♏ 10.27
Lat	No 3.53	So 1.37	So 0.40	No 1.13	No 2.21	So 2.34	

First of all tis Worth Our Admiration that ye Sun at ye Day of Death was posited upon ♄ of the Progressions And on the Day of Death upon the Sun in the Secondary Directions Who ♄ his Declination and the Moon at the Day of Death had Also ♄s Declination In the Secondary Directions the ☽ was in ⚹ to ♂ and his Declination
In the Progressions the Sun was in ⚹ to ♂ in Declination to ♂ also And Likewise ye ☽ in Opposition to ♂ Also on the ye Day of Death
D ♂ Transit the ☍ of his Radical Sun there happend ye day before a □ of ye ☽ to the ☉ being ye 31st of May the Sun being in 10 of ♊ the ☽ in 10 of ♓ in hurtfule places

Thou Seest Reader how many Conspirations or Configurations happen as well Active as Passive They are Altogatter Wonderful & admirable

Aged 19 Years and 5 Months he Attaind Dignity at wch time ye Sun Came to a Mundane Parallel of ♀ wn both Were hurried with the Motion of the Primum Mobile also the Sun Came to ye declination of ♀ The Opperation of the Latter is plain and Easy
The Declination of ♀ is 18°. 9' Answering to 9°. 20' of ♒ in ye Ecliptick Whose O Asc under ye Pole of ye Sun 5° Is 313.24' from wch the O Asc of ye Sun being taken remains the Ark of Direction 20°. 30' wch for proportion being added to the Rt Asc of ye Sun 290.51 Makes ye Whole 311 21 Answering to 8°. 54' of ♒ to wch place ye Sun from ye Day & hour of Birth Cometh in 19 days and almost a Third —
The

a Third The Direction of ye Sun to ye Mundane Parrallel of ♀ is thus 111
performed The Declination of ♀ is 18.9' Answering to 9 of ♒ A
Whose Semid Ark is 4h 47 The Rt Asc of ♀ is 315.58 where ye Rt
difference between the Sun and ♀ is 25.7'
Therefore I Say If the Total 9h.15' wch is ye Semid Ark of ye Sun
and ♀ gives the Suns Semid Ark 4h.28 wt distance of ye Sun Wil
that Rt difference give being 25.7' It gives the Suns Secondary
distance to be 12.8' wch being Added to the Primary Makes ye
Ark of Direction 18.24' Therefore it preceeded 2 years before the
time the Native Shewed himself deserving of honour But seing
the Moon Arrived by Rt Direction to 9.20 of ♒ She apply to the
Quintile of ♃ in the 2od

At the same time also the mc Came to the Quintile of ♃ The Decli
nation of ♃ is 8.33' his Ascentional Difference is 8.21 his Se
mid Ark is 98.21 The 5th part of the Same Ark is 19.40' Wherein ♃
Should be distant from the Horroscope being placed in Quintil to
the mc ♃

The Ob Asc of ♃ in the Horoscope is 18.16' from wch the Ob Asc of the
Horoscope Substract there Remains his primary distance under
the Horoscope 1.41 this Joyned with the Secondary 19.40' Makes
the ark of Direction 21.21 At Length the Sun Apply to the ⚹
of ♃ in Mundo the Operation Follows

If the Semid Ark of the Sun 4h.28' gives his distance from the mc
6.16 The Semid Ark of ♃ 6h.33 giveth the Secondary distance of
♃ from ye 12th house 9.12 The Ob Asc of ye 12th house is 344.35'
the Ob Asc of ♃ under the Pole of the 12th house is 33 The Ob Asc
of ♃ is therefore 19.1' Therefore the primary distance of ♃
from the 12th house is 34.26 from wch the Secondary being Substrac
ted leaves the Ark of Direction 25.14 by wch tis Evident the Sun
And mc at that time was found Amongst Several of ye Benefick 6
The Secondary Directions are from the 28th of January 1585 Rays
at 9h.35' P m under the Following Constitution of the Stars

Secondary Directns

☉ ♒ 8.40	☽ ♑ 18.8	♄ ♈ 2.0	♃ ♈ 27.38	♂ ♌ 28.40	♀ ♓ 6.25	☿ ♒ 16.0	☊ ♐ × ♏ 20.0
Lat	No 4.14	So 1.[illegible]	So 1.32	No 4.0	So 1.17	So 2.0	

Progressions For 19 Years and 5 Months happened On the 5th of August 5
1588 the ☽ being 15 of ♈ the Rest as Thou Seest

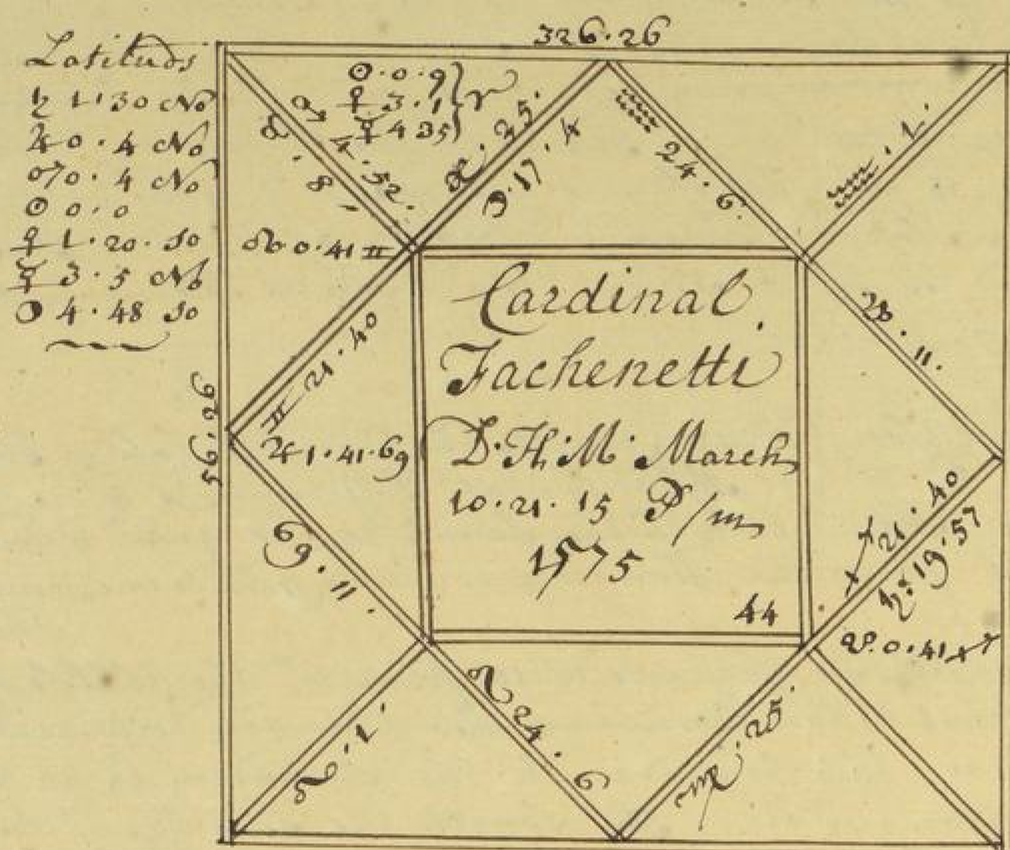
☉ ♌ 12.21	☽ ♈ 15.0	♄ ♉ 2.46	♃ ♋ 4.19	♂ ♋ 6.50	♀ ♍ 2.41	☿ ♌ 4.33	☊ ♐ 20.36

Elected Cardinal the 9 June Anno 1604

☉ ♊ 18.20	☽ ♏ 17.14	♄ ♐ 11.46	♃ ♐ 19.18	♂ ♐ 12.25	♀ ♋ 28.28	☿ ♋ 2.6	☊ ♏ 5.22

Here Thou Seest ye Sun in △ to his Own place in ye Radix from the
Secondary Directions and in ⚹ to his Own Progressions applying to ye
⚹ of ♃ in the Secondary Directions and in Parrallel Declination
of ♃ in the Progressions Jupiter On the Day of the Election Came
to a △ of the Sun in the Progressions Yea also ye Malefiks ♄ to a △
and ♂ to a ⚹ There preceeded a New ☽ In 7 of ♊ in Exact △ to the
Sun in ye Secondary Directions and ⚹ to him in ye Progressions What
Need we Seeke for any More —

Fifteenth Example



B

Argol gave out that this Cardinal was Sick unto Death at the 7 Year of his Age From the Direction of the Horoscope to ye ☍ of ♄ But we from the Direction of the Sun to the Moon by Convers Motion For the Elevation of the Pole of the ☽ is 16 under wch her O Asc is 352.48' wch Substract from the Suns O Asc 0.7' Leaves ye Ark of Direction 7.19' For the ☽ being Radicaly in □ to ♄ at the Birth She partook of his Nature

C Moreover Afterwards the Sun by Rt Direction Came to a Sesquiquadrate of ♄ In Mundo from Whence his Sickness was Diuturnal Especialy for that ♄ his being posited in the 7th house For so we have the true performance from ye Significator of Life

He was Made Cardinal at the 16th Year of his Age from ye Direction of the Sun to the Quintil of ♃ in the zodiack
The hourely times of the being doubled are 30 The O Asc of ye Sun under ye Pole of ye 11th house 18 is 0.7' and the Suns distance from the 11th house is 0.7 — 3.41 The Pole of the 12th house is 33 therefore the difference of the Poles of the 11th and 12th houses is 15 from ye Suns Pole is 20 under wch the O Asc of the Sun is 0.8'

D The Quintile of ♃ Falleth in 19.41' of ♈ whose Obliq Asc is 15.20' from wch the O Asc of the Sun deducted remains ye Ark of Direction 15.19 wch by proportion Points Out 16 Years This Direction Thou Wilt find Computed Another way in the 19th Cannon

In the Month of May 1606 he Dyed wch Argol Says was from ye Moon to the Body of Mars But the Moon Could not be Governess of Life because She was under the Rays of Tending towards her Occultation and because ye Nativity is Diurnal therefore ye Cheife Goverment is due to the Sun he being placed in ye 11th house
Now the Sun Came to a ☌ with ♂ at wch time there Club in ye Sesquiquadrate of ♄ in the zodiack exactly and by a Convers Motion ye Sun Met with the Parrallel of the Moon in Mundo wch they Were both Carried by ye Motion of ye Primum Mobile
The OO Asc of ♂ under ye Pole of 20 Is 27.38' from wch that of ye Sun

Sun being taken remains 3', Ark of Direction 27.31 w^ch added to the R^t Asc
of the Sun Makes it 27.39' Answering to 29.45' of ♈ to w^ch place y^e Sun 113
Came at Almost 31 days and because ♂ had some North Lat there fol A
lowed Afterwards a ☌ with Parrallel Declination

For the Supputation of the Suns Parrallel with y^e ☽ The Semid Ark
of the Sun is 6.0' but y^e Moons is 5.23' For her Declination answe
reth to 5.30' of ♉ Almost in the Eclipttick I add together these
Semidiurnal Arks and I have y^e 11.23' The R^t Asc of the Moon
Is 349 48' But the Suns is 0.8' From this of y^e Sun taken from y^t of the ☽
and remaines the R^t difference between them 10.20'

Now by Scrutany I Say If 11 houres 23' gives the Semid Ark of y^e Sun
6 houres What distance Will the difference of 10.20' give Truely it
Gives 5^h 27' w^ch is the Secondary distance of y^e Sun from the MC
But the Primary distance of y^e Sun is 33.42' from w^ch y^e Secondary
distance being Substract Leaves the Ark of Direction 28.15 The B
Sun Likewise apply to the □ of ♄ in Mundo as Near as Cold be
and that by a Converse Motion

The Secondary Direction for 31 Years and a Months are from the 11^th of
April 1575 at Almost 7 p/m See y^e Positions beneath

Secondary Directions

☉ ♉ 1.0	☽ ♉ 9.19	♄ ♐ 19.26	♃ ♋ 4.35	♂ ♉ 26.14	♀ ♉ 11.36	☿ ♉ 29.39	☊ ♉ 29.14
Lat	So 1.48	No 1.48	0.0	No 0.8	So 0.30	No 1.47	

Progressions are In the 15^th of September 1577 w^n the last 10 of ♏ C
was Possesed by the Moon See y^e Positions in the Table —

Progressions —

☉ ♎ 2.10	☽ ♏ 22.0	♄ ♑ 5.30	♃ ♍ 24.40	♂ ♍ 20.40	♀ ♌ 16.40	☿ ♏ 28.0	☊ ♈ 12.8

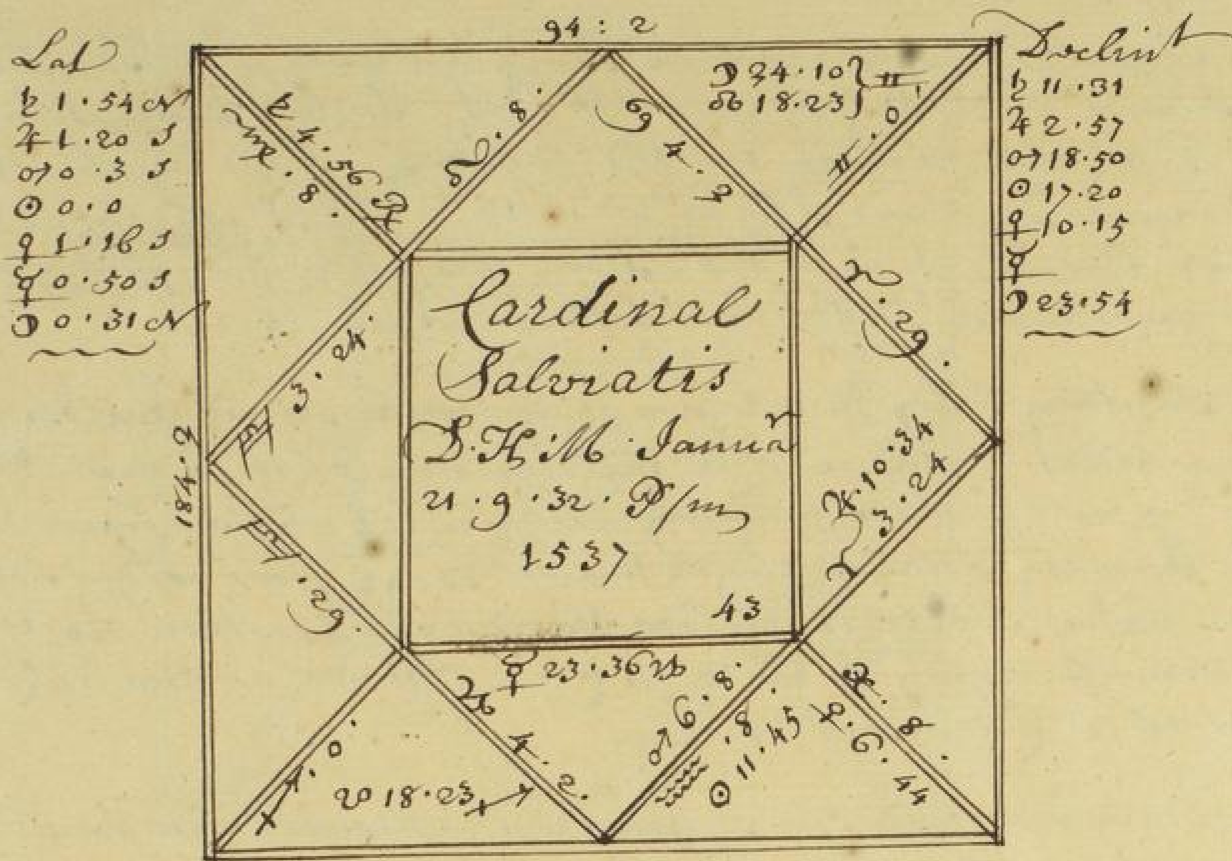
I the Middle of May 1606 when the Native Dyed there was a Square
of the Luminaries w^th y^e Following Constitution of the Stars

☉ ♉ 24.0	☽ ♌ 24.0	♄ ♑ 7.40	♃ ♒ 0.0	℞ ♂ ♐ 8.0	♀ ♉ ℞ 18.20	☿ ♊ 12.0	☊ ♍ 28.2

D

The Luminaries In the Ingress are in □ to the places of ♂ and ♀ in ☌
In the Secondary Directions ♄ in □ to the Sun in the Progressions
who was in □ to ♄ at that time And the Sun by Progression
was in ☍ to his Own place in the Radix and came upon y^t □ of ♄
as we said and was at the Return of the Year found in □ of y^e ☉

Sixteenth Example



B The Dyed the 16th of April 1602 at the Age of 65 Years 7 Mo & half ~
This Nativity We got Amongst 7 Others wch we took Out of Magi
nus For Examples in those Our Proceedings

Now for the 65 Years and 2 Months wch the Native Lived we Observ'd ye
directions of the Moon who is Governess of Life According to ye Rt
C Motions of the Fixed Star of the Lyons heart and Parrallel Decli
nation of ♂ and the ☉ but According to Convers Motion to their
Square wch Directions without doubt Ought to be Esteemed Strong
Enough to bring a Mortal Illness Especialy in an Old Man
Now the Figure being diligently Inspected we Added that of the
Moon to ye Mundane Parrallel of ♄ to a Titile by Converse Motion

Maginus directs the Horoscope to the square of ♄ in the Equator and
Argol Addeth the Antiscian of ♂ both of them postponing ye Moon
to the Dignity of Giver of Life belongs altogather
The Operation of the Moon Directed to the Fixed Star in ye Lyons
heart and to the Parallel Declination and ♂ take as Followeth

D The declination of the ☽ is 23 . 54 her Ascensional Difference is 24 . 26
her Semid Ark is 114 . 26 Whose 3 part is 38 . 9' The Elevation of ye
9th house is 18 The Moons Rt Asc is 83 . 38' the distance thereof
from the MC is 10 . 24' Therefore if 38 give 18 10 will give
4 Almost wth wch the Pole of ye ☽ is Elevated under which Eleva
tion the O Ascention of the Opposite ☽ is 265 . 23 The O Asc of
the Fixed Star in the Lyons heart is Likewise 326 . 54' from wch that
being taken Leaves the Ark of Direction 61 . 32' wch For Equation
I Joyn to the Rt Asc of the Sun 314 . 13' and I make the Whole
15 . 44' Answering to 17 . 4' of ♈ to wch place ye Sun from ye Day of
Birth Arrived in 65 Days and a Third part wch denote so many Years
for Life But the ☽ in that place had 4 . 32' of North Lat and Conse
quently 18 . 3' of Declination

The Suns Declination is 17 . 20' But ♂ 18 . 50' The ☽ therefore Turned or
Changed between the Declinations of the Sun and Mars Yea & also
by reason of the Magnitude of the Sun and Moons Bodies as Like
wise

Likewise the Parrallax the ☽ had She just toucht the declination of ye
the Sun passing from the declination of Mars who being Combust 115
Shewed not his Own Effects but performed ye Same in his Stead — A
According to the Judgment of the Excellent Cardan The Moon
direct Converse to the Parrallel of ♄ Followeth

The Semid Ark of ♄ is 100°.58′ his Rt Asc is 157°.30′ his distance from the MC is 68°.28′ The Semid Ark of the ☽ is 114°.26′ Now if 158 — If 100°.58′ give 63.23 what Shall 114.26 give It Comes out 71°.56′ wch is the Moon's Secondary distance from ye MC But her Primary distance being 10.24 the Ark of Direction remains 60.58′ The Secondary Directions are On the 27th of March 1537 at 15h.32′ at wch Moment the Planets was as in ye Table beneath

Secondary Directions B

☉ ♈ 17.0	☽ ♏ 4.0	♄ ♍ 1.31	♃ ♈ 25.17	♂ ♓ 28.57	♀ ♉ 26.28	☿ ♉ 6.0	☊ ♊ 14.51
Lat	No 3.17	No 1.56	So 1.5	So 0.6	No 0.49	So 2.0	

The ☽ and ☿ are in a true Diametrical Opposition having ye declination of ♄ as was as well at this time as at ye Birth And the Progressions On the day of Death appeared as in the Following Table For the 65 Years are Compleated On the 25th of April 1542 the ☽ being in 27° of ♍ For in two Moons and half the Moon came to 17°.0′ of ♐ on the 1st of May 1542

C

☉ ♉ 20.4	☽ ♐ 17.0	♄ ℞ ♏ 4.28	♃ ℞ ♍ 19.13	♂ ℞ ♏ 8.18	♀ ℞ ♊ 15.0	☿ ♊ 7.16	☊ ♓ 6.22
Lat	So 5.0	No 2.55	No 1.45	So 0.5	No 4.34	No 0.29	

'Tis Worthy of Observation that all ye Planets are Retrograde at his departure at wch time they Shewed themselves to bring plenty of Diseases

The Stars Posited on the Day of Death D

☉ ♈ 25.45	☽ ♒ 18.40	♄ ℞ ♏ 21.17	♃ ℞ ♎ 16.22	♂ ℞ ♍ 5.25	♀ ♈ 18.16	☿ ℞ ♉ 13.54	☊ ♐ 16.57
Lat	So 4.17	No 2.56	No 2.4	No 3.0	So 4.0	No 2.47	

There was Celebrat a Full Moon on the 6th of April ye Sun being in his Own place in the Secondary Directions Therefore at the Day of Death ♄ by a □ entred ye place of the Moon's Directions in the Zodiack and ye ☽ was posited in ☍ wth almost ye Same Declination ♄ was in ☍ to the Sun in the Progressions The Sun in the Progressions came to Mars and to his Own propper Parrallel The Moon on the Day of Death was placed in a Parrallel and past ye square of ♄ and ♂ there Progressions Saturn On the Day of Death was in Parrallel Declination of Radical Sun and Consequently of the Moon's place in the Zodiack

116 Zodiack On the 13th of Decr 1583 Aged 46 and Almost 11th Months he was Made
A Cardinal The Sun by Rt Direction Came to the Parralle Declination of ♃ in 22.35 of ♓ wch Is 2.57 of the Declination of Jupiter

Of ye ☉

Semid Ark	7.7
Cropus Ark	1.43
Obscd Ark	5.24
dist from ye C	40.11
Rt Asc	314.13

ye 22 Deg 35 ♓

Semin Ark	6.11
Cropus Ark	1.39
Obscd Ark	4.32
dist from ye C	79.10
Rt Ascent	353.12

The Secondary distance is 33.44 wch Substract from ye Primary Leaves the Ark of Direction 45.26 wch For Equation I add to ye Rt of ye Sun 314.13 and I Make it ye Total 359.39 answering to 19.30 ♓ to wch ye Sun from the Day of Birth came in 48 Days Neverytheless the Effects
a Anticipat this Direction 8 Months But if ye place of ♃ be true in Longitude and Latitude this Difference is Either because ye Directions of ye Luminaries to Parralels as is Evident in the Supputations are wont so to Differ by reason of the Magnitude of their Bodies or because ye Sun for 3 years before Came by Converse Direction to ye ⚹ of ♀ Notwithstanding the difference of 8 Months is Small

The hourly times of ♀ are 16.37 her distance from ye 6th house is 1.38 the O Asc of ♀ her ☍ place is 152.24 The hourly times of the Sun are 17.49 from whence the Secondary distance of ye Sun from ye 4th is Made 1.45 wch being Joy with the Primary Makes the Ark of Direction 41.56 also the Sun by Converse Motions Came to a ⚹ of ♀ in Mundo the Secondary Directions For 46 years 10 Months and a third part is Computed to ye 9th of March 1537 at 6.12 pm under ye position of ye
6 Stars

Secondary Directions

☉	☽	♄	♃	♂	♀	☿	☊
♓	♓	♍	♈	♓	♉	♈	♊
29.0	4.30	2.40	20.52	14.20	4.30	14.0	15.50

Progressions for 47 Compleat depend On the 10th degrees of November 1540 when ☽ was in 10 of ♈ But 'tis Needfule to deduct On Sign and 24 deg from the foresaid place of the ☽ for One Month and 20 Days and thereby Moon is placed in 16 of ♒ but the other Planets as Follows

Progressions

☉	☽	♄	♃	♂	♀	☿	☊
♏	♒	♎	♌	♑	♎	♏	♈
24.0	16.0	22.2	28.8	10.56	17.56	5.45	5.0

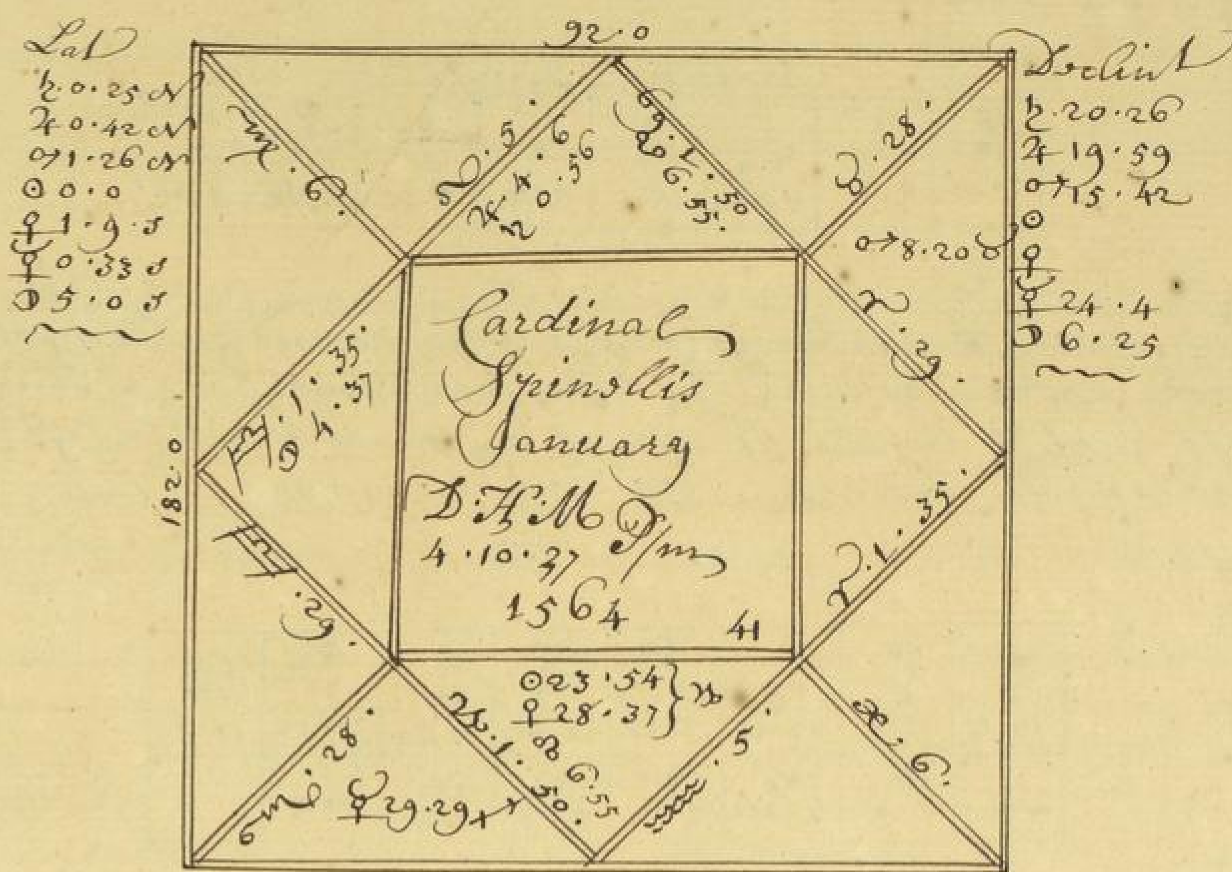
b The Day of Election was ye 13th of December 1583 when ye Stars were so Posited

☉	☽	♄	♃	♂	♀ ℞	☿ ℞	☊
♐	♐	♓	♓	♐	♑	♐	♈
20.36	13.4	17.0	20.4	25.24	7.6	10.18	5.0

There preceded a New ☽ the Sun being in 7 of ♐ the ☽ in 7 of ♊ in ⚹ and △ of Radical ♃ Then Seest ye the Sun On the Day was in Exact △ to ♃ of the Secondary Directions and did apply to a △ of his Progressions ♃ On the Day of Election ♃ was in △ to the Sun in the Progression And did Apply to the Sun in the Secondary Directions

Now is not this alone Worthy of Admiration and besides it happened yt ☿ at the Day of Election was in ⚹ to ye ☽ of ye 2d Directions and the Moon On the Day of Elect was in △ to ☿ in ye 2d Dirtns For he was a Very Leard Man In the 2d Direct ye ☽ in ⚹ to ♀ In the Prog ye ☽ was in △ of ♀ wch Sceweth Favour and the Services of Friends The ☉ at Day of Election was ⚹ of ♀ of Progression And in △ to ☿ of Secondary Direction

Seventeenth Example × ×



B

This Cardinal Dy^d On the 26^th of May 1616 Aged 52 Years 4 Months and 12 Days at w^ch time the Moon who is Governess of Life (by reason She is Qualified as being in the Center of the Horoscope) Came by R^t direction to the Obeying Parrallel of ♄^s declination In 15·48 of ♏ Where she had 3·53 of South Lat the Declination of whose place is 20·20 And Indeed there Succeeded y^e Parrallel of ♃ But by reason there happened at y^e Same time the Moon to y^e Parall of ♂ Mundo And also by Convers Motion the ☽ to y^e □ of ♂ ♃ Cold not proffit or be helpful The Calculation of y^e ☽ to y^e Parrallel of ♄ Followeth C

The Declination of the Moon is 6·25 w^ch in the Ecliptick Answers to 16 of ♐ Whose Noct horary times are 15·55 w^ch being doubled are 31·50 The O Asc of the ☽ in the Horoscope is 187·51 From w^ch Remains the Moons distance from y^e East 5·51 The 2 house is 30 y^e Difference between y^e Poles of the first and Second is 11 degrees If therefore the hourly times doubled 11 5·51 Will give Almost 2 and Remains y^e Elevation of y^e Pole of y^e Moon 39 under this Pole y^e Moons O Ascention is 187·28 The O Asc of 15·48 of ♏ w^th 3·53 Sou Lat is 239·32 w^ch being taken from y^e Ob Asc of y^e Moon remains the Ark of Direction 52·4 D

For Equation I add y^s Ark to the R^t Asc of y^e Sun 295·47 and I Make y^e Total 347·51 Answering to 16·45 of ♓ to w^ch place y^e Sun from the day of Birth Came in 52 days and almost a Quarter w^ch Signified Somany Years — The Operation of the Moon^s R^t direction to the Parrallel of ♄ take as Followeth The Semi Ark of the Moon is 6·22 her distance from the East is 5·51 If So What distance Will the Semi Ark of ♂ give from the West There Cometh fourth his Secondary distance 4·38 The O Asc of the ☍ of ♂ in the Horoscope is 229·32 from w^ch the O Asc of the Horoscope Substract remains y^e primary distance of ♂ from the West 47·32 to w^ch the Secondary being Added (by reason this is below the Earth and that Above the Earth) Makes the Ark of Direction 52·10

The Moon at the same time came to the □ of ♂ by Converse Motion The Semid Ark of ♂ Is 6^h·57 his distance from y^e West is 47·32 It being So what distance Will the Semid Ark of the Moon 5^h·38 give from the MC There Cometh out the Secondary distance of the Moon from the MC 38·32

The Moons

The Moons Primary distance from the MC is 90·16 For the Rt Asc of the Moon is 182·16 Therefore the Secondary distance taken from the Primary the Ark of Direction is 51·44
The Secondary Directions happened On the 25th of February at 19 P/m The ☽ being in 8 of ♍

Secondary Directions

☉ ♓	☽ ♍	♄ ♋	♃ ♋	♂ ♊	♀ ♈	☿ ♈	☊ ♑
17·0	8·0	28·56	28·2	4·16	4·52	2·16	4·16

The Progressions For 53 Years Compleat happened on the 19th of March 1568 when ye ☽ was in 19th of ♐ For four Months and a Third ye Moon Came to 9 of ♉ On the 30th day of the same Month wn ye Stars were posited as in the Table beneath

♑

☉ ♈	☽ ♉	♄ ♍	♃ ♐	♂ ♋	♀ ♓	☿ ♈	☊ ♎
19·15	9·0	22·46	8·18	26·32	6·34	26·55	15·9
Lat	So 2·2	No 2·38	No 1·14	No 2·23	No 0·30	0·0	

The ☽ in the Secondary was in □ to ♂ and On the day of Death ye Sun he came to this place of ♂ and to □ of the Moon The Sun by Progression Came from the Parrallel of ♄ and Apply to the □ of ♂ Who was in ☍ to the Suns place in the zodiack On the day of Death Saturn and Mars Entred upon the Progression of the ☽ and ye ☽ at the same time was with the Obeying declination of ♄s Progres-
6 sion Inclining towards ye ☍ of ye Sun & ☉ Also in □ of ♂ in Progressn

But wt was of great Signification the Sun On the day of Death Came to the place of ♂ in the Secondary Directions For from the Scituation of the Sun and Moon the time of Effects are principaly defined —

In the 41st Year and 7 Months Vizt March 1605 Argol Reports he was deadly Sick Yea Sick unto Death and Layes down the Decumbiture and Recons it from the Direction of the Horoscope to the □ of Saturn but we Say the Same was from the ☽ Direct to the Opposition of ♂ The O Asc of the ☽ is 187 28 under her Pole and the O Asc of Opposite ♂ is 228·36 from wch the Other being Substrated Leaves ye Ark of Direction 41·8 wch proportioned After Our Method denotes 42 Years But Indeed the Effect was delayd Notwithstanding if the place of ♂ be true For other Tables place ♂ in 9 of ♉ be it how it Will ye
♑ difference it but Small and the Direction to an Opposition in ye zod it will be found to proceed

The Sun also by Converse Motion touchd the Parrallel of ♂ in Mundo the Semid Ark of ♂ is 6h·57′ wch giveth his distance from ye West 17·32 from whence the Semid Ark of the ☽ 5h·38′ will give ye Moon distance from 38·32 wch being Added to primary distance of ye ☽ 5·51 Makes the Ark of Direction 44·23 and if the Nativity be 1 degre Later it Answereth to ye Direction Exactly

The Secondary Directions happen on the 14th of Febr 1564 the ☽ being in 13 of ♈ Noon at 14h·27′ P/m ♂ at ye Decumbiture was found in 13 ♈ upon the place of ye ☽ and ye ☽ her Self in ☍ to ♄ and Declination of ♂ by these Secondary Motions

The Progressions are on the 5th of May 1567 the ☽ possessing 10 deg of ♈ and Applying to ♂ Who is in 15 of ♈ & was there at ye Decumbiture

Decumbiture The ☽ also Came to her own ☍ in the Radix On the
5th of March there preceded a Full Moon in 14° of ♍ upon ♄ his place in the Progression And Likewise to the Parrallel of ♂ According to the doctrine of Ptolomy in the Last Chapter of his 4th Book A

Think not that these performances are Dreames but if Thou takes Notes in these Examples the Equal Progressions taken Commonly for use Thou shalt Seldom or Never find that these Observations are Vain or Fictions

At the Age of 41 Years When ye Native was Made Cardinal The MC came to the ☌ of ♃ and Afterwards Came to the Biquintile of ☿ Who partook of the Nature of ♃ from his Biquintile Ray to him and partly of ♀ from his Parrallel Declination But ☿ himself is In the Center of the I C very Strong when Every ye Luminaries were safely Guarded The Sun by a ⚹ of ♀ and the ☽ of ♃ B

The Declination of ☿ is 24.4′ The Ascensional Difference is 22°.50′ his Semin Ark is 112.50′ whose 5th part is 22°.34′ and being doubled are 45.8′ The Rt Asc of ☿ is 270.22′ from whence ☿ his distance from the I C is 1°.38 wch Substract from the double 5th part of ☿s Seminoct Ark remains the Ark of Direction 43.30′ wch proportioned According to Our Way Signifies 41 Years But if ye Genitune As we Said have one degree More the time Corresponds Exactly Note Argol placeth ☿ in 8° of ♒ but Falsly

Besides the Above Mentioned The Sun Arrived to the sesquiquadrate of ♃ by Converse Motion The O Asc of ♃ under ye Pole of the 11th house being Elevated 16 is 120.43′ The O Asc of ye ☍ Sun is 109.21 wch being Substract from the other there remains ye distance of the Sun from ye ☍ ♃ 11.22′ The Ourly times of the Sun are 18.19 wch Tripled are 54.57 Whereas the sesquiquadrate Ray is distant from the ☍ by the hourly times Tripled from these therefore ye Suns distance from the ☍ of ♃ being taken there remains ye Ark of Direct 43.35 C

The Secondary Directions happenned the 14th of February 1564 at which time was in Biquintile to ♃ and ye ☽ in △ to him Likewise

A

Eighteenth Example

Lat
♄ 7·40 N
♃ 1·1 S
♂ 3·28 N
☉ 0·0
♀ 0·34 S
☿ 2·46 N
☽ 3·8 N

179 · 41

Declnt
♄ 14·2
♃
♂
♀
☿
☽ 20·0

♏ 21
♄ 15·51
♎ 29
♂ 16·5 ♎ R
♍ 29·39
♌ 23
☋ 28·56
☊ 28·56
14·0
♐ 10
☽ 19·53

Card Verospius
March
D·H·M
6·12·12 P/m
1577
42

♋ 10
♑ 14
☋ 28·56
♃ 3·37 ♈
♀ 16·11
♒ 23
♓ 29·39
☉ 26·33
☿ 22·44
♈ 29
♉ 21



B

He Dyed On the 27th of January 1639 The ☽ in this Nativity Posses ses the Horoscope and because She is the Qualified Luminary the Government of Life belongeth to her And at the time of Death wch happened in the 66th Year and 10 Months of his Age She Came to the Parrallel Declination of ♄ by Rt Motion but

C by her Convers Motion She also Reached at the same time the Parrallel of ♄ in Mundo as they were both Hurried by the Motion of the Primum Mobile

At Length She came as Near as could be to the ☌ of ♂ Argol Direct the Horoscope to the △ of ♂ wch being in Signs of Almost long As contions it took not the Nature of a square The Horoscope is not the disposer of Life but the Moon The Supputation or Calculation of the Moon to the Parrallel of ♄ in Mundo is thus performed The Declination of ♄ Answers to 7 of ♏ in the Ecliptick whose Semid Ark is 5h 9' the Moons Declina tion Answereth to 29 of ♏ whose Semid Ark is 4h 54' I Joyn those Semid Arks together and procure the Sum of 10h 3' the Rt Asc of ♄ is 224·14' But the Moons is 259·17 ye difference is 35·3' Therefore If the Sum of 10h·3' gives the Semid Ark

D of ♄ 5h 9' then the difference 35·3' Will give the Secondary dis tance of ♄ from the MC 17'58' But ♄s Primary distance is 44 33' wch Added to 17·58' because ♄ Passes from ye part Ascending to the part Descending Makes the Ark of Direction 62·31 wch For Equation I Add to the Rt Asc of the Sun wch is 356·50' and Make the Total 59·21 answering to 1·30' of ♊ to wch place the Sun from the day of Birth Arrives in 66 days & 20 houres wch Measures but So Many Years and 10 Months

For the Direction of ♂ to the Parrallel Declination of ♄ ye O Asc of the ☽ under Pole of Roome is 278·16 to wch I add the Ark of Direction 62·31 and I make the Whole 340·47 This I Inquire for and in the Same Table I Find it in the Sign ♒ abt the End Where the Moon Obtaines Almost 3d So Lat but I find it Precisely in 23·4' of ♒ in wch place wth ye ☽s 2d Sout Latit

Latitude the Declination is 15.42 But the Declination of ♄ is 14.2
so that the ☽ had not Yet Arrived to the Declination of ♄ Either be-
cause the places of ♄ and ☽ agree not with true Calculation or
because ye Luminaries in Directions to Parralels of Declination
do always Run before the true time of the Parrallel as we have
said or at Least because ye foregoing Direction and ye agreements
of the other Motions Urge or forward it wch think often happens

A

of the Direction to the ☌ of ♂ the Elevation of ye Pole of ♂ is almost
9° his Ob Asc is 196.39 The O Asc of the ☽ is Likewise 262.32 fr
wch the other Substract the Ark of Direction Remains 65.53 so yt
the ☽ is but 3 degrees distant from ♂
The Secondary Directions happened the 12th of May at 8h.52' P/m
at wch times the Stars were posited as in the Table

B

☉ ♊ 1.40	☽ ♊ 12.0	♄ ♏ 10.44	♂ ♍ 29.6	♃ ♈ 19.46	♀ ♋ 7.0	☿ ♊ 9.0	☊ ♋ 25.30
Lat	So 3.25	No 2.51	So 0.41	So 1.10	So 1.44	So 0.39	

The Progressions are on the 5th of Augst
1577 at wch time the Moon was in 22 ♓

☉ ♌ 18.20	☽ ♓ 22.0	♄ ♑ 5.54	♃ ♍ 15.7	♂ ♌ 21.39	♀ ℞ ♋ 26.47	☿ ℞ ♌ 17.57	☊ ♈ 14.31
Lat	So 1.54	No 0.40	No 1.4	No 0.6	So 4.49	So 3.38	

C

He Dyed On the 7th of January anno 1639
the Places of the Planets as underneath

☉ ♒ 7.31	☽ ♏ 22.40	♄ ♒ 9.11	♃ ♐ 1.52	♂ ♈ 4.30	♀ ♒ 3.12	☿ ♒ 26.22	☊ ♐ 26.29
Lat	So 2.48	So 0.45	No 0.53	So 0.13	So 1.55	No 0.8	

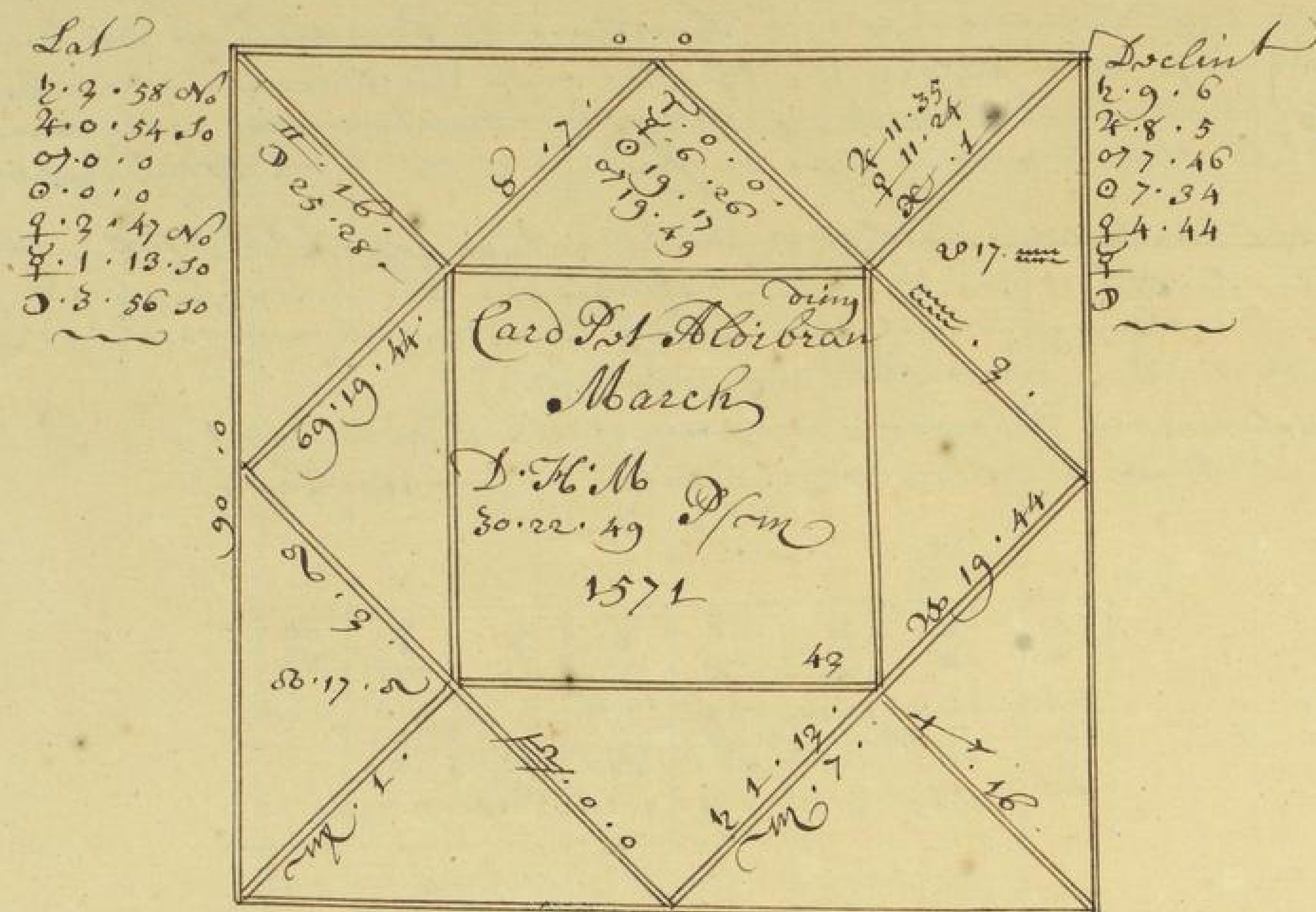
The day Preceding his Death ye ☽ was in □ to ye Sun and ye Sun at yt time was in □ to his Secondary ♄ The ☽ was Also in the 7th of ♏ Just upon his Secondary ♄ with the Declination of her Own primary Direction & She being then direct to the Parallel Declination of ♄ for Death

D

On ye Day of Death ye ☽ Seperating from Radical ♄ passed to ye □ of ye ☉ and ♂ in the Progressions Who together wth ☿ was in Converse ☌ & In Opposition by Rt direction to the Moon wch In her Secondary Direction Came to ye ☍ of her Own Radical place In ye Climacteri cal Year and in Likemanner in ye Progression ye ☽ was posited in □ to her Own Radix But ye preceding □ of ye Luminaries because they fell in wth the Hostile Rayes ♄ Who was in Parrallel Declination and ☌ wth the Sun and □ of the ☽ The Malefichs also Configurating the place of ye Direction of ye ☽ giver of Life in 5 of ♉ in ye 4th house of ye Nativity did there Meet wth ye Radll ♂ From these things tis Evident and Certain yt the Aforesaid Causes did Signifie and produce the following Effects By ye Directions of the Moon to ♄ &c wch Consent of the Stars Indeed are Worthy of Admira tion

Nineteenth Example &c

A



He Dyed the 10th of March 1621 Aged 49 Years and 11 Months And He was Chosen Cardinal In January 1592 Aged 20 Years & 10 Months almost

Argol giveth Out ye Nativities in his Latter Edition of Critical Days page 184 Where he placeth the ☽ in 25 of ♉ and directeth the Horo
C scope to the □ thereof at 50 Years Postponing ye Sun to whom the Goverment of Life belongeth But ye Moon according to ye Common Ephemerides is placed in 25 of ♊ and therefore ye direction Will not be ☽ □ but ☽ ⚹

We according to the Precepts of Ptolomy make ye Sun ye Sole disposer of Life who at 49 Years and 11 Months Came to ye Parrallel of ♄ in Mundo as well by Rt as Converse Motion Here follows the Supputation of the Rt direction The Suns Declination is 7°.34' his Ascentional difference is 6°.52' his Semid Ark 96°.52' his Rt Asc is 17°.47' The Declination of ♄ is 9°.6' his Ascentional difference is 8°.18' his Semid Ark is 98°.18' his Rt Asc is 210°.6' his primary distance from the I C is 30°.6' from whence there Cometh ♄ his Secondary distance 18°.3' this Joyn with ye prima
B ry Makes ye Ark of Direction 48°.9' wch Added to the Rt Asc of the Sun gives 65°.56' Answering to 7°.45' of ♊ to wch place ye Sun from the Day of Birth Came in 50 day denoting So many Years

Here follows the Calculation of the Converse Direction If ye Semid Ark of ♄ 98°.18' give his distance from ye I C 30°.6' the Semid Ark of the Sun 96°.52' Will give his Secondary distance 29°.40' wch with the Primary Makes ye Ark of Direction 47°.26' but this Calculation Should be Carefully Wrote by reason ye Sun being In ☌ with or applyeth to the Parrallel Declination of ♄

Therefore ye Sun being Giver of Life he Shewed Some Corrupt qualities of ye Body with a Short Life Especialy because from ye MC he beholds the Horoscope by a Quartile Ray The Secondary Directions happened On the 19th of May 1571 at 20h.49' P/m under the disposition of the Stars in ye Following Table The ☉ is in 8°.0' of ♊

Secondary Directions

☉ ♊ 8.0	☽ ♈ 29.0	♄ ♎ 28.0	♃ ♓ 20.30	♂ ♉ 26.0	♀ ♈ 23.33	☿ ♊ 6.0	☊ ♌ 14.27
Lat	So 4.50	No 3.53	So 1.13	So 0.2	So 1.23	So 0.12	

Progressions For 50 Years Compleat fell out on the 15th of April 1575 therefore for the 49 Years and 10 Months they happened on the 11th of the Same Month at wch time the ☽ was in 6° of ♉ but ye Rest as Underneath

Progressions

☉ ♉ 0.50	☽ 6.0 ♉	♄ ♐ 19.0	♃ ♋ 5.2	♂ ♉ 26.37	♀ ♉ 11.18	☿ ♉ 20.21	☊ ♉ 29.5
Lat	So 1.57	No 1.48	So 0.0	No 0.8	So 0.25	No 1.30	

She Dyed on the 10th of February 1621 –

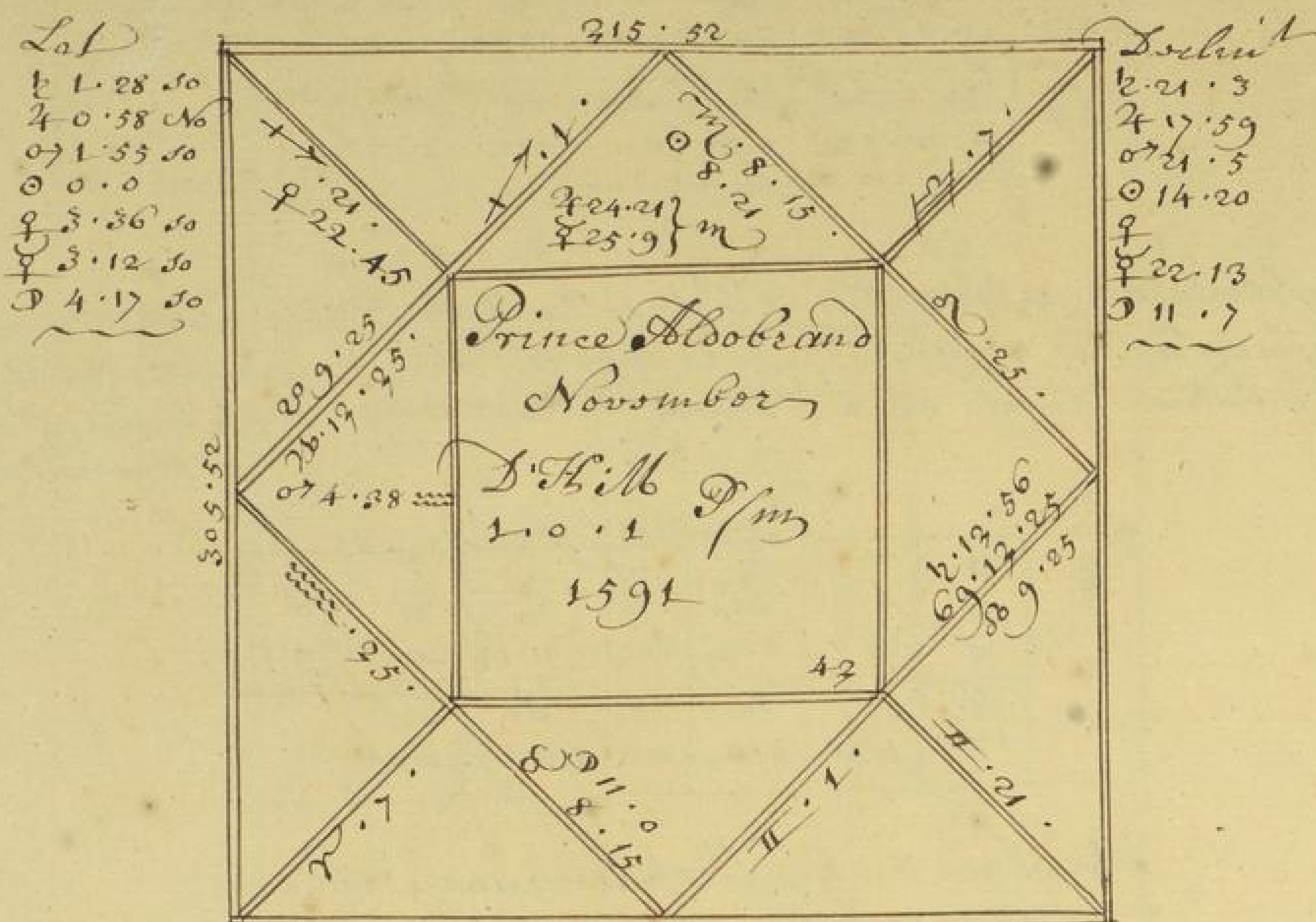
☉ ♒ 22.11	☽ ♎ 20.38	♄ ♊ 29.53	♃ ♋ 5.2	♂ ♉ 26.37	♀ ♉ 11.18	☿ ♉ 20.21	☊ ♉ 29.5
	So 1.57	No 1.48	So 0.0	No 1.40	So 0.34	So 1.35	

In the Secondary Directions the ☽ was in ☍ to ♄ At the Day of Death ♄ was upon the Radical ☽ The by Progression was in ☍ to Radical ♄ The Sun was on the Day of Death in □ to ♂ in the Progressions and in the Progressions the ☽ was in Parrallel declination of ♄ as well there as Almost at the day of Death 6

On the Other hand the ☽ at the Day of Death was found upon ♄ his place in the Secondary Directions are not these things admirable There preceded the time of Death a Full Moon the Sun being in 18° of ♒ the ☽ in 18° of ♌ in □ to ♂ in ye Progressions and Secondary Directions Let him that will see ye Common Progressions or as I May Say those Commonly Used In ye 21st Year the sun by direction Came to the ⚹ of ♃ and ⚹ of ♀

194 S
A

Twentyeth Example



B

He Dyed the 16th of May ~~1639~~ 1637 at the Age of 45 Years 6 Months and an half. In this Nativity the Sun is Sole disposer of Life and not the Horoscope as Argol would have it For the Sun Possesseth the MC the Center of the MC and at 45 Years & half being the time of his Death he Came by R^t direction to 24.50 ♐ where he Met with the Sesquiquadrate of the ☽ When as before
C he had Delay^d for Several degrees and as yet would be found under the Parallel declination of ♄ and ♂ from w^{ch} he was preserved by reason of the Sun to the ☌ of ♀ and being in the Terms of the Benefick He was also Saved from y^e Mundane square of ♂ to w^{ch} the Sun Applyed from 0.0 of ♐

Tis also to be Noted that both Luminaries were moved by Converse Motion to the Mundane □ of ♄ Who at Birth did o y^e Horoscope and Squared the Luminaries in Mundo He being placed in y^e Center of the West Should Signifie a Short Life and but a Mean State of Health And if ♀ had not Affoarded Aid by reason of her Exact Mundane ⚹ to y^e Sun at Birth y^e Native had not Arrived to this Number of Years

D At Length the Sun by Converse Motion Apply to the Parallel of ♂ in Mundo w^{ch} Came up Whylest both were Carried by y^e Motion of the Primum Mobile of w^{ch} Observe the Supputation The Semid Ark of the Sun is 5^h.7' The Declination of ♂ Answers to 4.30 ♐ Whose Semid Ark is 4^h.39 I Joyn these Arches togather and Make the Total of 9.46 The R^t Asc of the Sun is 215.58 but of ♂ 307.28 I take that of the Sun from y^t of ♂ and find the R^t difference betwixt them is 91.30 Now I Say if y^e Sum of the Semid Arches 9^h.46 give the Semid Arch of the Sun 5^h.7 what distance Will y^e R^t difference of 91.30 give and there Comes Out the Secondary distance of the Sun from y^e MC 47.56 w^{ch} Added to the Primary Makes y^e Ark of Direction 48.2 This Ark for Equation I Joyn w^{th} y^e R^t Asc of the Sun and Make y^e Whole 264 Answering to 24.30 of ♐ to w^{ch} the Sun Cometh in 54 days & half Signifying Somany Years In this Example Above the Rest y^e Measure in Directions w^{ch} We Use is approved For if We add 45.30 to y^e R^t Asc of y^e Sun According to y^e Common Way We make y^e Whole 261.21 Answering to 22.10 of ♐ Where ♀ is Partly present Who without Doubt had Saved him But Seeing Our Measure of Direction

Direction brings the Sun Even to 24·30′ and ♀ having Sou Lat She was A
therefore Seporated from ye Sun by far Already Who was Constituted
or placed in the Terms of ♄ The Secondary Direction fell out
the 16th of December 1591 at 13h P.m See ye Positions in ye Table

Secondary Directions

☉ ♐ 24·40	☽ ♑ 6·0	♄ ♋ 10·29	♃ ♐ 4·33	♂ ♓ 7·13	♀ ℞ ♑ 1·38	☿ ♐ 8·26	☊ ♋ 6·49
Lat	No 0·4	So 1·32	No 0·57	So 0·52	No 1·5	No 0·40	

The Progressions For 45 Years and an half Compleat (For we all
ways Mention Years Compleat) Fall out on the 7th of July
1595 wn the ☽ had 18 (of ♋ to wch I add 16 and 30′ for half a
Month and ye ☽ is than placed in 4·30′ (of ♌ but ye Rest of B
the Stars as Thou Seest

Progressions

☉ ♋ 15·0	☽ ♌ 4·30	♄ ♌ 22·45	♃ ♈ 3·8	♂ ♈ 19·20	♀ ♊ 7·0	☿ ♋ 20·0	☊ ♈ 27·56
Lat	No 4·58	No 0·38	So 1·25	So 2·11	So 1·48	No 1·22	—

He Dyed On the 16th of May 1637 1h·5′ P.m

☉ ♉ 26·0	☽ ♒ 22·0	♄ ♑ 25·18	♃ ♍ 25·24	♂ ♊ 6·52	♀ ♉ 10·46	☿ ♉ 19·15	☊ ♑ 28·3
Lat	No 2·2	No 0·1	No 1·29	No 0·32	So 1·17	So 0·42	

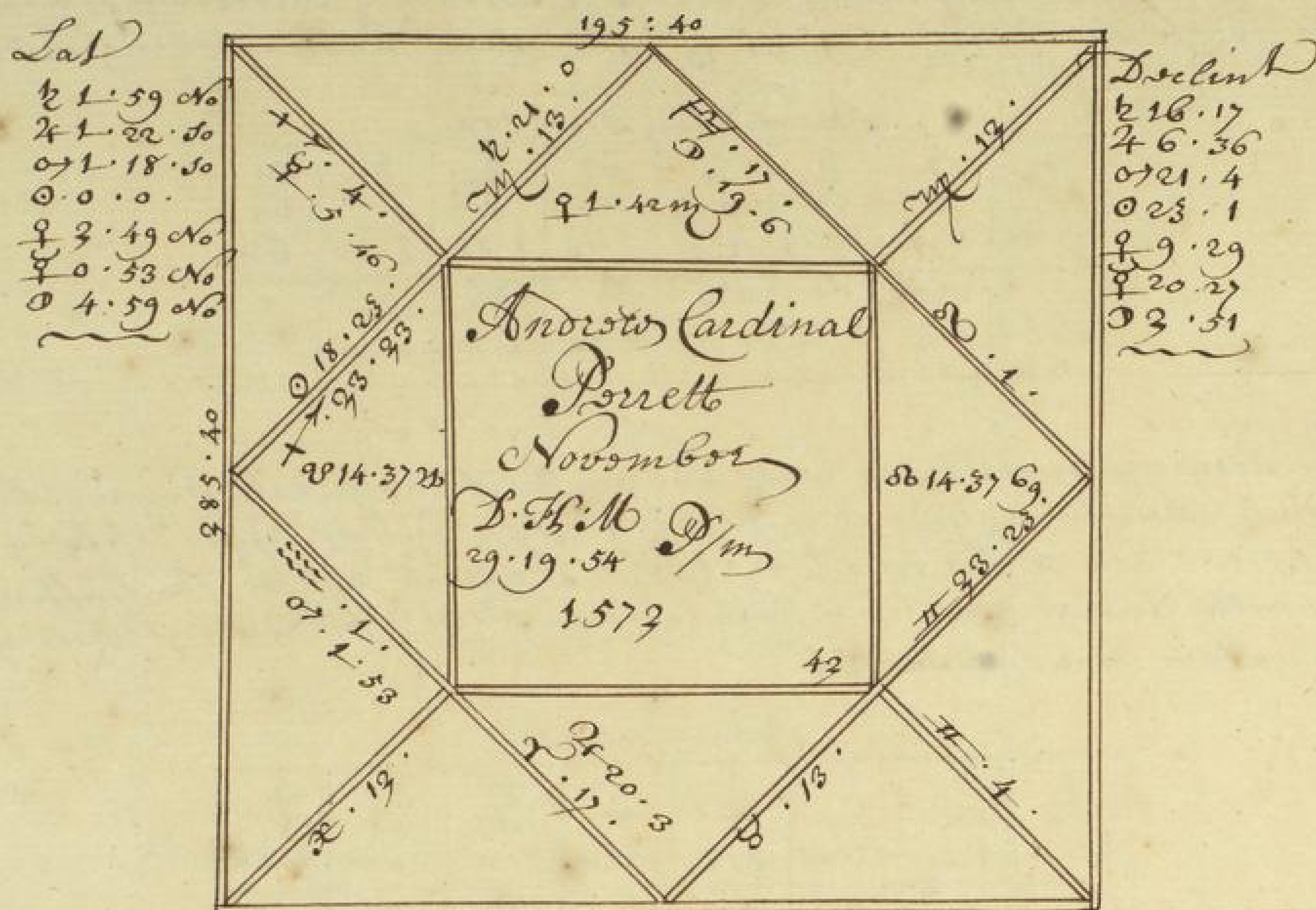
C

In the Secondary Directions the ☽ was wth ☋ in ☍ to ♄ The Sun almost
in Parrallel Declination (of ♄ and also to the Luminaries
In the same Secondary Directions ♀ and ♂ On the day of Death
Entered the Like Parrallel

In the Progressions the Sun was in ∥ to or upon Radical ♄ the
Moon was in Opposition to Radical ♂ Exactly At the Day
of Death the sun was in ∥ of ♄ In the Progression ♂ also
was in Declination with him On the Day of Death the ☽
was found Exactly in ☍ to ♄ of the Progressions and because
the Luminaries on the Day of Death Mutually behold Each
other by a Quartile Ray Thus having somany Testimonies
of Misfortunes their Effects delayed not

Twentyfirst Example

A



B

In This Nativity If the Ascendant had 18 · 37 as Argol placeth it we Freely Grant and Confess ye Sun to have been giver of Life but yn there is no Direction of his to Correspond with the time of this Mans departure

For the Ark of Direction For 56 Years and 8 Month is 61 · 15 The
C Ŗ Asc of the Sun is 279 · 41 to wch if we Add ye Ark of Direction 61 · 15 and Make the total 340 · 58 Answering in ye same Table to 27 of ♒ a place Obnoxious or Lyable to Malefick Influence

Therefore by reason ye Sun begins to Seperate from the Horoscope in this Nativity If we add but One quarter of an hour to ye time in this Scheem wch is both possible and Likely by reason of ye Usuall differences between the Sun Dyal and the Civil Town Clock The Prorogatory Dignity of Giver of Life Passeth from the Cadent Sun because he is Removed from the Horoscope and yn the Moon becoms Sole Governess of Life wth her Agreable Directions at the time of Death does Confirm For So it Fall but as by and by Will be Manifest

D This Native Dy On the 4th of Augst 1629 at 58 56 Years and 8 Months of Age wn the ☽ Came by Rt Direction to the Parrallel Declination of ♂ There preceeding the Parrallel of ☿ in 21 · 25 of ♐ at wch time the ☽ had gained 3 · 0 of Nor Lat and 21 · 13 of Declination because Indeed ye Declination about the Tropicks is very Little Changed So that the ☽ for some degrees foregoing partook of ye Parrallel of ♂ Follow wth the △ of ♃ who also was in ☌ with ye Sun and therefore Saved But because the △ of ♃ begun Soon to fall of at wch time the ☽ Ent ye Terms of ♄ And at Length by Converse Motion the ☽ Came up to ye Mundane Parrallel of ♂ as we Shall Manifest The Effects of ♂ his Parrallel to the ☽ presently Appeard Yea at ye same ye Moon by Converse Motion Came up to ye Opposition of ♂

Now Seeing there are So Many Assent Concurs as somany Testimonies from the Moon Consequently the disposal of Life most properly belongeth to her We Said the Ark of Direction for 56 Years and 8 Month is 61 · 15 to wch ye ☽ in 56 days and 16 hours from

from the Birth came to 16°.8' of ♒ The R^t Asc of ♂ is 318°.37' from
w^ch y^e R^t Asc of the Sun 257.22 being taken Remains y^e Ark A
of Direction 61.15 belonging to the Abovesaid Years
The R^t Asc of the ☉ is 199°.31' to w^ch adding 61.15 makes y^e Sum
260.46 w^ch in the Table of R^t Asc^s answers to 21.25 of ♐ under
the Column of 4 Lat w^ch y^e ☽ had in that place where she
is also Posited with the Declination of ♂ Here ffollows
the Calculation of the ☽ to the Parallel of ♂ in Mundo

The Declination of the ☉ is 7°.51' answering to 7 of ♎ in the Ellip
tick the Semid Ark Whereof is 5^h.50 The Declination of ♂ is
21°.4' Answering to 26 of ♑ Whose Semid Ark is 4^h.39' I add
these Arches togather and Make y^e Whole to be 10^h.29' The R^t Asc
of ♂ is 304°.35' from w^ch y^e R^t Asc of y^e ☽ being taken there Re
maines the R^t difference between them 105.4' w^ch w^th y^e Secon
dary distance of the ☽ 58.28 added to the Primary being 3.51 B
Makes the Ark of Direction 62.19' greater than Above by one
degree So that this Direction Followed After that Year & Like
wise the ☍ of ♂ that is if the places of y^e ☽ and ♂ be true

The Calculation of the Converse Direction to y^e ☌ of ♂ is Thus –
The Elevation of the 2^d house is 31 but ♂ hath 1°.18' South
Lat he is distant beneath the Cusp 1° Where the Elevation
of his Pole is 30° under w^ch the Ob Asc of ♂ is 315°.0' But y^e
Ob Asc of y^e ☍ ☉ is 17°.50 from w^ch that of ♂ Substract Leaves
the Ark of Direction 62°.50'

Argol Reports the Native was Sick at the Age of 44 Years and
half at w^ch time the ☽ Came to the Mundane ☐ of ♄ by Converse XC
Motion w^ch Direction if any person will Inspect Let him
Observe the first Number is y^e Semid Ark of ♄ The Second
his distance from the Horoscope by y^e Ob Ascentions of the
Horoscope The 3 is the Semid Ark of the ☉ The fourth
Number w^ch Cometh Out will be the Secondary distance of
the ☉ from the MC w^ch must be Added to the Primary and y^e
Ark of Direction will be Equated for 44 Years & half 48.47'

But the Luminaries Seems for y^e most part to Forerun Some wt
of their Effects in the Immediate Application of Directions
Especialy in the Parallels as hath been Often Repeated
The Secondary Directions Fall out on the 25^th of January 1573
at 12^h P/m under y^e ffollowing Constitution of the Stars D

Secondary Directions

☉ ♒ 16.30	☽ ♏ 12.36	♄ ♏ 26.24	♃ ♈ 25.9	♂ ♓ 17.0	♀ ♑ 4.0	☿ ♓ 6.0	☊ ♋ 11.50
Lat	No 4.17	No 2.10	So 1.20	So 0.10	No 2.8	No 1.53	

The Progressions are on y^e 30^th of June 1577

☉ ♋ 17.20	☽ ♑ 18.0	♄ ♑ 8.4	♃ ♍ 8.50	♂ ♋ 29.58	♀ ♌ 11.49	☿ ♌ 12.24	☊ ♈ 16.22
Lat	No 4.17	No 0.46	No 1.9	No 1.14	So 0.40	No 0.15	

The Day of Death was On the 24^th of August 1629 See y^e Positions in y^e
Table

A

Day of Death

☉ ♌ 11.57	☽ ♒ 15.38	♄ ♐ 18.41	♃ ♒ 1.2	♂ ♊ 3.40	♀ ♌ 18.1	☿ ♍ 3.14	☊ ♊ 29.0
Lat	So 3.38	No 3.24	So 0.44	So 0.43	No 1.26	So 3.39	

On the day of Death there happened a □ of Rad ♄ and Parrallel Also of his place in the Secondary Directions Mars was Also in square to the Sun and in Parrallel of ye ☽ in ye Secondary — On the Day of Death ♄ was in □ to the Sun and to the ☿ of the Progressions and was also Exactly upon ye place of Radical ☽ and on the Same Day was with the Parrallel of ye Declinations of the place of the Moons Rt Direction ♀ was in ✶ to Radical but She was Combust

B

On the day of Death the Sun was in an Exact Parrallel of ♄ his Declin in the Secondary Directions and the ☿ Entred Also ye Same Parrallel Thus Thou Seest Reader Thou Seest ye Consents of ye Stars are Manifold Mutual and Exact After an Active and Passive Manner In his 24th Year he became Cardinal The Sun at that time Came to A Quintile of ♀ in the zodiack in 13.42 of ♒ wch Direction having the Same Declinations as ye Radical Sun 'Tis Made plain and Easy Vizt by the Rt Ascentions yea in howmany Days ye Sun is Coming to 13.42 of ♒ Somany years do they Intimate 'Tis Compleat in 24 days Moreover the Sun at the Same time Came Apply to the Mundane Quintile of ♃ Whereof the Calculation Follows

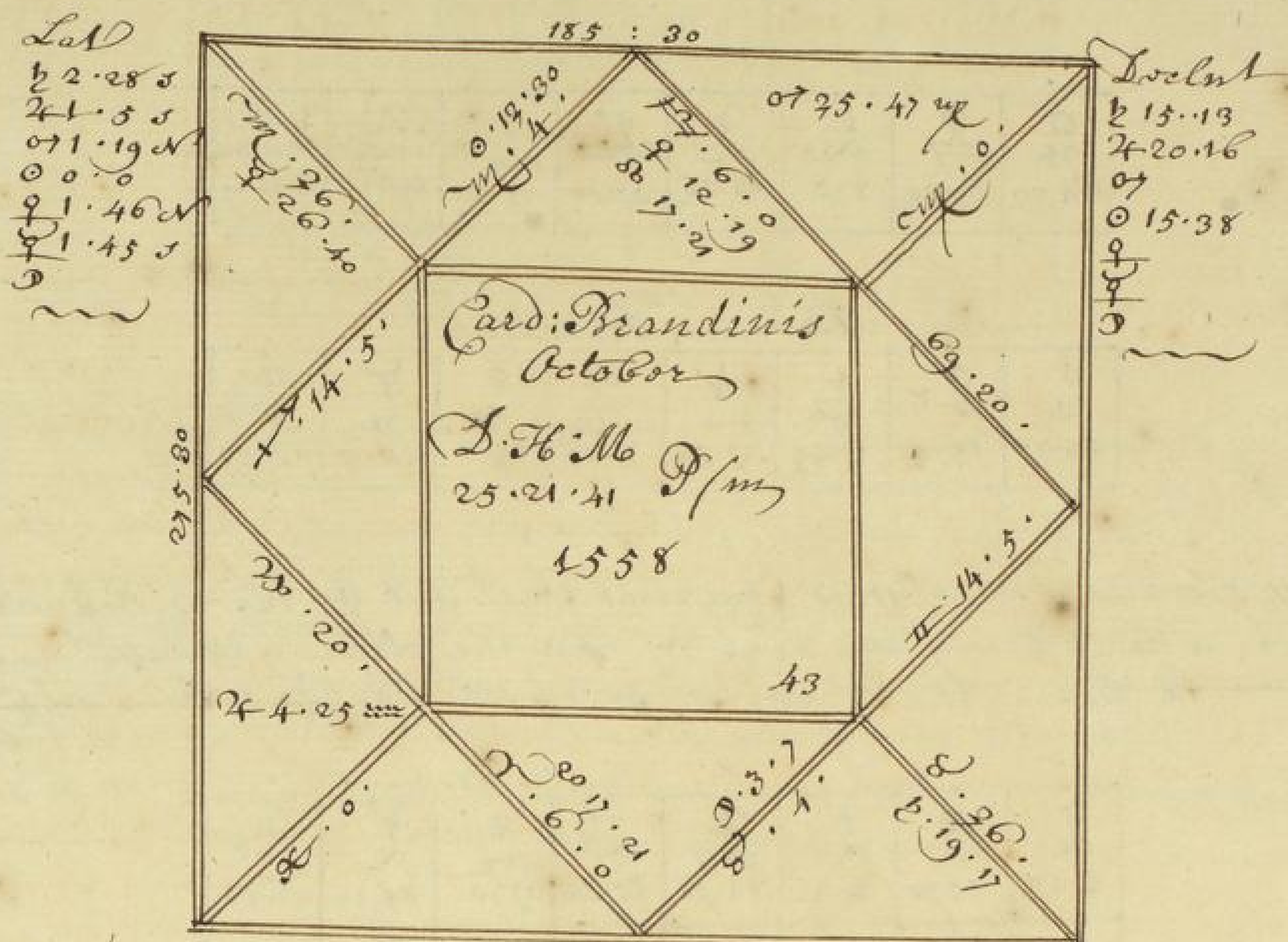
C I Divide the Nocturnal hourly times of ♃ by 5 wch are 13.58 & the Quotient is 2.48 those parts I add to the hourly times and Make it 16.46 wch are the 5th part of the Seminoct Arch of ♃

I Direct ♃ to a Mundane □ of ye Sun after this Manner If the hourly times of the 11.15 give his distance from ye East 5.59 the hourly times of ♃ 13.58 will give the Secondary distance of ♃ from the I C 7.25 The Rt Asc of ♃ is 19.0 from wch his primary distance from ye I C of 3.20 being Added to the Secondary brings Out ye Ark of Direction to ye □ of ♃ 10.45 This Ark I Joyn to the 5th part of the Semin Ark of ♃ taken as above Vizt 16.46 and Make ye Ark of the Suns Direction to the Quintile of ♃ in Mundo 27.31 wch by proportion Showed 25 Years Almost

D But there is to be Observed in this Nativity a Notable Guard or defence of the Luminaries Especialy of ye Sun who was in △ to ♃ and ✶ to ☿ Even to ♀ in Mundo as it was Formerly in his Uncle Sixtus's Nativity For ♀ to ✶ of ye ☉ in this Kind gives very Ample honours See in Other Examples Inserted by Argol As Cardinal Lenus Card Landfrankeus Card Boromeus Geo Prince of Aldobrand Charles ye 1st Gonzagius Duke of Mantua Dominicus Mollinus Bardnerdus Valmarinus and Others

The Directions Falls Out ye 23.10ber 1572 at 7.54 P/m But ye Progressions ye 25th of October 1574 at Noon almost at wch time ye Luminaries were Mutualy in △ to Each other and both in △ to ♃ Exactly On the 5th of June the Day of Election ye Luminaries were in △ to Each other in △ also to ♀ in ye Progressions ye Sun in Parrallel to ♃ wth Much more of the Like
Argol Directs ye MC to ✶ of ☿ For 24 Years but ye ✶ of ☿ Falls in 5.46 of ♐ wch precedeth but does not Follow ye MC and his Rt Asc of ☿s ✶ is 213.24 but ye true Rt Asc of ☿ ✶ is 5.48 of ♏ not ♐

Two & Twentyeth Example



He Dyed on ye 1st of August 1629 at ye age of 70 Years & 9 Months
He was Created Cardinal ye 5th of June 1596 being 37 Years 7 Months
Old In the Position of this Nativity ♀ ought to be in 12 not 21
of ♍ He Directs the Horoscope to the □ of ♄ in ye Zod: wch Indeed
the Rays to the Angles in the Zodiack are Far from Truth by
very Evident Reasons and also by the Doctrine of Ptolomey
'tis rejected Now for the other Article Let ye Ark of Direc- C
tions of the Sun to his □ in Mundo Correspond from whence
Each Prorogatory Virtue or Power May be Manifest Viz't
that wch is by the Rt and that which is by Converse Motion
directed ye Same worketh Hurt Especialy ♄ his Mundane Par
allel ffollowing After as it Manifestly appears by ye Calcu
lation

The Disposal of Life tis very Likely belongeth to the Sun and yt
he May have this Dignity ye time Birth must be somewt
prolong that is a few Minutes of an hour Therefore we add
18' to the time given

At the time of Death the Sun Came to his own □ in Mundo ye
Calculation whereof is Easey For the Semid Ark of the Sun is D
74 . 54 his hourly times are 12 . 29
The Sun also by Rt Motion Came to the Parrallel of ♄ in Mun
do The Suns hourly Times are 12 . 29' wch gives his distance from
the MC 34 . 33 Therefore the hourly times of ♄ 13 . 33' will give
his Secondary distance from ye IC 34 . 44 The Rt Asc of ♄
is 47 . 31' from wch the Rt Asc of the IC being Substracted
Leaves the Primary distance of ♄ from IC 42 . 1' wch Joyned
to the Secondary Makes the Ark of Direction 76 . 45

Lastly the Sun by Converse Motion Came to the Mundane Par
allel of ♄ as ffolloweth If the hourly times of ♄ 13 . 33'
give his distance from the IC 42 . 1' The hourly times of ye
Sun 12 . 29' will give his Secondary distance from the MC 41 . 48'
wch Added to the Primary being 34 . 33' Makes ye Ark of Di
rection 76 . 21 For Equation I Add this Ark to ye Rt Asc
of the Sun and Make the Sum 296 . 24' answering to 24 . 29 ♒
to wch place the Sun from ye Day of Birth Came in 70 Days

Days and 18 houres, wch gives 70 Years and Nine Months in time
130 A The Secondary Directions Fell Out On the 4th of January 1559
at 15 hours 23' P/m under this Constution of the Stars

☉	☽	♄	♃	♂	♀	This	Table
♑	♎	♌	♌	♌	♍	is by	Mistake
24.29	25.30	8.7	14.36	27.30	17.0	Inferio	Wrong

Secodary Directions

☉	☽	♄	♃	♂	♀	☿	☊
♑	♐	♉	♒	♏	♑	♑	♈
24.29	15.0	17.45	17.35	7.20	10.0	20.0	13.44

Progressions For 70 Years Compleat Fall Out On the 23 of June
B 1564 The ☽ being in 3 of ♑ For the other 9 Months we Must
come to place the ☽ in 25.30 of ♎ The Rest Thus on ye 15
of July

☉	☽	♄	♃	♂	♀	☿	☊
♌	♎	♌	♌	♌	♍	♌	♐
9.29	25.30	8.7	14.36	27.30	17.0	25.19	26.51
Lat	So 4.23	No 0.30	No 0.38	No 0.17	1.31	So 2.48	

The Day of Death On ye 3d of Augt as herein

☉	☽	♄	♃	♂	♀	☿	☊
♌	♑	♎	♒	♊	♌	♍	♋
9.5	10	18.29	1.25	1.43	14.20	3.32	0.41

C

On the Day of Death the Sun Ent ye Progrons Progressions of ♄ and to the □ of ♂ In the Secondary Directions ♄ Entered Ang ye ☽ in the Progressions and □ of ye Sun In the Secondary Directions ♂ Likewise Entored ye Parallel of ye Suns Secondary Direction or Position

In the Year 1596 wn he was Made Cardinal being 37 Years and 7 Months Old The Sun by Rt Direction Came to ye ✶ of ♃ in Mundo Also to the Quintile of ♀ and to her Parallel by Converse Motion See the performance

The Direction to the ✶ of ♃ is thus Computed The O Asc of ye Sun under his Pole of 18 is 225.16 from wch the Obliq Asc of
D the 11th house is 215.30 being deducted Leaves ye Suns distance from the 11th 9.46 Therefore the hourly times of ♃ 18.21 will give his Secondary distance from the East 14.21 The O Asc of ♃ in the Horoscope is 327.13 from wch ye O Asc of the being Substracted Leaves the Primary distance of ♃ from the East 51.43 from wch the Secondary being taken there Remains the Ark of Direction 37.22

If Thou Woulds have the Direction to the Parallel of ♀ by Converse Motion We Say If the hourly times of ♀ gives her distance fr the mc what Secondary distance will ye hourly times of ye Sun So then I Joyn the fourth Number to ye Primary distance of ye Sun and the total Will be ye Ark of Direction

The Secondary Directions happen on ye 3d of Decemb 1558 at 11:41 P/m

☉	☽	♄	♃	♂	♀	☿	☊
♐	♍	♉	♒	♎	♏	♏	♈
20.43	27.0	19.4	10.30	18.21	28.0	28.0	15.30

The Progressions were from ye 8th of November 1561 ye Moon at yt time was in 16 of ♐ as in the Table Following 131 A

Progressions

☉	☽	♄	♃	♂	♀	☿	☊
♏	♐	♋	♉	♓	♎	♏	♒
26.30	16.0	6.50	26.33	13.25	13.0	23.0	18.41

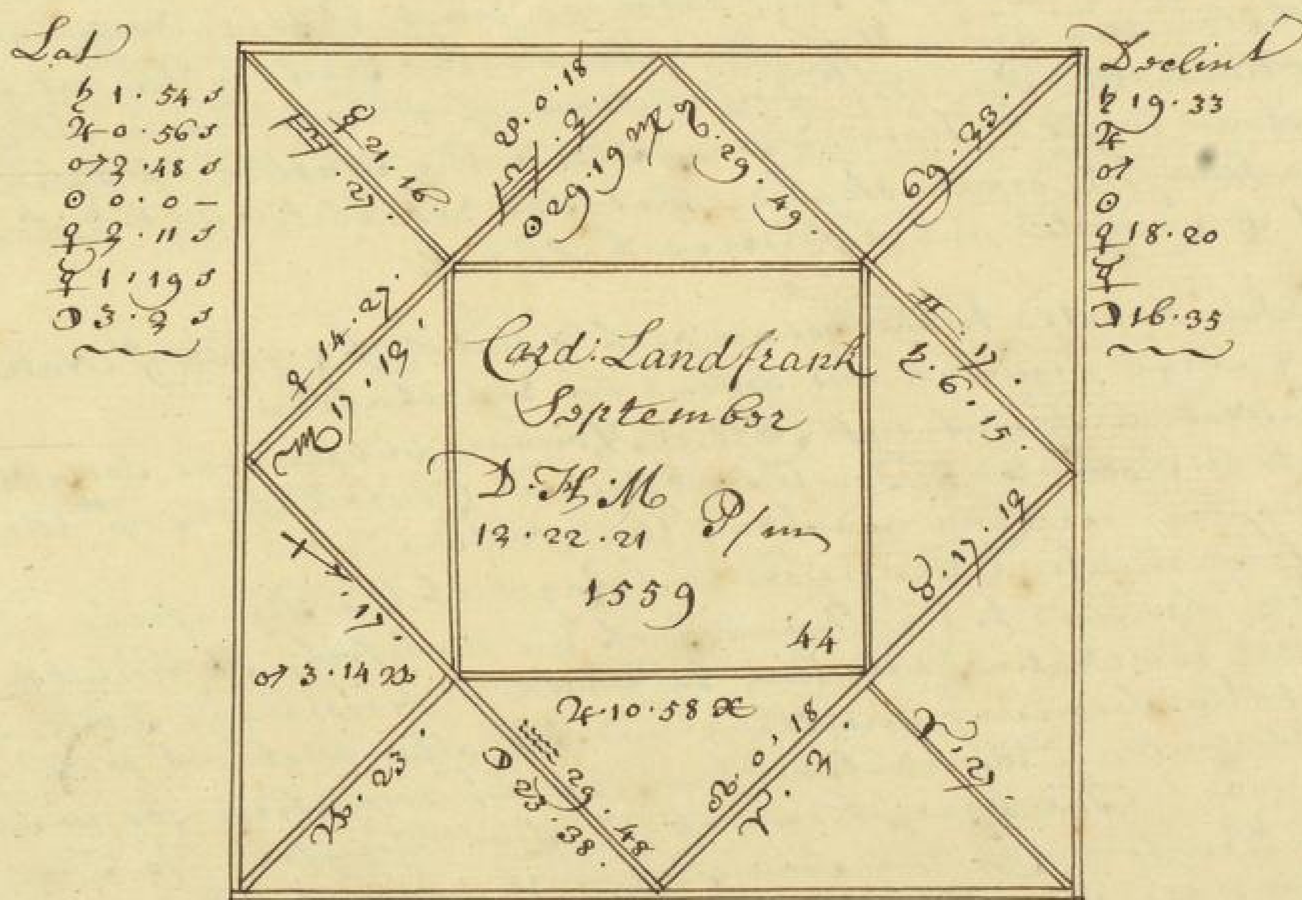
The Day of Election was ye 5th of June 1596

☉	☽	♄	♃	♂	♀	☿	☊
♊	♎	♍	♉	♌	♋	♊	♈
14.29	5.21	9.4	0.4	0.31	23.31	3.18	10.22

At the Death day of his Election ye Sun was placed in △ to ♃ Secondary direction and △ to ♀ in the Progression And on ye other hand ♀ on the Day of the Election was in △ to the Sun in the Progression and ✶ to the ☽ in the Secondary Direction but the Sun had No Sooner been in △ to Radical ♀ but there was Celebrated a New ☽ towit on the 26th of May in 5 of ♊ in △ to Radical ♃ and ye same in the Secondary Direction B The ☊ on the Day of his Election was upon ♀ and in △ to Radical ♃ &c Are not these things Remarkable

Twentythird Example &c

C



D

He Dyed the last of November 1611 Aged 52 Years 2 Months 10 Days Having been Cited from Naples by Paul the 5th to be Secretary to Cardinal Burgesius his Nephew Anno 1606 Afterwards in 1608 On the 24th of November he was Elected Cardinal

In This Scheme Argol After his own Fashion directs ye Asc for the time of Death wch Notwithstanding ye Sun was giver of Life who According to My Way fell into the Parrallel Declination of the ☽ The Parrallels of ♀ and ♄ Immediat Following One thing I present as Worthy to be kept in Memory The Sun with the Declination of 16 35 Attained to the Declination of 4 Fixed Stars of the first Magnitude of a Hot distructive

132 distructive Nature Towit Syrious Aldebarron the ♉ and as
A Near as Possible the Lyons heart For by Observation I have found
that y^t Declination doth bring w^th it a great Power & Virtue
So that if any one of y^e Governours or Prime Significators
Shall have Such Declination it Hugely augments its signifi
cations with Fortunate Planets for Good Unfortunate for Evil

I have Observed & to Affoard a Very Accute Strength w^th y^t Declination
Respecting both the Mind and Understanding & by heat in Lux
ury and Delights or by reason of Anger Fury Rashness &c
The Sun w^th this Declination procures a Hot Pestilentiall Air
Recalls again the Summers Heat about the begining of Novem^br
And being in Configuration of the Malefick Raiseth Tempest
in the Sea Corrupts the Fruits Ingendreth Winds Begetteth Worm^s
within the Earth that Eat up the Seeds

But w^th the Benefick On the Contrary It Purifies & Replenishes
A the Air with Fertility It Multiplies or Increases y^e Sprout
ings of Vegitables &c In Somuch it Manifestly Appears
that the Declination of those Stars have a Great Power &
Efficacy But this R^t Declination of the Sun alone is
Sufficient for it For at Birth in this Nativity The Sun
is giver of Life Who by both Motions became Afflicted
by the Rays of the Malefick For Indeed in the Zodiack he
did Apply as Near as Could be to the □ of ♂, in the World
to the □ of ♄ by Converse Motion

And of the Benefick Only & Affoarded Assistance from her Mun
dane ✶ by w^ch Means She Extended great Power Who not
withstanding being Unfortunate in the Sign ♍ her detrim^t
6 and Under the Parallel Declination of ♄ who was in the
Western Angle From Whence She is the Author of Diseases
and therefore demonstrated what She Exhibbited Viz^t Nothing
but a Corrupted and Disordered habbit &c

The Sun Directed to the double △ of ♃ and ☌ of ♀ gave y^e Native
very Large Dignitys and beyond his Expectations
The Native Sought not After Honours but he was Sought
for to be Promoted For the Afforesaid Constellations w^th the
Benefick did Carry and Sway the Native
But w^n the Sun had passed the Rays of the Benefick and
even Declined to the Parallels of the Malefick It Violently
hurried the Native head long to Death Nevertheless I believe
that the Secondary Directions and the other Motions did Very
D Much hasten the Native towards his disolution as we Shal
Observe The Opperation of the Suns Direction is Thus
The Elevation of the Suns Pole is 16 Whose ☉ Asc in y^e Same
place is 179.18 The Asc. ob. of 15.40 ♏ in w^ch y^e Moons Decli
nation falls being 16.35 is 228.4 From w^ch that of the Sun
being taken remains the ark of Direction 48.46 w^ch for
Equation I Add to the R^t Ascention of y^e Sun being 179.24
And Make it 228.10 Answering to 20.40 to w^ch place y^e Sun from
the Day of Birth Cometh in 52 Days almost w^ch thereby Mea
sures out Somany Years The Secondary Directions happened
On the 4^th of Novemb^r 1559 at 3^h P.m

Secondary

☉ ♏ 21.24	☽ ♑ 22.0	♄ ♊ 4.45	♃ ♐ 8.55	♂ ♒ 10.54	♀ ♑ 4.14	☿ ♏ 5.55	☊ ♐ 27.40
Lat	So 4.34	So 2.17	So 1.34	So 1.20	So 3.50	So 1.48	

There Thou Seest in the Secondary The Sun was Exactly in Parallel 133
Declination of ♂ But the ☽ in Sesquiquadrate of ♄ yea ye Sun
also Abode in the Parallel of ♄
The Progressions Fall Out on the 2d of December 1563

Progressions

☉ ♐ 20.1	☽ ♋ 21.0	♄ ♌ 4.53	♃ ♌ 6.59	♂ ♉ 0.7	☿ ♐ 25.27	♀ ♐ 16.18	☊ ♑ 8.49
Lat	So 1.8	No 0.18	No 0.30	No 0.48	No 1.30	No 0.37	

He Dyed the 30th Nov 1611 See the Positions

☉ ♐ 7.28	☽ ♎ 21.55	♄ ♒ 29.38	♃ ♌ 25.33	♂ ♏ 20.35	♀ ♐ 4.36	☿ ♏ 18.56	☊ ♊ 10.45
Lat	No 5.46	So 1.6	No 0.32	No 0.5	No 0.26	No 0.18	

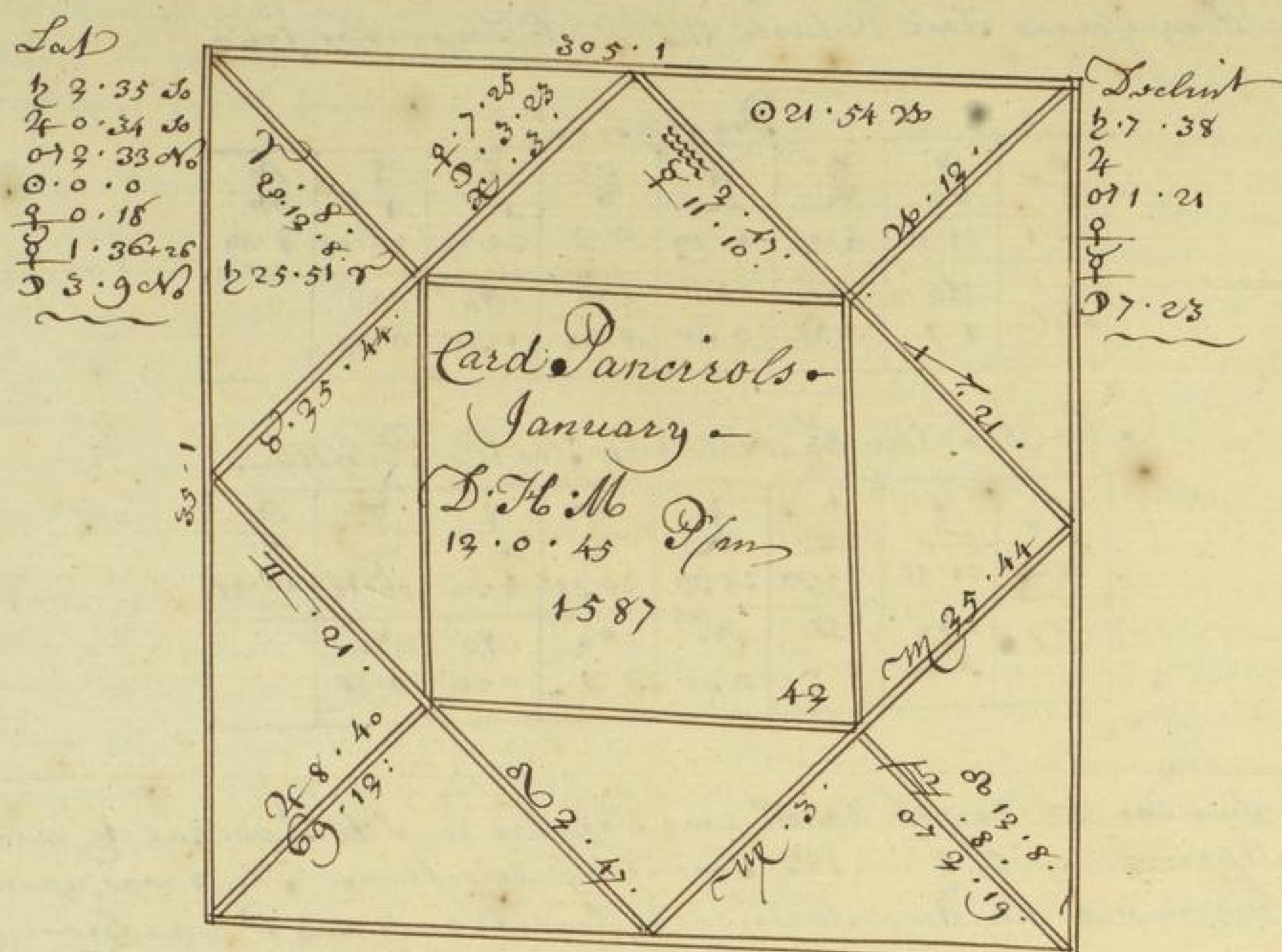
The Sun On the Day of Death was Posited in ☍ to Radical ♄ and in Opposition to ♄ in the Secondary Direction The ☽ was upon ♀ and in □ to her Own Secondary Direction and Progression

Saturn on the Day of Death was in □ to the Secondary Sun and Upon the Radical Moon Mars on the Day of Death was upon the Secondary Sun and ♀ was in ☌ with him in the place of the Primary Direction and in □ to ye Radical Moon

At the Day of the Decumbiture the Sun was upon the place of the Primary Direction of the Moon in □ to the Progression of ♂ Thou Seest the Mutual Changes of the Ingresses —

Twentyfourth Example - - -

A



B

He Dyed the 3 of Sept 1651 Aged 64 Years 7 Month & 20 Days
He was Made Cardinal the 17th of July 1634 at 47 Years & 6 Month

Argol Relates the Cause of his Death from the Direction of the Horoscope to the ∥ of ♄ Not Regarding the Sun to Whom to Whoom without doubt the Government of Life belongs and in the 64th Year and half of his Age the Sun came to the Mundane
C Parrallel of ♄ by Rt Direction and to the Zodiacal Parrallel of ♂ having Come up Some Years before by Convers Motion to the Seventh house

For the Sun Direction to the Mundane Parrallel of ♄ I Say ye hourly times of ♄ the Sun are 11.29 his distance from ye MC is 11.20 The Rt Asc of ♄ is 24.54 therefore his primary distance from ye MC is 79.53 his hourly times are 16.10 from Whence in the 4th place there comes out his Secondary distance from ye MC 15.57 wch Substract from ye Primary Leaves the Ark of Direction 53 63.56 This for Equation This for Equation I Joyn to the Rt Asc of ye Sun wch is 293.41 and Make ye Sum 357.37 Answering to 27.20 of ♒ to wch place ye Sun comes
D in 65 Days from the Day of Birth wch Said Days denote Somany Years The 9th house d is Elevat 17 degrees Therefore if ye hourly times of the Sun doubled being 22.58 give his Elevation 17d The Suns distance from the MC 11.20 Will give under ye Elevation of the Suns Pole ye O Asc of its place is 110.29 to wch I add ye Ark of Direction 63.56 and Make ye Sum 174.25 Answering in ye Said Table of O Asc to 24.15 of ♍ So that ye ☉ came to 24.15 of ♒ Whose Declination 9.18 But the Declination of ♂ is 1.21 if his place be true &c Long & Latitude

The Sun therefore apply to his Declination within One degree but the Luminaries in their Directions to Parralels do allways Anticipate their Effects as is Manifest in All those Examples The Sun by Convers Motion fell down to the Western Angle and at ye Same time ♂ was in ye IC Who Met with ye Sun by a Quartil Ray in Mundo Whereby

Where by the Sun and ♂ was Carried soon after and there Continued
wch is Worthy of Admiration that there is a Signification for Each thing
and that as the Rest of the Stars are Moved by ye Converse Motion
of the Universe they Usually Change their Aspects and Consequently
their Mundane Rays as Likewise it happens they Obtain Parralel
Whose Calculations we have already performed But because this
happens Insensibly and these kind of Rays Obtained after such a
Manner they are wont to Continue or Endure

We have not for a great While by reason of ye Large time they wt take
placed a Method for the Supputation of them in Our Canons but
any One may perfectly Know ye time for their Obtaining them and
of their Continuance therein from the Table of Houses as In
this Example the Sun being in the West In 22 of ♒ In ye ♀
there are found 3 of ♐ but seeing the Rays of this kind procured
do Continue somewhat Longer they signifie a Certain Universal
disposition of What is signified by Either to be Good or Bad accor
ding to the Stars Aspecting as it happened to this Cardinal
Who for some Years before his Decease was always out of Order

This Observation is admirable both in the Changes of ye Seasons &
Also of the Air or the Weather For On this Foundation Ptolomy
Leaned (as May be seen) In his Almagist Book ye 8th Chapt 4th
Of wch Doctrine he Makes Mention In his 3 Book in the
Chapture concerning the Kind of Events for Our Purpose
The Secondary Directions happened On the 17th of March at
16 houres 5 Minutes P/m

Secondary Directions

☉ ♓ 26.30	☽ ♋ 4.0	♄ ♉ 0.45	♃ ♋ 5.30	♂ ♍ ℞ 27.11	♀ ♓ 11.33	☿ ♓ 6.38	☊ ♐ 8.42
Lat	So 5.0	So 3.10	So 0.18	No 3.56	No 5.30	So 1.35	

The Sun found in ☍ to ♂ Near his Own Primary Direction and under
the declination of Radical ♂ The ☽ in □ to Radical ♂ & there
fore ye ☌ of ♃ himself with her and ye △ of ♀ and ☿ Could not avail
any thing yea because ☿ had ye Declination of ♄ and was placed
above ye Radical ☉ Therefore it rather hindred or did Hurt
by reason of ye Moon having great South Latitude Even 5 degrees
so that She was Farr from ♃ his Progression for 64 years Com
pleat were On the 16th of March 1592 wn the ☽ possest 8° of ♉
at wch time In the Evening She was distant from ye Sun almost
42 degrees at Birth or in the Radix For ye other 7 Months
I add 7 Signs 17 and 30 and I Come to 25 of ♐
Lastly for the 19th Days to the Day of Day of Death I add 21 and
the ☽ Came to 16 of ♒ the Rest as they Rest in the Table

☉ ♈ 15.0	☽ ♒ 16.0	♄ ♋ 6.14	♃ ♐ 19.21	♂ ♉ 24.0	♀ ♓ 1.40	☿ ♓ 19.0	☊ ♋ 1.1
Lat	So 1.18	So 1.4	No 1.18	No 0.11	So 0.30	So 3.0	

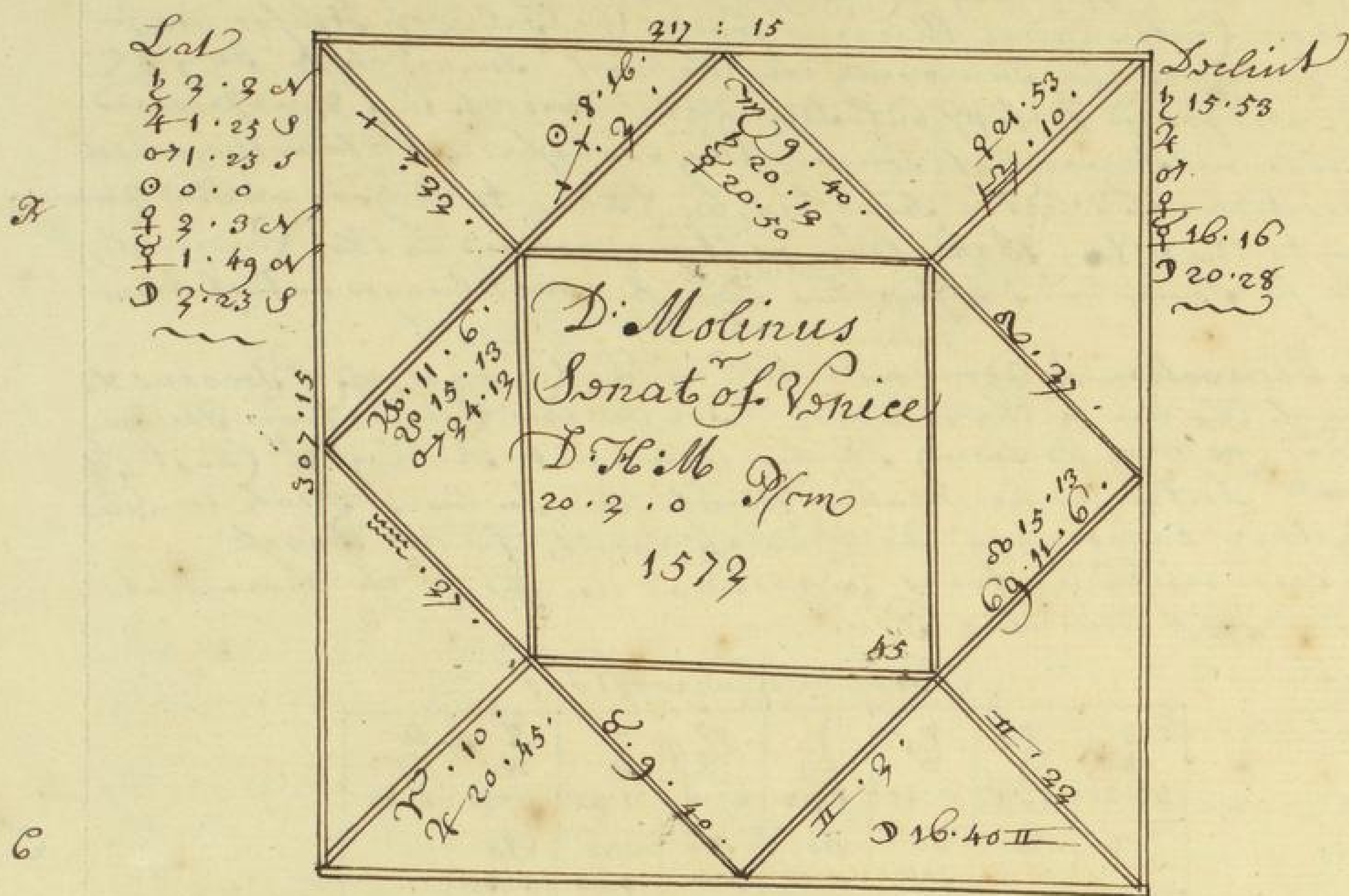
☉ ♍ 16.36	☽ ♉ 0.13	♄ ♋ 24.41	♃ ♐ 3.1	♂ ♏ 21.37	♀ ♌ 18.45	☿ ♍ 14.43	☊ ♈ 22.3
Lat	No 0.42	So 0.14	No 0.29	So 1.14	No 0.56	No 1.16	

At the Day of Death the Sun was found wth ye Declination of Rad
♀ and almost of the Secondary Directions The ☽ also Exactly

Exactly upon ♄ in the same Secondary Direction ♄ is in ☍ to the ☉
A and in □ to the Suns Progression There proceeded his Death a Full Moon the Sun being in an Exact Parallel Declination of Radical ♄ in the Secondary Direction Mars On the Day of Death Came to ye Declination of the Moon in ye Secondary Direction ♄ was placed in ☍ to Radical Sun Thou seest ye Mutual active and Passive Transit of ♄ to the Sun

Twentyfifst Example

B



C

He Dyed the 16th of November at 2h the Night Following Aged 63 Years wanting 4 Days For wch Argol Directs the Sun to the Antiscians of ♄ and ♀ But because those Planets have North Lat ye their Declinations become 16 whereby they Cut ye Ecliptick at 16 of ♒ Argol takes ye Antiscian of ♀ at 9.10 of ♒ but we Direct ye Sun to 16 of ♒

'Tis Necessary we see Whether Our Method Answers for otherwise we must Assent to the Opinion of Others Viz that Antiscians are not to be Regarded According to their Latitude but that the
D Latitude is to be Altogether Neglected as some persons do Commonly believe

The Direction of the Sun to 16 of is Thus Computed The horaly times of the Sun are 11 : 6 wch doubled Makes 22 . 12 The Space of the 11th house by the Motion of the Sun under ye Elevation of ye Pole of the 11th house is 19 but of the 12th is 34 The difference between ym is 15 The O Asc of ye 11th house is 247 . 15 The O Asc of the Sun is 254 . 22 therefore the Sun is distant from ye 11th house 7 . 7 If therefore 22 . 12 gives 15 of Elevation under wch his O Asc is 256 . 44 The O Asc of 16 of ♒ is Likewise 325 . 51 from wch that of ye Sun Substracted Leaves ye Ark of Direction 69 . 7 wch for Equation I Joyn to the Rt Asc of ye Sun being 246 . 30 and Make the Sum 315 . 37 Answering to 13 . 8 of ♒ to wch place the Sun from the Day and houre of Birth Came in 63 Days we a sense out as Many Years Thou seest therefore honest Reader yt Our Method best Answers as it happens in All the Examples lay down For wch Reason we must Esteem the

the Supputation of Argol in this One Nativity only by Moor 137
hap of Fortune to the time of that Effect A

The Sun also 2 Years before came to his Mundane □ For yᵉ Semid
Ark of the Sun is 66.36 Now when a Significator Chan
geth not his Hemisphere the Semid or Semin Ark is the
Ark of Direction of his Own □ in Mundo And by this
Ray both the Prorogatory Powers are hurt even both that
wᶜʰ is in the Primum Mobile and yᵗ wᶜʰ is the world they
being Imprinted At Length the Sun Came to the Parrallel
of the ☽ in Mundo the Supputation Whereof Followeth

The Semid Ark of yᵉ Sun is 4ʰ.26' his distance from yᵉ MC is 29.15
The Semin Ark of the ☽ is 4ʰ.33 from whence Ariseth her
Secondary distance from yᵉ I C 30.1' wᶜʰ being Added to yᵉ
Primary 38.31 Makes the Ark of Direction 68.32 B
But because the Declination of the Sun and Moon are all
most yᵉ Same And yᵉ Semid Ark of yᵉ Sun and Semin Ark
of yᵉ Moon yᵉ Same therefore yᵉ Sun a Little before was
by Converse Motion placed in Mundane Parrallel of yᵉ Moon
For If the Semin Ark of yᵉ ☽ 4ʰ.33' give her distance from
the I C 38.31 the Semid Ark of the Sun 4ʰ.26 will give his
secondary distance 37.32 wᶜʰ Joyned wᵗʰ yᵉ MC Primary 29.15
Makes the Ark of Direction 66.47

Thou Wilt Say yᵗ in the place of the Parralel of ♄ and ☿ there
Next Succeeded yᵉ Sextile Rays of ♃ in the Termes of ♀ Nay
not So but to yᵉ △ of ♀ wᶜʰ Should Every Way have Saved him

I Answer that first there ffollowed the □ Rays of yᵉ said ♄ & ☿ C
therefore because there are more Testimonys of yᵉ Malefick
than of the Benefick for yᵉ that Reason the Malefick
Overpowered by wᶜʰ we are taught yᵗ from One and yᵉ Same
Planet yᵉ Testimonies of their Familiarities may be Mul
tiplyed by wᶜʰ therefore Qualities and Effects may be Increased though one
Planet may be the Cause of yᵐ and that in all Kind of things
The Secondary Directions happend On the 21ᵗʰ of January 0ʰ.21' Pm

Secondary Directions

☉ ♒ 13.48	☽ ♍ 28.0	♄ ♏ 26.14	♃ ♈ 24.38	♂ ♓ 14.20	♀ ♐ 29.45	☿ ♓ 2.80	☊ ♋ 13.3
Lat	No 4.51	No 2.9	So 1.22	So 0.13	No 7.23	No 1.20	

D

The Sun is in Exact Parralel declination of ♄ Obsque Bene
ficarum auxilio The Progressions are On yᵉ 24ᵗʰ 10ᵇᵉʳ 1577.

Progressions

☉ ♑ 13.20	☽ ♋ 8.0	♄ ♑ 14.20	♃ ♍ 10.56	♂ ♏ 26.55	♀ ♐ 9.40	☿ ♐ 22.0	☊ ♈ 6.50
Lat	So 5.0	No 0.20	No 1.31	No 0.11	No 2.9	0.0	

The Sun is in ☍ wᵗʰ yᵉ ☽ in ☍ to yᵐ both The Day Death was on the
16ᵗʰ of Novᵉʳ 1635 at wᶜʰ time yᵉ Stars were as in yᵉ Table
He Fell Ill on the New ☽ upon Radical ♄ and ☿ and he Dyed
when the ☽ Came to the place of the Sun Directions Who

138 Who on the Day of Death was found upon Secondary ☌ & upon ♂
A in the Progressions and the ☽ was placed in square to them

Are not these Agreements Wonderfull But it was his Climac-terical Year because the Moon in the Secondary Direction Came to the propper square of her own Radical place in ye Nativity

Twenty sixt Example

357 · 13

Lat
♄ 2 · 30 S
♃ 0 · 31 S
♂ 1 · 1 S
☉ 0 · 0 0
♀ 1 · 11 N
A ☿ 3 · 37 S
☽ 0 · 42 S

Declin
♄ 14 · 16
♃
♂
☉
♀
☿
☽ 2 · 3

♄ 15 · 57 · 8
♏ 13
♌ 3
☽ 6 · 48 ♈
♎ 26 · 58
♒ 29
♒ 7
♋ 17 · 26
♉ 13
♑ 17 · 26
♓ 7 · 9
♈ 2 · 39 · 9 ♍
☉ 24 · 3
♍ 26 · 58
♍ 9 · 1
♏ 3
♂ 22 · 39 ♏
♐ 13
♀ 13 · 9 ♍
42

Octav Ubaldus
September
D: H: M P.m
17 · 12 · 12
1587

C

He Dyed on the 12th of August 1632 Aged 44 Years and 11 Months For the time of his Death Argol Directeth the Horoscope to the □ of ♂ w^{ch} Notwithstanding the ☉ was giver of Life who According to Our Computation came Exactly to the ☍ of ♂

The Declination of the ☽ 2 · 3' Answereth to 5 of ♈ in ye Ecliptick whose hourly times are 15 · 16 w^{ch} being doubled are 30 · 36 The Rt Asc of ye ☽ is 6 · 32' from whence her distance from ye MC is 9 · 19 The Elevation of the Pole of ye 11th house is 17 from w^{ch} by ye Golden Rule ye Elevation of ye Moons Pole is 5 under w^{ch} ye O Asc of the ☽ is 6 · 21 The O Asc of ☍ ♂ is 48 · 11 from w^{ch} yt of the ☽ Substract Leaves the Ark of Direction 41 · 50 w^{ch} for Equation I add to ye Rt Asc of the Sun being 174 · 33' Makes ye Sum 216
D 23' Answering to 8 · 47' of ♏ to w^{ch} ye Sun from ye Day and hour of Birth commeth in 45 dayes w^{ch} denotes Somany Years

But ye ☽ at that time being in 21' 15 of ♉ she Meets w^{th} ye Parallel Declination of ♄ and by reason she hath 4 · 0' of South Latitude she Obtaineth 14 · 16 of Declination ye same w^{ch} ♄ hath to a Title The O Asc of w^{ch} place taken according to Long^t & Latitude is 48 · 38' under the Pole of the P Moon from w^{ch} ye O Asc of ye Moon Substract there Remains ye Ark of Direction 42 · 17'

The Moon by Convers Motion apply to ye Mundane Parallel of ♄ and there be placed in ye MC 3 · 16' of ♈ It Answers Exactly For the Rt Asc of ye MC being 3 · 5' the Declination of ♄ is 14 · 16 answering to 8 of ♉ in the Ecliptick Where his diurnal hourly times are 17 · 12' The Rt Asc of ♄ is 44 · 13 from whence his distance from ye MC is 42 · 8 If therefore the hourly times of ♄ 17 · 12' give his distance from ye MC 44 · 13' what distance Will the hourly times of the ☽ 15 · 18' give We find it giveth her Secon

Secondary distance 37.27 wch added to the Primary 4.27 makes the Ark of Direction 41.54 But Indeed if this Direction had not come up Exquisitely Neverthelesse it Might help very Powerfully those two others above Noted and Calculated The Secondary Directions was thus Posited on the 1st of November Anno 1587 at 10 P/m

Secondary Directions

☉ ♏ 8.35	☽ ♏ 26.0	♄ ♉ 13.9	♃ ♌ 15.22	♂ ♐ 25.20	♀ ♎ 26.30	☿ ♎ 25.0	☊ ♍ 26.37
Lat	No 4.20	So 3.3	No 0.13	So 0.28	No 1.11	No 1.7.	

Then seest the Sun between the Parallel Declination and the ☍ of ♄ The Moon also is Almost with the Declination of ♄s Progression On the Day of Death Fell but on the 10th of May See ye Following Table N

Progressions

☉ ♉ 15.0	☽ ♎ 28.0	♄ ♊ 26.0	♃ ♏ 13.13	♂ ♑ ~~1.43~~	♀ ♊ 0.12	☿ ♈ 29.20	☊ ♋ 18.45
Lat	No 5.0						

At ye Day ye 12th of Augst 1632 The Stars Thus

☉ ♌ 19.53	☽ ♋ 10.32	♄ ♏ 22.38	♃ ♉ 24.19	♂ ♎ 11.43	♀ ♌ 9.43	☿ ♌ 19.21	☊ 2.17
Lat	No 4.37	No 2.0	So 1.4	No 0.9	No 1.0.	No 1.22	

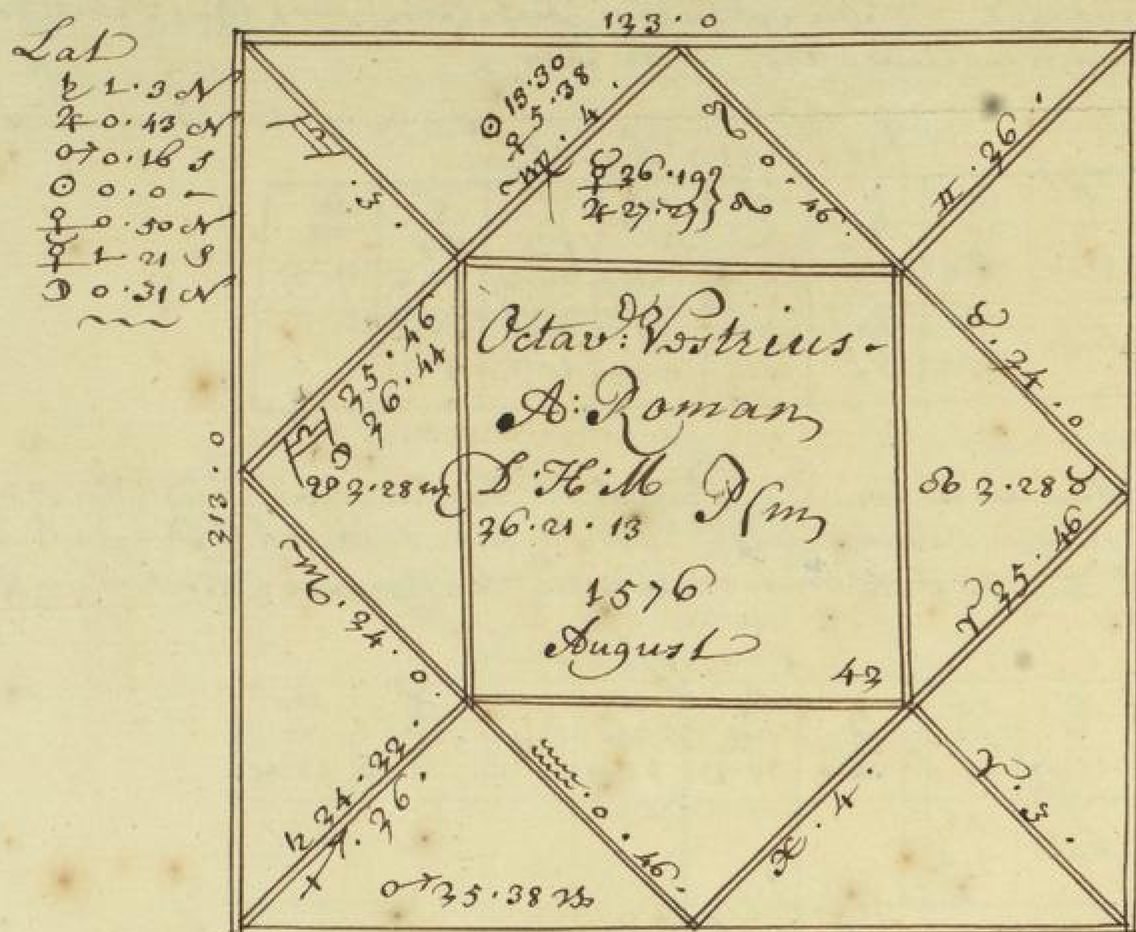
6

Then seest the Sun On the Day of Death Separated from ♃ his Secondary Direction And Came to the Parallel Declination of Secondary ♄ On the Other hand On the Day of Death was in Parallel Declination to the Secondary Direction And also to the Progression of the Sun And ♄ was upon the ☍ of ye Secondary Direction

At the Decumbiture the Sun was in Exact □ to ♄ of ye Secondary Direction Mars in ☍ to the Radical Moon See ye Decumbiture in Argol

A

Twentyseventh Example



B

He Dyed May the 1st 1626 Aged 49 Years and 8 Months & 5 Days
Positions in this Nativity given fourth by Argol Containeth
Notorious Faults For ☿ ought to be placed in 27 not 22 of ♌
♄ in 24 not 19 of ♐ ♂ in ♑ not in ♎ The Places also of
♀ and ☿ do not Agree But of those things we take no Care

C

Argol Supposeth and that very truely that the Sun is to be Direct
for the time of Death by reason he is giver of Life But he
will have it that ye Sun got past the □ of ♂ and Afterwards
was hurt by his ☌ to the Moon wch Seemeth not Agreable to
Reason See ye Same in his Book Concerning Critical Days

According to our of Reckning ye Sun came down to the □ of ♂ in ye
Zodiack with the Testimony of ye ⚹ of ♄ but becuse ye ⚹ of ♃
Succeeded it without doubt it had not Killed had not ye Sun
by Convers Motion come to the ☍ of ♂ and also by direction
to the Mundane Parralel of ♂ himself

D

The Computation of the Sun to the □ of ♂ is Thus Performed the
Hourly times of ye Sun are 15·59 being doubled are 51·58, 31·58
those Added to the Rt Asc of ye MC Makes ye Total 154·58 wch
taken from the Rt Asc of the Sun 164·48 Leaveth the distance
of the Sun from ye 11th house 9·50
or if we take the Ob Asc of ye 11th house wch is 153·0 from ye O Asc
of the Sun there taken being 162·50 there Remains ye distance of
the Sun 9·50 Therefore If the double hourly times of the Sun 31·58
gives the difference of the Pole of the houses 14 (For ye Pole of the
11th is 17 but ye 12th is 31) There will Come out ye distance of ye Sun
from ye 11th house 9·50 But tis Apparent there is Almost 4° to
be Added to ye Pole of the 11th house and ye Elevation of ye Suns
Pole becometh 21 under wch the O Asc of the Sun is 162·18 the
O Asc of ye □ of ♂ in ye Eclyptick upon wch ye Sun is perpetu
aly moved is 207·36 from wch that of ye Sun Substracted Leaves
the Ark of direction 45·18 This for Equation I joyn to ye Rt Asc
wch is 164·48 And I Make it Answer ye Total of 210·8 Answer
ing to 7·20 of ♏ to wch the Sun Comes from ye Day & houre
of Birth in 49 Days and Almost a Third wch denotes Somany Years
The

The Supputation of the Sun to the ☍ of ♂ by Converse Motion is Easy 141
The Altitude of ye Pole of ♂ is 2 under wch ye O Asc of ♂ is 299.26 A the O Asc of ye ☍ of ye Sun is Likewise 345.3 from wch the other taken there Remains the Ark of Direction 45.37

To the Mundane Parallel of ♂ the Calculation is Thus The hourly times of ye Sun are 15.59 his distance from the MC is 41.48 the Declination of ♂ is 25.18 his Ascensional Difference is 25.12 wch divided into 6 parts there are 4.12 to be Added to ye hourly times of ye Equator and ye hourly times of ♂ become 19.12 from whence Comes out 50.13 wch is the Secondary distance of ♂ fr IC But ♂ his Primary distance from ye IC is 4.30 For his Rt Asc is 298.30 The Rt Asc of ye IC is 303.0 therefore taking 4.30 from 50.13 there remains ye Ark of Direction 45.43

Thou Seest Now how well all ye Directions agrees wth ye Time so that 'tis No Wonder if ye Native was deprived of Life upon those Apperations As for the Direction of ye Sun to the □ of ♂ only It Appeareth Insufficient as hath been sd Already The Secondary Directions for 49 Years and 8 Months Fall on the 15th of October 1576 at Almost 13h P/m See the Table

Secondary Direction

☉ ♏ 3.0	☽ ♌ 13.5	♄ ♐ 26.40	♃ ♍ 6.47	♂ ♒ 16.0	♀ ♏ 8.4	☿ ♏ 8.0	☊ ♈ 29.49
L	No 4.52	No 0.51	No 0.53	So 3.0	No 0.50	So 1.0	

The Moon is found in Parallel declination wth ♂ and is in ☍ to Mars And the ✶ of ♃ could not get to Assist ye Sun because ♃ was Cadent and the ✶ was very Weake & Especialy having Small Power being the fift and Smalest Ray And by reason 'tis so Ptolemy wn he Makes Mention of the Planets that Can Save at ye Meetings of the Malefiks Nameth not a ✶ but a □ △ ☌ ☍ And I believe for this very Reason because a ✶ Ray is Weake Especialy when 'tis Less than 60 degrees And again Neither could ♀ Affoard any Aid because She was in her Fall being an Enemy to the Sign the Sun is in

Lastly wn the Primary Directions are Powerfull to Evil Apperations The Secondary Directions do the more help From ye Testimony of ye Malefiks And On the Contrary ye Primary Directions are Fortunate and Assist for good from the Testimony of ye Benefiks The Sun also was wth ☋ See ye Declinations of ym all The Progression are on ye 4 of Sept 1580 as in the Table

Progressions

☉ ♍ 19.25	☽ ♋ 7.0	♄ ♒ 11.3	♃ ♐ 6.17	♂ ♊ 7.20	♀ ♐ 19.38	☿ ♐ 17.43	☊ ♒ 14.46
Lat	No 3.25	So 1.2	No 0.41	So 1.1	So 4.11	So 2.13	

He Dyed On the 1st of ~~March~~ May Anno 1626

☉ ♉ 10.58	☽ ♋ 20.8	♄ ♍ 9.5	♃ ♐ 14.2	♂ ♊ 29.1	♀ ♉ 9.42	☿ ♉ 22.44	☊ ♍ 6.51

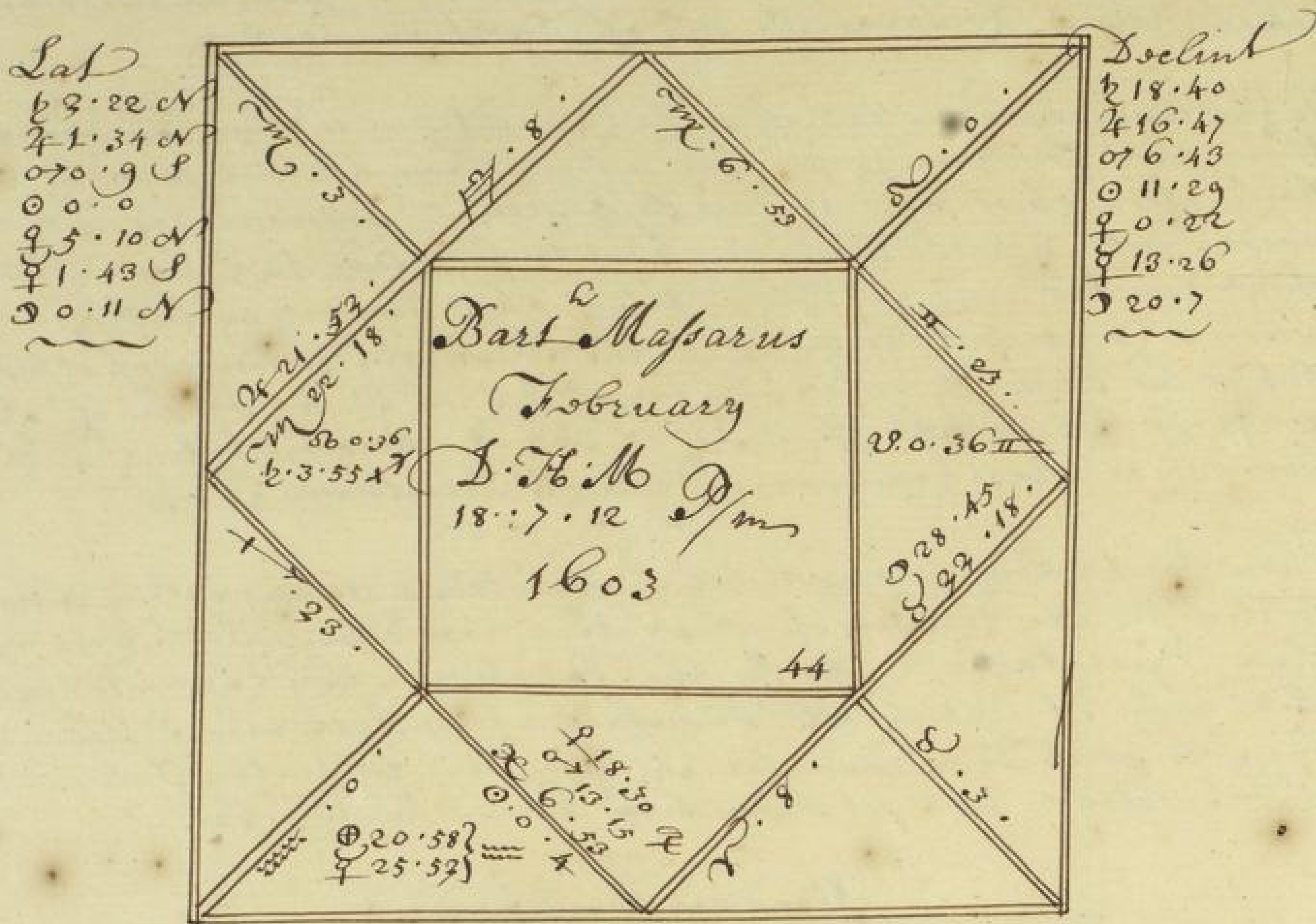
On the Day of Death ye Sun was in □ to ♂ of ye Secondary Directions and to ye □ of ♄ in the Progressions Mars was upon ~~upon~~ ye Moon in the Progressions 'Tis to be Observed yt for Several Months preceding

Saturn Continued upon the Radical Sun & both two Evil beams & was upon the Primary Direction and also ye Secondary Direction of ye Sun but when he was Separated the Lesser ye Sun under ye Influence of ye ♃ Sextile But then happened ye ☉ before he Dyed in ☌ ☽ in ☌ to ☉ and in □ of ☿ 3 ♂ Likewise and Lastly in □ to ♄ in the Progressions

147

Twenty Eight Example

A



B

The Pliades Hyades The Band of Orion and well Nigh Syrus — Are all with the Moon in ye Following Nativity The Sun Also is with

He Dyed the 18th of February 1655 at 17 hours P/m by ye City Clock This Man Professed Physick & in the Famous School of Boloign he taught Phylosophy by wch Means he Attained ye highest
C Applause He Argued Subtily and Affirmed with most uncontrou lable Reasons being sent for by the Cheifest Princes in Italy whoever they were Sick to be Consulted with he was thence Remitt with Honours and Gifts of very Ample Rewards

He was Sufficiantly Skiled in the Mathematicks did turn Libe rality Especialy to his Friends Into Prodigality So that he would be Ingaged in Credit and with a Free heart bring fourth his Own Goods for their Security At other times he was Very Prudent and Deligent He Adorned his House wth very Choice and Costly Pic tures and Images Stones Jewells and Other Ornaments of Several Kinds

He Compiled a Library of the Ancientest Authors of Phylosophy Physick Mathematicks and Astrology In performing things
D he was Ingenious Constant and a very Careful performer of his Duty Or Trust and his Word Also A man verily Inriched wth all Manner of Virtues He was Born wth One foot Inclining Inwardly towards the Other From ye Moon being Constituted In ye Western Horizon wth the ☋ in Mundane □ to ♂ who Possed ♓ the Sign governing the Feet and in ☍ to ♄ who was in ♐ ye Sign Ruling ye Knees

In his Childhood having taken No Medicaments but Altogeather After a Wonderful Manner as he Related it to me At a Certain time when he had a Pain in his Right foot so as for very Greif he kept his Bed As he Arrose at Once he saw with Admiration that very foot directed to Step Strait and freed from All Pain or Ailment And so Kept it to his Dying Day

We being Intimate Friends he requested me I would wth my Figures or Or with My Kind of Arithmetick (For he was very Skilful in the Common Method) Compute ye Directions in his Nativity wch

wch I most Willingly Granted And Indeed the Supputations of his past Accidents Answered to Some Minutes But for the Succeeding times Even for the 52 Year of his Age I set down the Direction of the A Moons Governess of Life to ye Parrallel of ♄ in the Zodiack in 14°.15' of ♋ with 3°.28' of South Latitude Although in Reality ye Declination of this place is 19.18 but ye Declination of ♄ is 18.40' — Nevertheless I Know ye the Luminaries in those Parrallels do Anticipate Or forerun ye Intimate application of ye Effects

But by Converse Motion the ☽ apply to the Mundane Parrallel of ♂ as they were both Hurryed About by ye Motion of ye Primum Mobile Aboute the world Afterwards ye Moon by right Direction came to the Sesquiquadrate of ♂ in Mundo And Indeed because in Every Direction there ffollowed ye Rays of the Benefick I Esteemed those Familiarities w not be Mortal —

Nevertheless he Dyed On the 18th of February 1655 at 17 houres Almost On a Sudden having Some Days before Fortified him B self with the most holy Sacraments being Conscious of his Unhappy Directions Impending both from ye Unfortunate Revolution wch happened On the day of his Death And also I believe from Some Inward Accidents as fore Messengers to him being Most Experthy Skilful in the Knowledge of Physick from whence 'twas reported he said that he was Affraid of the 18th day because perhaps On that Day some Crisis or other might be Compleated, For they Say that on ye Night he was taken Ill &c

Be it how it will he Dyed On the very Day he Foretold to ye Lamentation and Grief of the whole City of Folgina whose Funeral Right his Scholars through their Love and great Esteem for their So Learned Master did Every Year Celebrate in great Pomp and Repeated Encomiums his Meritorious Praises —

C

The Ark of Direction for 52 Years is 47°:50' In 52 days After Birth the Sun came to 21:40' of ♈ whose Rt Asc is 20.1 from wch ye Rt Asc of the Sun 332 Substracted there Remaines the Ark of Directi on 47°.50' The Computation of the Direction of the ☽ to the Parrallel Declination of ♄ Follows

The O Asc of the ☽ in the Horoscope is 257.10' from wch the O Asc of the Horoscope being Substracted there remaines the distance of the ☽ from the West 8°.33' The Elevation of the Pole of the Second house is 33 therefore the distance or difference of the Elevation between the Pole of the 7th or 8th houses is 11 degrees. The Moons diurnal horary times are 18.27' wch doubled Makes 36.54 For the Declination of the Moon Answers to 29.30' of ♉ D in the Ecliptick If therefore the double hourly times of ye Moon 36.54' give the difference of the Poles of the 7th and 8th houses 11 degrees then ye distance of the ☽ from the West 8°.33' Will give Almost 3 degrees Therefore ye Elevation of the Moons Pole is 41° under wch the O Asc of ye ♌ of ye Same is 255.0' unto wch I add the Ark of Direction 47°.50' & Make the Sum 302.50' Answering in the Same Table to 14°.15' of ♒ wth 3°.28' So: Lat at wch time She Obtained 19°.13' of Declination Even 33' greater than ♄ hath And when the Moon Decreased at that time She also Made Application

The Calculation of the Moon Converse to ye Mundane Parrallel of Mars as they were both Hurried by the Motion of the Primum Mobile is thus performed The Semin Ark of ye ☽ is 69.17' ye Semin Ark of ♂ is 99°.38' wch added together Make ye Sum, to be 165.50' The Rt Asc of the ☽ is 56.28 The Rt Asc of ♂ is 344.38 — wch

145 wch Substract from the other leaves the Rt distance of from ♂ 71·50
A The Primary distance of the ☽ from ye ℞ is 77·51 Now I say If the Sum of the Arks 163·50 give the Noct Ark of ye Moon 69·17 than ye Rt distance of ye ☽ from ♂ 71·50 Will give her Secondary distance 30·1 wch Substracted from ye Primary leaves ye Ark of Direction 47·50

Now If Thou wilt Calculate by the Logarithms The Minutes of the First Number are 9950 The Logarithms Whereof Is 399782 the Minutes of the Second Number are 4157 whose Logarithm is 361878 The Minutes of the 3d Number are 4310 Whose Logarithms is 363448 I Add togather the Second and ye Third and make their Sum 725326 from wch I Substract ye First Number and there remains the Logarithm 325544 wch giveth 1801 or 31·1
The Calculation of The Moons Direction by Rt motion to the Sesquiquadrate of ♂ in Mundo is as Followeth
B
First I direct to his Mundane □ And say If the diurnal hourly times of the ☽ 18·27 give her distance from ye West 8·33 The Nocturnal hourly times of ♂ 16·5 will give his Secondary distance for the I E 7·27 wch is to be taken from the Primary
But the Primary distance of ♂ is Less being 5·41 therefore ♂ preceeded his □ 1·46 This I Tribble that is the Nocturnal hourly times of Mars wch are to be added to ye Quartile Ray that we make up a Sesquiquadrate and I have 48·15 from wch I Substract 1·46 wherewith ♂ preceeded the Moon wth his □ Ray and there Remaines the Ark of Direction of the Moon to ye Sesquiquadrate of ♂ 46·29 Therefore this Ray of ♂ had preceeded by above one Year at wch time as himself told me he underwent Grevious Afflictions of Mind a The Secondary Directions Fell on the
C 11th of April 1608 at 12·26 p/m

Secondary Directions

☉	☽ ♈	♄ ♐	♃ ♏	♂ ♈	♀ ♒	☿ ♈ ℞	☊ ♏
21·37 ♈	26.0	3·45	20·57	22·47	10·22	21·44	27·53
Lat	No 2·39	No 2·42	No 1·53	So 0·3	No 1·56	So 2·37	

Thou Seest ye Sun in ☍ wth ♂ whylest he is Seperated from the Sesquiquadre of ♄ and the Moon under the Rayes of ye Sun in ♈ in ☍ wth ♂ And there was ☿ Retrograde wth ye Luminaries the Author of Appoplexes As 'Tis probable ye Native Dyed by A Disease of this Kind For in the place of the Moon Rt Di-
D rection there Concurred ye Sesquiquadrate of ♀ in ye Zodiack by An Exact Calculation Almost wch I Confess I did take Notice of Yea also the place of Direction was in ye Terms of ☿
The Progressions happened On the 3 of May 1607 The Planets possited as Thou Seest in the Table

Progressions

☉ ♉	☽ ♌	♄ ♑	♃ ♒	♂ ♊	♀ ♉	☿ ♊	☊ ♍
13·0	11·40	19·34	28·27	8·0	29·0	3·0	9·17
Lat	So 2·21	No 1·10	So 0·56	No 0·8	No 0·16	No 2·4	

on the day

He Dyed on the 18th of February 1655 See the ffollowing Table — 146 A

Day of Death

☉ ♒	☽ ♌	♄ ♍	♃ ♓	♂ ♐	♀ ♓	☿ ♒	☊ ♒
29.48	1.14	6.55	27.53	10.40	1.5	17.7	15.6
Lat	No 1.13	No 1.48	So 1.9	No 0.30	So 1.27	So 1.30	

'Tis worth Observation that the Native Dyed almost at ye hour of ye Suns Revolution wherein ye Sun was with ye Declination of ♄ And ye ☽ also In declination to ♂ ♀ was Seperated & Likewise in Parrallel Declination In the Progressions ☿ was in ☍ to the ☽ and in Parrallel to the Sun in the Progressions also ye ☽ was in Parrallel declination of ♄ In the Progressions ♂ was with the Killing Declination of the ☽ D

The Proffession or Trade in this Nativity is Signified by ♀ Oriental in ♉ wth ♂ in the Meridian Circle both being Angular and in their own Dignities befriending the ☽ by their Quintil Ray As Ptolomy hath it in his Chapter of Trade Viz If ♀ and ♂ do preside over Trade they Make Apothecaries Physecians

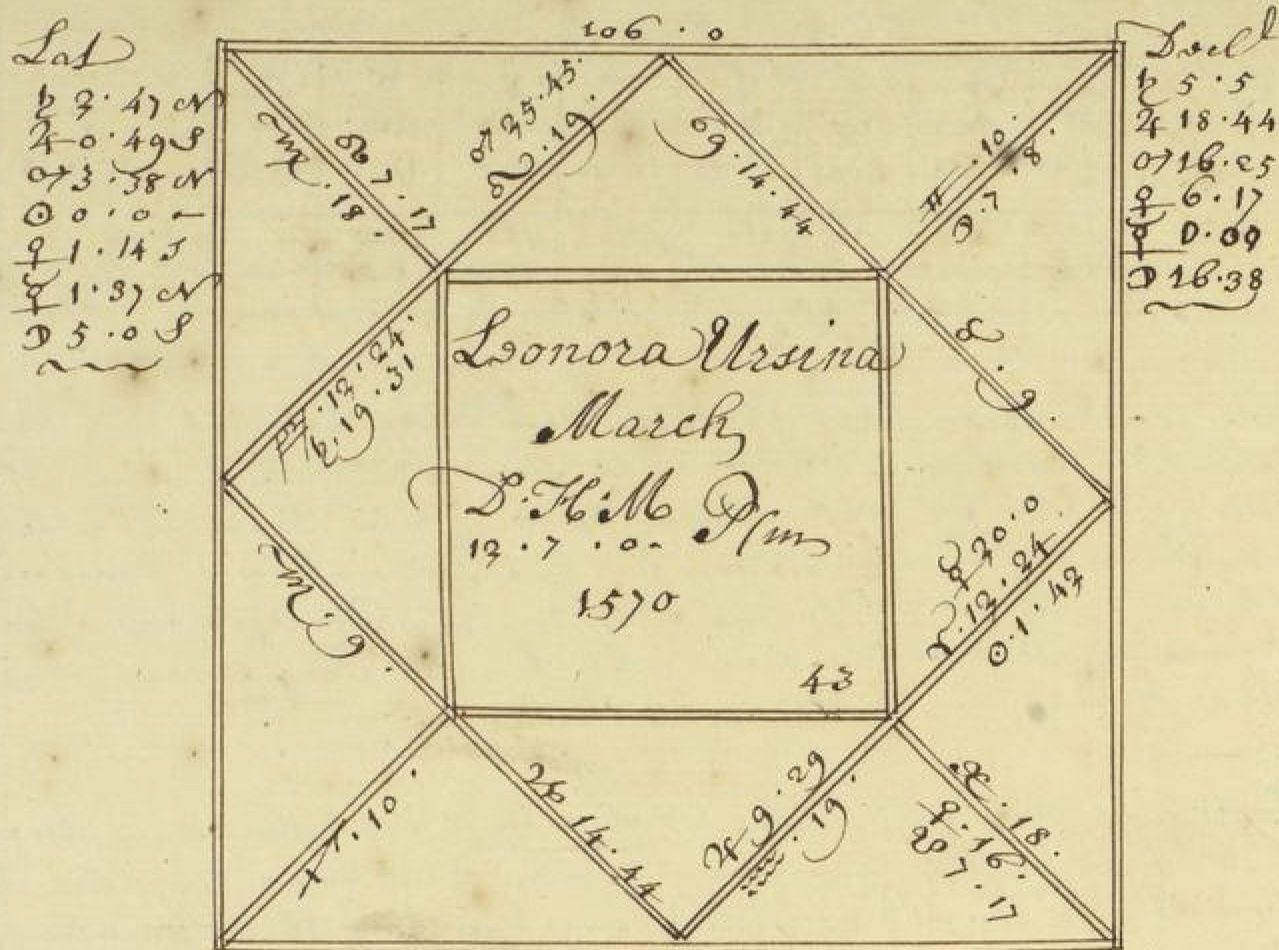
The Dignity and Excelency by wch Meanes ye Native was Famous was Signified from the ✶ of ♃ to those other Planets was Constituted in the Center of the Horoscope and was Oriental Ptolomy in the same place hath it Thus For wn they are Oriental Or Anguler their Imployment will not want For Authority Dignity Or Honour &c and being Overpowered by ye Benfick they Signifie Great and Illustrious Profitable Unblamable and Graceful Undertakings or Performances C

This One Geniture Amongst Many almost Numberless wch I have Calculated and do preserve I thought good to Set ffourth here that the Memory of a Man So very Famous for Virtue Learning & Excellency of Art Might also in this Small Treatise remain Amongst the Living Who Whylest he Lived Coveted Nothing More than to Profit Mortals or Mankind wth the Accuteness Of his understanding And the Services of his Love and herein Any One May behold the Elm that was Stricken by ye Cruel Thunderboult of ♃ So Adorned wth Vines Full of Leaves &c D

Though Cruel Fate have Clipsed his Living Dayes His worth shall still Triumph in Glories Praise —

147
A

Twentynineth Example



B

This Dutches of Sfortia Dyed ye 17th of December 1634 aged 64 y.
and Almost 9 Months In the Position of this Nativity wch
Argol Sets fourth ye position of ☿ in the Sign ♒ ♀ in ♓ wn
Notwithstanding ☿ should have been place in ♓ and ♀ in ♈

He Directeth ye Horoscope to the ☽ as the Annareta or Killing
Planet whereas as She rather Seemes to obtain ye disposall
C of Life and her Directions do accordingly very well agree there
to For the Moon Came by Rt Direction to ye Parrallel De
clanation of ♂ in ♊ 5.30 in 6 Years and 9 Months at wch time
the ☽ having 2.40 of Sout Lat She obtains 16.22 of Declinati
on but the Declination of ♂ is 16.25 The Calculation Thus
The Declination of ye ☽ being 16.22 Answers to 16 of ♉ in ye Eclip
tick whose hourly times are 17.42 wch doubled Makes 35.24
the Same being the Space of the ☽s house

The O Asc of the 3 house is 256.0 The O Asc of the ☽ under the
Pole of the 3d being 18 is 251.44 Therefore ye ☽ is distant from
the Center of ye 9th 4.16 And ye Elevation of ye ☽s Pole is 20
under wch the O Asc of ye ☍ of ye ☽ is 252.24 The O Asc of 5.30
of ♒ wth 2.40 No Lat under ye Same Pole is 313.22 from wch
that being taken leaveth the Ark of Direction 60.58
D This For Equation I Add to the Rt Asc of ye Sun wch is 1.34 &
Make ye Whole 62.30 Answering to 4.32 of ♊ to wch Sun coms
from the Day of Birth in 64 Years + Dayes and 18 houres wch Mea
sures but 64 Years and 9 Months But because ye ☽ in the
Nativity hath 16.38 of Declination Even Almost ye Same
as She hath in the place of the Direction it may be Reconed
for the Ark of Direction by reason of the Rt Ascentions

The Rt Asc of ye ☽ is 66.10 The Rt Asc of 5.30 of ♐ is wth 2.40 S Lat
127.12 from wch that of ye ☽ Substract Remains ye Ark of Di
rection 61.2 Less yn the Other by 4 by reason of Some diffe
rence in ye Moons Declination and ye place of Meeting
At the Same time ye Moon Came by Rt Direction to ye Mundan
Parrallel of ♄ For the Moons Declination answers in the
Eclipstick to 16 of ♉ Whose hourly times are 17.42 The Moons
distance from ye MC is 39.50 The Declination of ♄ is 5.5
answering to—

answering to 13 of ♎ in the Ecliptick whereof the diurnal hour 148
nal horary time 14·12′ from those by the Golden Rule makes ye A
Secondary distance of ♄ 31·57 his Primary distance from ye
Mc is 93·4′ from whence the Secondary distance being Substrac
ted there Remains the Ark of Direction 61·7′ There Succeed
this Direction the ☉ to the Mundane Parrallel of ♄ & of ye
Nature of ♄ The ☽ also by Converse Motion came to the ☌
of ♄ 4 Years before The Calculation thus The Pole of ♄ is 39
where is O Asc is 203·13′ The O Asc of ye ☌ of ye ☽ is likewise
260·10′ therefore there remains the Ark of Direction 56·57′
♀ Lady of the Asc in the 6th house in Parrallel Declination
of ♄ in the Horoscope in the Sign Signifying ye Reins denote
a Suppression of Urine Likewise the ☽ found in the Parral
lel declination of ♂ And also ♂ having a Mundane □ Who
was in the 6th house The Secondary Directions Fel out On
the 16th of May 1570 at Almost 1 pm B

Secondary Direction

☉ ♊ 4·40	☽ ♎ 18·30	♄ ♎ 15·54	♃ ♒ 16·45	♂ ♍ 5·0	♀ ♊ 6·10	☿ ♉ 16·20	☊ ♍ 4·0
Lat	No 3·30	No 2·50	So 0·37	No 1·0	So 0·20	So 2·20	

Take Notice ♀ is Cumbust with ye Sun in □ to ♂ and with ye Hyades
but the ☽ in Sesquiquadrate to the Sun and ♀ and in Parallel
Declination to ♄ For in the preceding ☌ with him ♃ afforded
help by his Trine Rays Progressions for 65 Years Compleat
happened On the 15th of June 1575 The ☽ being in 7 of ♍ and
the Sun in 1 of ♋ But there Wants 3 Months and 6 Days
For the 3 Months I deduct 3 Signs and 7d and I Come back with C
the Moon So that She is placed 0 ♊ and Lastly I deduct
6 degrees for So many Days remaining and the ☉ is placed
in 24 of ♉ but ye Rest of ye Planets as in ye Following Table

Progressions

☉ ♊ 24·20	☽ ♉ 24·0	♄ ♐ 15·40	♃ ♋ 15·18	♂ ♋ 3·32	♀ ♋ 19·38	☿ ♊ 3·48	☊ ♉ 26·12
Lat	So 0·11	No 0·48	No 0·6	No 0·8	No 0·8	No 1·30	

The was in Exact Parallel Declination of ♂ ♀ also with ye
Declination of ♂ And the ☽ was in □ to Radical ♂
On the Day of Death Vizt ye 17th of December 1634 ye Stars D
Thus —

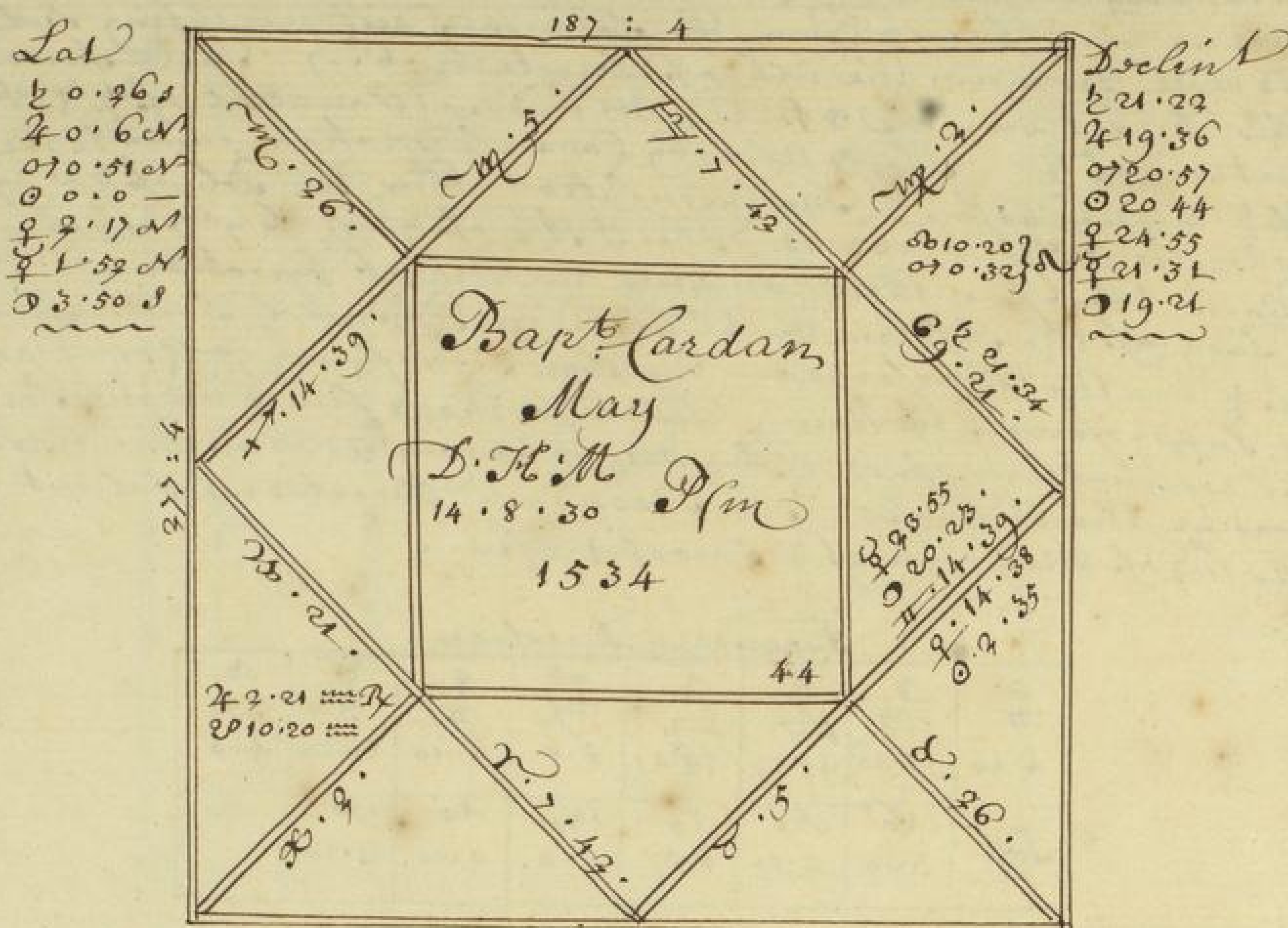
Day of Death

☉ ♐ 25·39	☽ ♏ 20·0	♄ ♐ 24 10	♃ ♌ 2·54	♂ ♑ 28·4	♀ ♒ 12·51	☿ ♑ 15·31	☊ ♓ 16·52
Lat	So 4·27	No 1·2	No 0·31	So 1·16	So 1·53	So 1·2	

The Sun is in ☌ to ♄ and in ☍ to his Own Progression The ☽ is with
the Declination of ♄ and Also in ☍ to her Own Progression
and in Sesquiquadrate to ♂s Progression at which time She Sepa
rated from ye △ of ♃ There was Celebrated a Full Moon ye
5th of December preceding ye departure ye Sun being upon ♄
in the Progression Thou Wilt find ye Luminaries in Parallel
of Declination Surround On Each hand by ye Malefiks The ☽
On the Day of Death was in □ of Radc ♂ ♃ was Seperated from
the place of the Moons Right Direction

149
A

Thirtieth Example



In the Center of the West the Moon and Venus is w^th the head of Medusa He was Beheaded On the 9^th of April 1560 being 25 Years 10 Months and 26 Days Old

C This is the Notable Example of John Baptista's Nativity the Eldest Son Hieronimus Cardanus w^ch y^e Father of y^e Native himself at first gave fourth And this Geniture Consumates the Number of Nativities w^ch I promised

After his Father Valentine Naibod Published it And at Length Joanes Antonious Maginus reviewed the Same Even three most Learned and Renowned Authors Neither of Whom was pleased to Make Choice of the Moon for Hyleg or Giver of Life when Notwithstanding According to the Judgment of Ptolomey She is without Doubt So to be Constituted

For he directs Us first to Make Choice of y^e Sun in y^e Day time and then the Moon After them the Ascendant &c In the Night to Choose the Moon first After^n y^e part of Fortune &c and at y^e End of the Chapter he thus Concludes
D We Only then preferr y^e Luminaries both of them for Goverm^t at Such time as they posses a More honourable place having the Power of Rule and Government According to both Conditions In This Case ☿ doth not Appear to have greater Power & Dignity than the Moon Therefore the Moon is y^e Qualified Luminary being Somewhat Nearer to the Western Angle and in her first Appearance from the Sun

But Studious Reader that Thou Mayst perceive how agreeable My Opinion Concerning the Familiarities of y^e Stars is to y^e Truth of things Let it not be Irksome for Thee diligently to Weigh this Example that is So Ancient and hath been Viewed by the Aforesaid three most Learned Authors

Now In this Nativity I Absolutly say the ☽ is Governess of Life who at y^e time of Death Came by R^t Direction to y^e Parallel Declination of ♀ Exactly in 13 · 50 of ♋ where having 3 of Soul Lat She is brote to 20 · 50 of Declination

The

The Body of ♄ Followed ye place of Direction as did also ye Parrallel declination of ♃ who being Many ways Unfortunate and Not partaking wth ye Sign of ye Luminaries did portend ye Anger of a Prince and ye Sentance of Judges according to Ptolomy who in his Chapter of Death Saith as in the Following Words Viz A

Also If ♃ be found deprived of his Virtues they Dye by an Illustrious Death For their Condemnation is Even through ye displeasure of Kings or Princes
Now Observe ♃ is Occidental Retrograde Peregrine wth the dragon Tail and in Opposition to ♂ with the Declination of ♄ these also following the Mundane Parrallel of ♂ and ♃

The Ark of Direction for 25 Years and 11 Month is 26.32 For ye Sun in 25 Days and 22 houres from ye Day of Birth Cometh to 27.17 of ♊ Whose right Rt Asc is 87.9 from wch ye Rt Asc of ye Sun being taken wch is 60.30 there remains the Ark of Direction 26.32 The O Asc of ye ☍ under ye Pole of 44 (for ye Moon resides in the Center of ye West) is 279.37 to wch ye Ark of Direction being added the total is 306.9 wch in ye same table of Ob Asc is found in 13.30 of ♒ wth 9 Nor Lat ye declination of wch place is 20.50 B

But because ye Parralels do for some time persevere About ye Tropicks for the Most part they remit their Effects wth other Directions Come Up Either by Rt or Converse Motion And the other Motions of Secondary Directions Progressions and Ingresses &c do Assent thereto The Following is the Calculation of the Moons Converse direction to the Mundane Parrallel of ♄

The Declination of ♄ being 21.22 the same referred to 24 of ♋ in ye Ecliptick whose diurnal hourly times are 16.42 The O Asc of his ☍ in the Horoscope is 317.26 from wch ye O Asc of ye Horoscope Substracted there remaines the distance of ♄ from ye West 38.22 C The declination of the ☍ 19.21 is reduced to 26 of ♉ in the Ecliptick whose Nocturnal times (For ye ☽ is under ye Earth) are 11.42 the O Asc of the ☍ Moon is 279.37 from wch the O Asc of ye Horoscope Substracted leaves the Ark of Direction Primary distance of ye Moon from the West 2.33 Therefore If ye diurnal hourly times of ♄ 18.42 gives his distance from ye West 38.22 The Noct hourly times of the Moon 11.42 will give ye distance or his Secondary distance from ye West 24.0 wch added to the Primary because ye ☽ in the Nativity is Above the Earth and by Direction is posited beneath it Makes the Ark of Direction 26.33 The Secondary Directions are On the 9th of June at 4h.10 P/m at wch time the Planets are as Follow

Secondary Directions D

☉ ♊	☽ ♊	♄ ♋	♃ ℞ ♒	♂ ♌	♀ ℞ ♊	☿ ℞ ♊	☊ ♌
27.22	3.37	26.31	0.16	13.59	1.36	23.22	9.2
Lat	So 4.33	No 0.13	So 0.21	No 0.34	So 1.1	So 4.20	

Progressions ye 17th of June 1536 as in ye Table

☉ ♋	☽ ♊	♄ ♌	♃ ♈	♂ ♍	♀ ♊	☿ ♊	☊ ♊
5.0	20.0	21.31	19.45	7.20	6.10	28.0	29.56
Lat	So 0.52	No 1.12	So 1.31	No 0.34	So 1.23	No 0.50	

The Day of Death fell out On the 9th of April 1560 See ye Table

151
A

Day of Death							
☉ ♈ 29.29	☽ ♎ 14.54	♄ ♊ 6.51	♃ ♈ 8.17	♂ ♊ 0.37	♀ ♓ 17.27	☿ ♈ 23.46	☊ ♓ 19.21
Lat	So 2.9	So 1.26	So 1.6	No 0.13	So 0.20	So 1.10	

In the Secondary Direction the ☽ had 16.17′ of Declination but ye
Declination of ♂ was was 17.15′ and ye ☽ was Near Aldebaran &
the head of Medusa On the day of Death both ye Malefick were
found upon this place of ye Moon in ☌ of ☍ dont Esteem these
things as Figments Besides the aforesaid the Sun in ye Secon
dary Directions was in ☌ with ℞ ☿ who having 19 of Declinati
on did Communicate to ♂ his Parrallel and Transmit ye Malevo
lence of ♂ to the Sun

B On the Day of Death the Sun was in ☐ of ♄ in the Secondary Directi
ons and in ☐ to Radical ♂ and in ☐ to Secondary & Unfortunate
In the Progressions the ☽ was found in her Own Radical place
in ☌ with Mercury under ye Rays of the Sun Near ye head of Me
desa And On the Day of Death ♂ Transmits his Parrallel to her
Also On the Day of Death the ☽ apply to the ☐ of Radical ♄ and ye
Sun was in △ to ♂ of ye Progression But of Equal force wth the
Parrallel Declination of ♂ also to Minutes Exactly to wit in 11.14
According to that of Ptolomy in his Chapter of Life Speaking of
the Killing places of those Stares that Combate togather Sometimes
Indeed tis Spoken of Signs Obeying or Aspecting of them according
to the Equal force of all Hexagon Aspects

Moreover there is to be Observed in this Nativity that all ye Planets
C are found under the Same Parrallel Declination and ♃ in an
Obeying Sign ♀ under the Rays of the Sun ♄ and ♂ Elevated
Above the Sun Who ffell from ye Western Angle into the 6th
house But they were in the Succeeding 8th house of Death wch
is Horrible For as Oft as Thou findest the Malefick in the 8th
house Injuriously to hurt or Afflict the Luminaries Especialy yt
wch may be Qualified &c provided the Benefick Strong & Powerful
do not relieve the same Then know that they Threaten a
Violent Death Especialy wn both Malefick Concur in a distroying
place

But the Kind of Death is from ye Nature of the Signes in wch are found
partly with the Luminaries and Malefick in the same Circle
that is in the Same hourly Circle As in Our Case the ☽ descends wth
the head of Medusa See Ptolomy in his Chapture of Death

D I Add no more Examples in this Worke but will Insert some in a
Little Treatise of Crittical Dayes togather wth their Positions at
the Moment of ye Sick parties Decumbiture from Whence I will
Lay down the Way to Judge of the Quality Progress and End of the
Disease Also If God permit I Promise a Small Treatise concer
ning the Mutation of the Air

I have very Many things and because they were Never before heard
of If Studious Reader Thou desyrest to Gratifie me Answer
me freely by giving me Ingeniously thy Opinion of them
For I Seeke and with My Whole heart desire to Know the Truth of
Things Only and the Secrets of Nature in this Excellent Wisdom
from the Knowledge of the Stars

Farewell

The Table ✗✗

The Table x x

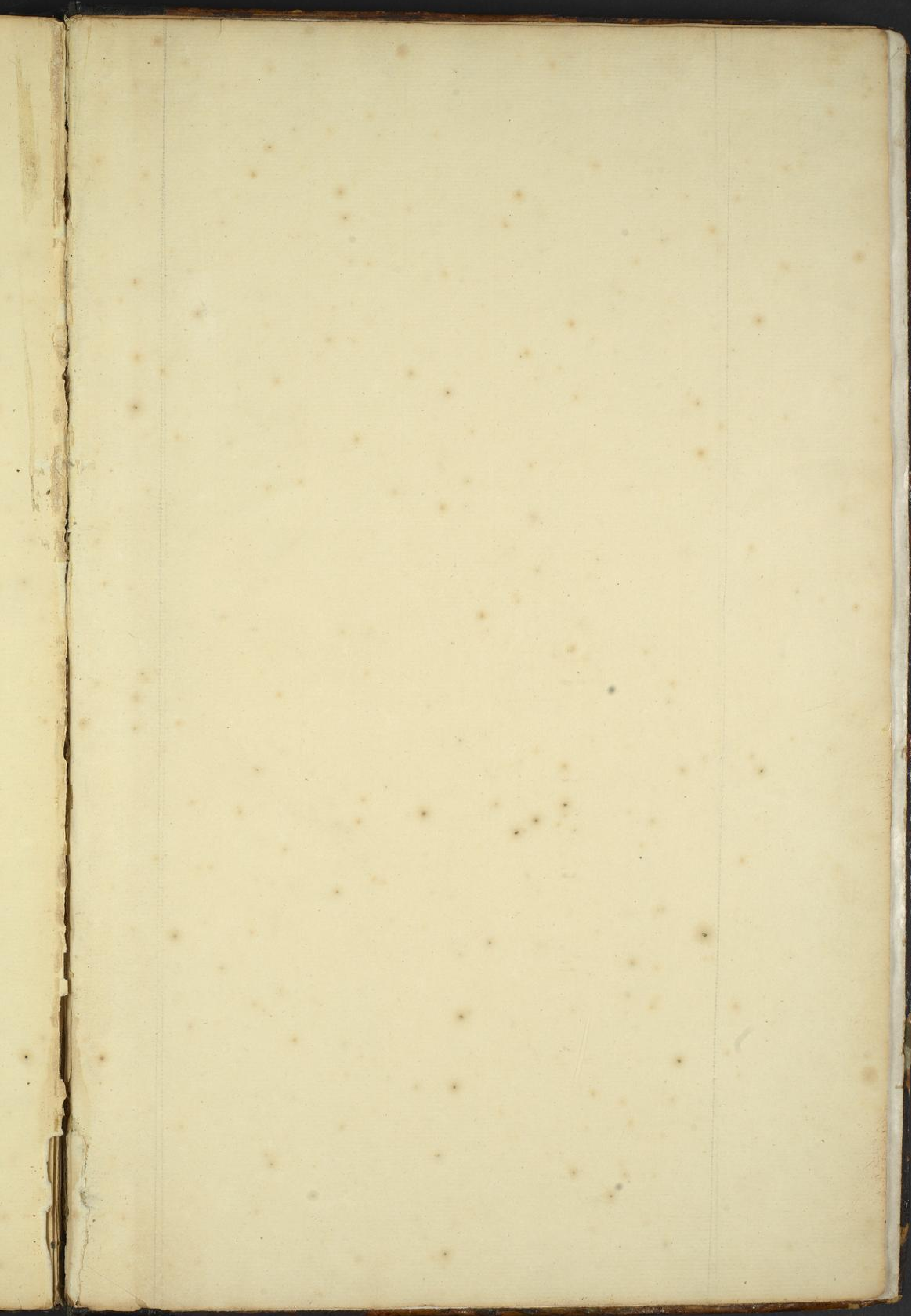
The Table ++

The Table ++

The Table ✗✗

The Table &c

The Table &c



A translation into English of the Primum Mobile of Placidus. from the edition printed at Padua 1657.
This translation has never been published.

No 342 of Frederick Hockley's collection Catalogued by George Redway.

(1) l., 1-65, (2), 66-143, 145-151, (7) pp.
cc
jr 8/78



